

BOTSWANA.-GENERAL.

~~FEBRUARY 77~~

~~JUNE 77.~~

1975-

+

1976.

# Botswana tells De Beers: 50 pc not enough

SUN TIMES  
(Bus. Times)  
11/5/75

(12)



Sir Seretse Khama . . . Wanting a larger slice of the cake.

By COLIN CAMPBELL  
Investment Editor

THE GOVERNMENT of Botswana is likely to land up with an initial 65 per cent of the profits from the Orapa diamond pipe that De Beers is exploiting.

The original agreement was for a 50-50 share of the profits, but both parties have agreed to renegotiate the original terms.

The Botswana Government was obviously unhappy about being tied to a 50-50 pact now that Orapa is more profitable than was at first thought, especially as neighbouring Lesotho has a profit agreement which starts at 62.5 per cent and rises to a maximum of 72 per cent.

The chairman of De Beers, Harry Oppenheimer, tacitly admitted in his 1974 chairman's statement that there had been a tussle between De Beers and Botswana.

De Beers, because of its financial strength and muscle, could well have suggested that it would call off the whole diamond exploration programme in Botswana, but in the interests of a "fair and friendly partnership" both parties have agreed to renegotiate.

For its Letseng-la-Terai diamond mine in the Ma-luti mountains, the Lesotho Government is to receive 62.5 per cent of profits after the recovery of capital invested, and if the mine proves substantially more profitable than expected, the Government's percentage could rise on a sliding scale to a maximum of 72 per cent.

The tussle has obviously

come at a delicate stage when De Beers has proved the DK1 diamond pipe payable but has yet to come to agreement with the Government on the terms under which it could be opened.

Botswana has obviously taken the opportunity to prod De Beers into renegotiating the Orapa agreement. The fact that Botswana is rich in minerals, and that De Beers is still looking for additional prospecting fields must have weighed heavily with De Beers in deciding to renegotiate.

Mr Oppenheimer makes the point in his chairman's statement that De Beers has found a number of kimberlitic occurrences. He adds that a friendly partnership is in the best interests of all concerned.

A profit scheme which would lift Botswana's share to around 65 per cent should also insure that the existing structure of the diamond trade is maintained.

Talks between De Beers and the Government of Botswana have been going on for some time, and a final decision could be announced before De Beers' May 20 annual meeting.

While agreeing to renegotiate, Mr Oppenheimer hopes the new agreement will "allow us an acceptable share of profit."

RDM 27/5/75

# Botswana link

**'Mail' Africa Bureau**  
IF MOZAMBIQUE carries out its threat to close its borders with Rhodesia on June 25, it seems unlikely that Botswana will follow suit and block the rail link which runs south from Bulawayo to Mafeking.

Top government sources in Gaborone have made it clear that Botswana has no intention of taking any action which might offend South Africa.

However, if South Africa took the lead by restricting Rhodesian rail traffic

12  
across its own borders following action by Mozambique, Botswana would be delighted to do the same.

The value of the line, operated by Rhodesian Railways personnel, is limited. A single track over virtually its whole 900 km length through Botswana, it can carry a maximum of 18 trains a day.

There can be only a marginal increase in traffic, and certainly not enough to compensate for the loss of the Salisbury-Beira rail link.

(12)

# BOTSWANA PRAISE FOR VORSTER

*Handwritten:* Mercury Correspondent 10/6/75

PARIS — Botswana's Foreign Minister, Mr. Mogwe, said here yesterday that he was convinced the South African Prime Minister, Mr. John Vorster, was "working feverishly" for a settlement in Rhodesia.

In an interview with the French weekly, *Top Africa*, he said: "I do not doubt for one moment that he is heavily occupied with this task."

"I am certain that he has decided to do his utmost to prevent this part of Africa turning into a permanent zone of tension."

Asked whether he was satisfied with the result of the initiative by Botswana, Zambia and Tanzania to urge Mr. Vorster to use his good offices towards a Rhodesian settlement, Mr. Mogwe said: "I feel I can be satisfied. Other members of the Commonwealth who are not directly concerned with this initiative appreciate what has been achieved — although it is very little up to now, it must be admitted."

Mr. Mogwe said the apparent change in Mr. Vorster's attitude towards Rhodesia had intrigued many people.

"But if you look at South Africa's history, I think there has never been a period where the modern South African State feels itself so exposed as it is today," he said.



# Selebi mine winning its war on problems

STAR 14/7/75

**SELEBI PIKWE** — The R200m Selebi-Pikwe copper-nickel mine in a lonely corner of Botswana is undergoing a revolution as it wrestles with the sea of troubles that still beset it.

Ever since the mine's Pikwe plant was commissioned in November 1973, it has been plagued by technical problems in almost every element of its process.

Since mid-1974 the major shareholders — Anglo American and American Metal Chimax — have sent out a team of the finest metallurgists and mining engineers in Africa in a bid to set the project right before their loss becomes unbearable.

## GRUELLING

This team headed by Mr Jumbo Pinkney (Jumbo because he never forgets) now believes it has identified all the major problems at the plant and is setting about solving them.

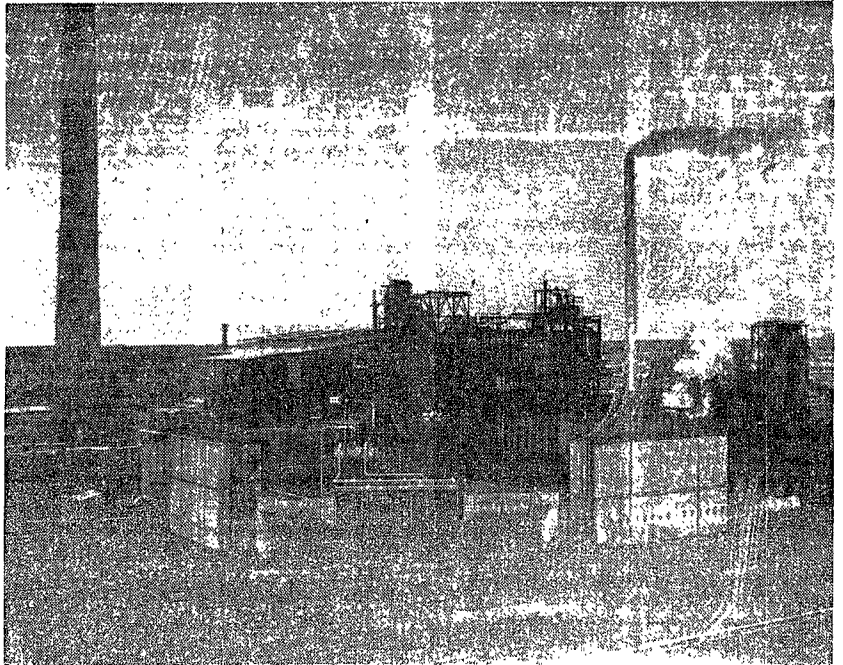
Most important, production is rising — and with it morale.

## FAULTS

After a gruelling struggle with what seemed insoluble problems, morale was at rock-bottom when Mr Pinkney took over as managing director in May last year.

Pikwe plant's integrated process for extracting metals is used in no other mine in the world.

Hindsight shows that there are serious and



Selebi-Pikwe mine's headache-causing smelting plant

sometimes difficult-to-understand design faults in the plant. And this despite the fact that the major international companies involved concurred that the process and design were good and that there was no need for a pilot plant on site.

The plant was designed by Botswana RST, whose parent company had decades of copper mining experience in Zambia. Botrest's subsidiary, Bamangwato Concessions, owns the mine. But, as its engineers found, commissioning a plant is very different to running one.

## SCRAPPED

Mistakes were sometimes the result of cost-cutting. Many features of the plant, included in the original plan but then withdrawn, will now be installed. And many existing features are to be scrapped after major reassessments, calculations and project studies.

Each major problem is attended by smaller ones. Major faults read like a catalogue of misfortune.

The biggest overall problems of the plant are to increase percentage extraction of copper and nickel, and get it to rated capacity.

## THE CRUNCH

Extraction was planned at 80 percent for nickel and 94 percent for copper. In fact, 65 percent and 90 percent outputs are being achieved.

If this is not improved, at current prices for its metals and with the company's heavy financial burdens, it will always be a marginal mine, even with production at full capacity.

The crunch, though, is that it may be uneconomical to increase extraction by much.

The plant is rated to process 5750 tons of ore a day. At the end of last year it produced 30 percent of that. This has now

been pushed to 60 percent, and is increasing continually.

Everyone I spoke to was confident that Pikwe's technical problems will be solved and that the target of full production by the year-end will be achieved. After that engineers plan to push it further.

**TEIGUE  
PAYNE**  
reports from  
**Botswana**

Other problems at Pikwe have been related to people, and in the plant, for instance, only one section head remains from a year ago. Where men were not able to handle the problems, it was not through lack of hard work or dedication.

The blame must ultimately rest with the major shareholders for too little support too late.

There has also been a problem of control — Amax and Anglo have equal stakes.

Capital costs of the project have more than doubled over first estimates, largely because production has been below capacity. This dented cash flow, so the company was forced to borrow heavily.

The resulting higher interest burden, coupled with the effect of last year's copper price slump, means the company will show a large loss this year. Future profitability is heavily dependent on higher metal prices.

Thus, while there is cause for optimism about Pikwe's technical problems, its financial fight must still be fought.

In December loans totalled R148m, and these have been increased to the extent that cash flow

falls short of requirements.

There has been speculation over whether the major shareholders' loans could be capitalised, thus reducing the future interest burden. Minority shareholders would benefit from the saving, but their holdings would be watered down.

The fact that text books are being rewritten at Pikwe, and that other companies will learn from his mistakes, is cold comfort for those with shares.

Amax, for one, would be pleased to sell its 30 percent, but both partners are bound to see the project to completion.

The Botswana Government is obviously bitter about the project's failure. However, it has benefited through taxes on the salaries of workers, and on the profits of contractors.

Also, loans raised by the Government to provide power, railway and water are largely funded by the mine, and the nation has benefited from this development.

## NOT CAPABLE

In fact, Botswana's Government has been embarrassed in counting its financial chickens before they hatched: mining is always a speculative venture. The Government had

## Power contract

An early contract for the Matla power station has been awarded to McLaren and Eger, who will construct the piled foundations.

Matla, one of South Africa's new-generation thermal stations, will be among the largest in the world.

planned big development from Selebi Pikwe revenues.

The Government's nearby power station also has serious design faults, and is still not capable of using locally mined Morupule coal in all its furnaces.

It provides Africa's most expensive power. The company could have bought Eskom power at a fraction of the cost, but politics torpedoed that possibility.

The expensive power tipped the scales in favour of having a flash smelter, which was probably too complex a process for this remote project.

# Botswana's slice of the cake

**GABERONE** — Botswana's image for mining investment suffering a serious setback after publication last year of the mining party manifesto, but the Government believes its policy has been misrepresented.

The Botswana Democratic Party indicated that Botswana would follow the same pattern as many other countries — among them Ireland, British Columbia, Zambia and New Guinea — in taking greater shares in ventures once they had proved successful.

Events appear to confirm this. The Government is renegotiating its share of De Beers' highly profitable Orapa mine, and its negotiations with De Beers about exploiting the DKL pipe which have been going on for at least 18 months, apparently because the Government's terms are tough.

## NO GUARANTEE

The Government and Bannawato Concessions could not agree on exploiting the Makgadikgadi brine deposit, which BCL had spent 14 years investing off Blim on the project, and it now has no claim to the deposit.

There is no guarantee that a company which finds a mineral deposit in

Botswana will get a mining lease.

Negotiations with De Beers must have been influenced by the Government's desire for more revenue as hope for earnings from Selebi Phikwe faded.

Investors in mining and industry are also worried by the way a few socialists-inclined advisers have led the Government to put too much pressure on companies.

## NO DECLINE

I asked Mr P. Gaolathe, Secretary of Mines and Director of Botrest and De Beers Botswana about the mining investment outlook.

He said that, measured by prospecting activity, there was no decline in confidence — rather, the reverse. More companies were now prospecting there, now 27 prospecting licenses had been issued for a year.

He said, however, the Government had been less generous in granting prospecting rights for large areas — these had been restricted to sizes that companies could handle.

## ADVANTAGE

The Government was handling applications for concessions from companies based throughout the world — including Japan, America and Germany. South African companies were apparently untrou-

bled. Anglo and De Beers were expecting harder than ever before, especially for diamonds, base metals and in the past for coal.

"Of common sense dictates that since it is to our advantage to have these companies here, we will maintain this situation," said Mr Gaolathe.

Botswana would not follow the example of other countries in breaking agreements, he said. In Orapa's case, there was a specific stipulation in the original agreement.

Mining investment in Botswana is not all plain sailing. **TEIGUE PAYNE**, writing for The Star's Africa News Service, takes a look at the situation.

When negotiating with mining companies, the Government seeks to agree on a rate of return, "bearing in mind prevailing rates of return norms in the industry." This was the basis for royalty and participation agreements.

Having agreed on a fair return, three situations could arise from Botswana mining law once the mine had been commissioned.

- If the return was not up to expectations, the Minister had power under the Act to reduce royalty payments "if circumstances justify."

- If they were higher, he could increase them.

- If the calculations were in the company's favor, the Minister could maintain the situation.

Mr Gaolathe said, however, that the Government was not taking a public utility approach to mining investment. There was no hard and fast rule on the Government's share. This would differ with each situation.

## TOUGH LINE

Botswana appears to be taking a tough attitude on mining investment — which must mean that negotiation with it is difficult. It is understood that the Government will soon take steps to improve its image on mining investment.

However, other and small industrial investment appears relatively safe in the long term. An advancement for industrial investment in Botswana is its membership of the Southern African Customs Union.

This gives it access to the South African market, but Botswana can impose unlimited tariffs on South African imports to protect its infant industries. South Africa cannot do the same.

Also, Botswana-made goods have free access to the rest of Africa. They have preferential duties in Britain and certain other Commonwealth states and will be on duty in Switzerland and the European Economic Community and Canada.

Company tax is 30 percent, but personal tax is higher than South Africa's in the upper brackets.

The Government has limited the investment possibilities. These include:

- **Leather:** A tannery at Gaborone where 200,000 cattle hides are available each year. Also, secondary leather goods, and another abattoir in the north.

- **Cement:** All of the 100,000 tons a year demand is imported, but all the necessary materials are available locally. Industries in building materials, clay products and ceramics also provide possibilities.

- **Agriculture:** An assembly plant for agricultural implements. A fertilizer industry with sulphur from Selebi Phikwe and potassium chloride from Makgadikgadi. Horticulture and seed propagation, edible oils cultivation and dairy products.

- **Other possibilities** are in chemicals industry, irrigation, paper manufacture from Okavango papirus, tourism and transport.

# DE BEERS <sup>(12)</sup> TO PAY <sup>ARGUS</sup> <sup>25/7/75</sup> OUT MORE

**PROLONGED negotiations between De Beers and the Botswana Government over the Orapa diamond venture have ended with De Beers spending an extra R40-million on expansion and the state's share of profits rising by some 40 percent.**

Production is planned for the end of next year with an output of about 320,000 carats a year, rising after about three years to 400,000 carats.

The equity held by the state in De Beers Botswana will be increased from 15 to 50 percent and the Government will have equal representation on the board.

The present 10 percent profits tax will be eliminated, but normal rates of income tax and withholding tax will remain in force.

Between 65 and 70 percent of profits will accrue to the Botswana Government by way of royalty, tax and dividends.

The original agreement covering Orapa was based on a 50-50 division of profits. But the Government felt profits earned by Orapa had proved substantially higher than anticipated and was entitled to a larger share.

Question  
Write on both sides of the paper

Do not write  
in this  
margin

Orapa settlement (12)  
F.M. 25/7/75

After months of reportedly "astirious negotiations", De Beers and the Botswana government have reached accord on the profit sharing agreement for production from the Orapa mine and the future exploitation of the DK 1 and DK 2 pipes, southeast of Orapa.

In effect, the new terms allow for the State's equity holding in De Beers Botswana Mining (Debswana) to be increased from 15% to 50%, equal board representation and an amended tax agreement allowing for improved royalty payments to the host government. The existing 10% profits tax will be abolished but the normal rates of income and withholding tax will continue in force.

Moreover, for the next 17 years — when the leases are due for renewal — the new arrangement, based on present estimates of production (rising to 4.5m carats annually from 1979 onwards), cost, grade and value, means that nearly 70% of total profits will accrue to the State by way of royalties, taxes or dividends.

Although the new terms must be less palatable than the previous 50-50 split, regarded by De Beers as "comparatively favourable to private shareholders", the overall financial significance of the agreement to De Beers is nearly impossible to assess, since profit by source is not disclosed.

However, on the basis that production from Botswana presently accounts for nearly 25% of group production, with grade running to just over 90 carats/100, the ultimate effect must be substantial. Be that as it may, it's a safe bet that De Beers is not staying on for only a handful of sparklers.

David Walk

# New diamond mine for Botswana

Abdul Mawani 25/7/75

Financial Reporter

**A NEW diamond mine is being established at a cost of R20m in Botswana by De Beers. It will be a small output project (starting at 320 000 carats a year) but the quality of the diamonds is expected to be higher than at nearby Orapa.**

The basis of the mine which will employ 400 is the DK 1 pipe and its satellite kimberlite pipe DK 2. They are about 40km south east of Orapa in central north Botswana.

According to a statement from De Beers, the mine will be commissioned by the end of next year and will be followed by an increase of production at Orapa from 2,4m carats to 4,5m carats at a cost of R20m.

With DK 1 expected to increase its production to 400 000 carats by 1979 the Botswana output should reach five million carats that year.

## HARD BARGAIN

But the Botswana Government, like the Lesotho Government, for the Letseng le Teraf mine in the Maluti mountains, has driven a tough bargain, aided by its Canadian advisers.

The holding company, De Beers Botswana Mining Company, will on present estimates of output, quality, costs and grade pay between 65 and 70 percent of the profits by way of royalties, taxes and dividends.

At present, Orapa is paying about 52 percent of its profits to the Government. Additionally, the Botswana Government will have its stake in the holding company increased from 15 to 50 percent and an equal number of members on the board.

My estimate of yield from DK 1/2 would be an initial 35 carats per 100 tons with a gemstone: industrial ratio of 40 percent gems. Orapa last year yielded 92 carats per 100 tons but has a lower quality, thought to be only 14 percent gems.

Yield falls with depth and costs can be expected to rise. At Orapa, the cost is presently R2 a ton and with DK 1/2 concentrates being treated at the Orapa plant, the costs at the new mine are likely to be on a par.

## PRODUCTION

The Botswana production target of 4,9m carats by 1980 compares with De Beers group production, excluding Botswana, of 8,3m carats last year — indicative of the direction the group is taking.

It is understood that the negotiations where the new tax agreement was hammered out, the arrangements for the new mine, made and the change of board representation, also embraced the continuation of De Beers' assistance on building up the Botswana Diamond Valuing Company (held by the Botswana Development Company — 55 percent and De Beers Botswana, 45 percent).

Diamonds will continue to be marketed through the Central Selling Organisation.

Jon Beverley

# Why Anglo-Amax keep Selebi working at loss

(12)

THE SAD story of Botswana RST's Selebi-Pikwe mine losses, put at R3-million a month at one time by Sir Seretse Khama, raises the question of whether the principal shareholders should keep the mine working at a high loss.

Should they not place it on a care-and-maintenance basis until the copper price rises and operations can be carried out either at less loss or at a profit?

Should the small shareholder who has seen the price plummet to 72c a share hold on in the hopes of better times and a recovery in the share price?

The first question is the easier to answer because there is an overwhelming

case for continuing production and at the same time tackling metallurgical problems so as to increase output.

The losses the company is sustaining — which are now below R3-million a month — are essentially a result of the low rate of throughput, caused by technical problems.

At present metal prices, including the low copper price, the mine at full production would be making a working profit, or rather it would be making a contribution towards its debt.

The distinction between this mine and other copper producers is the role of nickel. It is producing about half nickel in weight and at present prices nearly three-quarters of revenue is derived from nickel.

The price of nickel has not fallen and is higher than it was when copper was at its peak in April last year.

So the problem is not mainly one of revenue from the products it sells but it is to build production to profitable levels. On this score more matte was produced in the first six months this year than in the whole of last year.

Of the production in the six months, half was attained in the last two, which indicates progress.

Steady headway is being made in increasing production.

The low production since the mine opened has been due to technical problems in the metallurgical circuit, and if the mine were temporarily closed during the copper slump these problems would not disappear.

Apparently they emerged as the mine built up production. As output was raised to a higher level, new difficulties occurred in the circuit, since the different sections are interdependent.

The present view is that it would be better to overcome the metallurgical recovery difficulties while the copper price is low, with the aim of being in full production when the price rises.

## Production rate

THE MINE has been producing at an average of 1 000 tons of matte a month for the last six months. This compares with the full production rate of 3 500 tons a month.

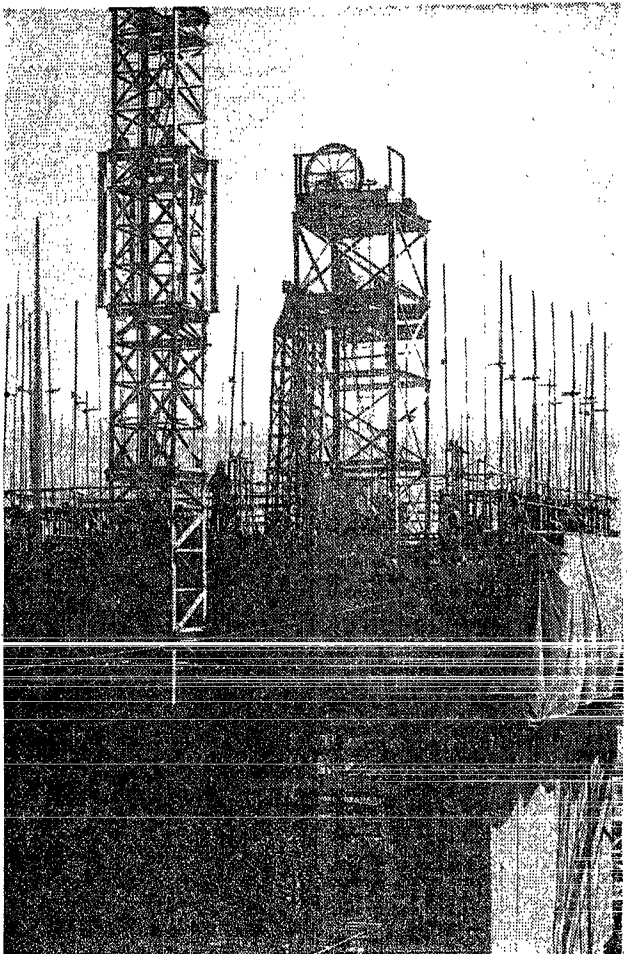
The flash smelter is performing well in flashing but it does not recover the metal to the extent that it should. A considerable amount of powdered material fed into the smelter comes out the other side unsmelted and has to be resmelted.

The recent labour troubles, coming at a time when the mine was battling financially, were highlighted because there was violence.

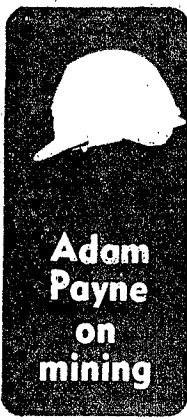
The disturbances arose from a grievance over low wages which the Botswana Government lays down in an attempt to control the country's cost structure.

However, the disturbances were over in one day and this was only the second time since labour was brought on-site in large numbers that there had been work interruption.

When will the mine's



A new technique at Anglo's Elandsrand gold mine allows pre-sinking of the shaft while the main headgear is being built. Here a temporary headgear protrudes above the concrete of the ventilation shaft.



Adam Payne on mining

technical problems be solved?

With luck, Selebi-Pikwe should be in full production by the end of next year. Then the next phase will be to watch the copper price.

The price of copper must rise, because many producers cannot continue mining copper economically at the present level.

## Fast rise

BUT COPPER producers will not be happy about their price until they see

an economic revival firmly in progress, and then they expect the price to rise fast — as it has done in the past.

In the view of one South African observer, the price is likely to stay at about its present level for the time being, but he is ready to predict that after the end of next year it could easily rise to £2 000 a ton.

Selebi-Pikwe's great burden is its debt, exceeding R160-million.

The principal shareholders — Anglo American Corporation and Amax — have lent about R100-million and a loan from a syndicate of German banks and the Industrial Development Corporation totals about R68-million.

In addition, Anglo American Corporation and Amax have guaranteed the large loans from the World Bank and other development agencies to the Botswana Government for infrastructure development — water, power and communications.

With commitments of this magnitude there is no likelihood of Anglo American and Amax pulling out from Selebi-Pikwe.

The fact that the management is intent on keeping the mine in production indicates they believe the mine will stop making further working losses fairly soon.

If they were to suspend operations they would still have to pay the standing charges for electricity, water and other services.

## Hold or sell?

SHOULD shareholders hold on to their stock?

About 40 per cent of the equity is owned by the public, with a large number of small shareholders in the United States.

A smaller number of bigger shareholders are in South Africa and Britain and the biggest proportion by value of the 40 per cent of shares held by the public is in South Africa.

For the time being, the problem to be overcome is metallurgical, but the biggest headache is the debt.

Some statements have been made about the need for capital reconstruction.

If people hold on to their shares they are taking the view that the existing equity will be reasonably well treated in a reconstruction.

One can guess that a reconstruction of capital with a writing-off of part of the existing capital must be on the cards.

For my own part, with the shares at 72c, I would debate whether I could invest the 72c in some better short-term prospects.

There is no prospect of dividends for a long time but, against this, if the share is treated as a lock-up for many years, it could recover in capital worth and grow strongly percentage-wise when the copper and nickel markets boom.

However, if I were a small shareholder, I would be inclined to sell and bear the loss, especially taking into account the fact that the mine is in an independent African state where nationalisation or partial-nationalisation could be a future threat.

Sir Seretse Khama's government did not distinguish itself when it forced De Beers to renegotiate the Orapa agreement when that mine got profitably into its stride.

For the institutions with large sums at stake, there is more of a case for holding on to Botswana RST as a long-term investment.

## Fast work

AFTER writing about the troubles of Selebi-Pikwe, it is pleasant to record a coal mining achievement.

The Bucyrus-Eyrice 60 cu m dragline at Arnot colliery, supplying the power station, walked from its assembly point and started digging on July 18.

Only 20 days later the earth covering the coal seams had been removed and preliminary coal mining began.

The overburden depth varies and in places is 30 m.

The dragline is still moving overburden, and mining machinery — including 180-ton load haul dumpers — is getting the coal to the conveyors which feed the power station.

# Varsity splits as Rogers departs

28th 1/10/75

104  
2/12  
3-298

12

main Africa Bureau  
The future of the University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland is at stake after the departure from Lesotho of the Vice-Chancellor, Professor Cyril Rogers.

Theoretically still in his post, Professor Rogers is unable to operate from his office at the Roma campus of the university in Lesotho.

He is now believed to be in Swaziland and is likely to have talks with the education ministries of Swaziland and Botswana.

before any decision is made on the university's future.

The Lesotho Government brought an application in the Lesotho High Court last Friday, preventing Professor Rogers from removing any of the university's equipment, files, records, money or other assets from its administrative centre.

The Lesotho Government last week made it clear that he would be unwelcome in Lesotho after his contract expired yesterday. It is understood that his work permit would not have been renewed.

Professor Rogers is still the centre of a controversy which has split the university. Swaziland and Botswana, through its representatives on the university council, renewed his contract this year for a further four years.

Lesotho is implacably opposed to the reappointment of Professor Rogers, a Canadian-born academic made available to the university by the United Nations.

The Lesotho Government which has been accused by Swazi sources of interfering in the university's autonomy, is known to want an African Vice-Chancellor of its own choice. The Permanent Secretary of the Lesotho Cabinet, Mr M. T. Mashinigo, is believed to be the new pro-Vice-Chancellor of Roma.

# NORMALISE IN S.A.

*Mercury. 11/10/75*

# SAYS KHAMA

Mercury Correspondent (12)  
**GABORONE** — The President of Botswana, Sir Seretse Khama, yesterday called on Mr. John Vorster to show he was sincere about detente by "normalising" the situation in South Africa.

Sir Seretse was speaking at celebrations marking the ninth anniversary of Botswana's independence.

He called on Mr.

Vorster to "vindicate his purported desire for peace in the African sub-continent by taking decisive steps towards the normalisation of the situation in his own country."

And he added: "We

remain adamant in our opposition to the policy of apartheid."

An estimated 25 000 people gathered at the Botswana National Stadium for the celebrations, heard Sir Seretse's recorded broadcast speech, in which he commented on the situations in South Africa, Rhodesia and South West Africa. Among them were diplomats from Britain, Red China, the United States and other European and African countries — among them Zambia, Tanzania and Kenya.

Sir Seretse was unable to attend the celebrations for the second time in nine years. He was at the Scottish Livingstone Hospital near Gaborone, being treated for high blood pressure.

On Rhodesia, he said Mr. Smith "should be left in no doubt as to the implications and possible consequences of his refusal to accept the alternative to peaceful change."

"Southern Africa is bound to become a scene of carnage and mayhem unless the Rhodesian rebel leader and his illegal regime see reason," he said.

On South West Africa, Sir Seretse said Botswana stood with the international community in its desire to see the territory "freed from foreign occupation."

"We equally abhor the introduction of ethnic Bantustans in the territory and we call upon

the South African authorities to allow the people there to decide their future in peace, freedom and unity."

Sir Seretse said his Government was considering introducing military service and "every Tswana" would be expected to make a contribution. The days of "street loitering" were numbered.

"The nation is tired of carrying the burden of juvenile delinquency," he said.

The Vice-President, Dr. Quett Masire, announced at the stadium that the President's condition was extremely good. "Today he is making jokes and is full of life," he said.



(12)

# Varsity rescue attempt works

① 12 ② 144 ③ 298

Nakalwey 9/10/75

Mercury Africa Bureau

**MBABANE**—The University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland, which was on the point of splitting in two, has been rescued for the time being.

This emerged from an urgent meeting of the university council at the Luyengo campus in Swaziland yesterday after an 11th-hour initiative taken by the controversial vice-chancellor Professor Cyril Rogers.

He has offered to hand over his post — probably to a Basotho successor — at the end of the current academic year next May, a conference source said.

Prof. Rogers's surprise move appears to have defused the emotional crisis which many academics expected to lead yesterday to the breakup of the 13-year-old university. It dates back to a school founded in 1944.

Representatives from Botswana and Swaziland, who last month confirmed Prof. Rogers's reappointment, went to yesterday's meeting expecting their Lesotho counterparts to confirm Lesotho's rejection of the New Zealand-born vice-chancellor.

With no compromise in sight sources in all three countries had predicted a split, with Lesotho going it alone and the other two forming a new university.

However the split has been staved off. No statement was made after the meeting and the various delegates returned home without comment. Prof. Rogers was also unavailable last night.

"His decision was made because of the circumstances and because of his own record in developing all three campuses," conference sources said.

# Shooting *Murray 15/10/75* was from *(12)* Rhodesia

The Star's Africa News  
Service

GABORONE — The automatic weapon attack on the Botswana border post of Kazungula last Saturday came from the Rhodesian side of the border, a Botswana official said.

He was clarifying the Botswana Government statement yesterday that about 70 bullets were fired at the border post and that the attack ceased when the Police Mobile Unit (PMU) men returned the fire.

Three flares from a Very pistol were also fired during the shootup, he said.

## SHOOTING

The official disclosed that the shooting was from the Rhodesian side of the border, although he could not see the shooters.

Kazungula lies at the north-east tip of Botswana on the Zambezi River, where a ferry provides the only surface link with Zambia, north of the river.

The borders of Rhodesia, Zambia, Botswana and the Caprivi Strip meet at this point where a number of shooting incidents have occurred.

The PMU men have been stationed there since the border post came under crossfire between the Zambian and Rhodesian sides of the river.

# COUP MAN'S DEATH ROW

Mercury Africa Bureau

MASERU—Relations between Lesotho and Botswana—already strained by the continuing university dispute—have worsened following the death in Botswana of Lesotho Congress Party refugee Mr. Ephraim Molefi Muo.

Lesotho is apparently angered that Botswana did not notify them of Mr. Muo's death.

Prime Minister Chief Leabua Jonathan told the Lesotho National Assembly yesterday that first Lesotho knew of Mr. Muo's death was when South Africa advised Maseru that the body was in transit.

"We are sorry that Botswana did not advise us or the relatives of his death," Chief Jonathan said.

Mr. Muo, buried in northern Lesotho at the weekend, was one of the many Congress Party supporters who fled Lesotho after the ahr-

five coup there last year. His body was carried to the Lesotho-South Africa border by other CCP refugees who, Chief Jonathan told the Assembly, would have been arrested had they set foot in Lesotho.

12

1/10/75

2/12

An increased flow of political refugees from Rhodesia is straining the budget of impoverished Botswana, traditional halfway house for dissidents on the run in Southern Africa.

Botswana takes pride in being a haven, and the policy is to accept anyone who is a bona fide political refugee (the criterion is that the person would be subject to persecution for political reasons in their home country) and pass them on to another country, usually Zambia, as soon as possible.

A few people have been allowed to stay in Botswana and seek employment.

Since the split in the African National Council (ANC), however, Zambia has been reluctant to accept refugees and aspirant guerrillas, and the influx from Rhodesia has been growing.

Since July an estimated 800 refugees have entered Botswana, mainly from Rhodesia. The security swoops in South Africa drove some people from the Rand area to seek asylum in Botswana, and there are believed to be about 100 Swapo people there.

Authorities are reluctant to give exact figures.

The Swapo people generally want to pass on to Lusaka for training at the Namibia Institute there. Botswana authorities would like all the refugees to keep moving. Accommodation is

Botswana is willing to help the bona fide political refugee, but only if it does not make the country a battleground. ALLEN PIZZEY, of The Star's Africa News Service, reports.

# Halfway house for political refugees...

*Plus  
16/10/75*



Vice President Dr Quett Masire . . . trained guerrillas not allowed back.

short. About 100 are living in the prison in Francistown, the main centre for Rhodesians, and at one time 77 were staying in a three-roomed house.

A tent transit camp with sanitary and cooking facilities is being put up there to house the growing dissident community. A security fence is to be erected around it, not to keep the refugees inside, but to prevent "snatch attempts" by Rhodesian authorities.

Botswana officials say there have been several attempts, some successful, to drag refugees back into Rhodesia.

There are several organisations in Botswana, working under a standing Government committee, to assess refugee claims and aid genuine ones. Wherever possible refugees are expected to assist in their own upkeep.

Botswana is adamant that they will not allow the country to be used as a base for terrorist incursions into Rhodesia and South Africa.

Anyone arriving in Botswana with a weapon has it confiscated. It is not returned.

Would-be guerrillas are assisted on to other countries, but are not allowed to pass back through Botswana

after training to carry out activities in their home countries, Botswana's Vice President, Dr Quett Masire, said.

A Government committee sees all persons claiming to be refugees, and then passes them on to the United Nations High Committee for Refugees, which has an office in Gaborone.

Occasionally people not deemed to be genuine refugees are told they are not welcome, and given a short time to get out of the country.

Refugees without valid travel documents are generally given United Nations refugee documents, valid for up to three years, so they can move about to find a country which will accept them.

That is all the help political dissidents can hope to get from this country. The peaceable Botswana are not about to allow anyone to use their good offices for armed struggle against anyone.

As one high-ranking official put it: "We are not that stupid."

SARGENT: 'Mail' Africa Bureau

# A new road of Africa is born in sweat and dust

From Victoria Falls to Kazungulu you can stick the top of the 'beats and slide the rear through — and the road rolls back for a kilometre, sifting through the dust and sand trees.  
You can drive with the dust in your nose, your heart in your mouth and at the sticky bits, with your stomach looking for somewhere to go.  
You can work the shift and forget the brake and laugh like a man at the uproarious freedom of it all.  
The roadmen are coming and soon you will be where you want quicker ... but the thrill will be less.

... I can see where the ... had I been as the big ... slammed over the ... heading for the dust ... ahead ... of leaving its ... behind you.  
That'll be Pius ... said Philip ... his skin brown and dark, as ... wrestled with the wheel "He never stops ... just watch him, I ... you 'I'll keep on going. Sometimes you almost have to beg him to stop, to take a rest."  
He turned the truck off the embryo highway and bounced on a smaller, narrower road running alongside and parallel to the new highway. Up ahead, where the dust was swirling and the bush began again, you could see the yellow bulk of the bulldozer crawling across the sun-bleached sod.

You could see it churn towards the sapling, trampling down the thin bush and scrub, and then you could see the blade bite into the sapling's slender stem. Then the tree went over and the dozer growled its satisfaction as the driver pulled it back in a wide arc.

Back through the dust cloud you could see the wide swathe cut yesterday and the days before yesterday — and it is so big, so wide, that where the horizon dips away it looks as if the world step into the sky.  
The dozer stops the dozer and comes down. He is a big man with a dark-black skin that is covered with dust. The front of his mask is clogged with mud and his balaclava is wet with dust-reddened sweat.  
"This is Pius," says Filippo. "How's it going Pius?"  
His handshake is firm, the way you would expect from a man who drives a yellow giant through heat and the dust.

"We're doing fine ... just fine," he says, pulling off his mask and his balaclava and smiling an all-teeth smile.

Pius is a Tanzanian and has worked with Stirling-Astaldi for 27 years, taking roads to places where there were none, bringing communication and commerce to areas where once the trucks struggled through intermittently and uncertainly.

Now they come straight and fast in the places where Pius has been with his yellow bulldozers.

It has been 27 years and now he lives at Mosetse.

\*\*\*  
THE road from Francistown to Mosetse is 115 km of white dust and glaring heat and when they give you a can of beer to cool you the beer is already warm and gives you a pain behind the eyes. In all they give you three cans and when you reach Mosetse you wish your head was someone else's. It is a painful 115 kilometres.

STIRLING-ASTALDI is an Anglo-Italian company and is building the 188-kilometre stretch between Nata and Francistown of the Botswana-Zambia highway.

There is nothing at Mosetse except the camp, still under construction, and the Mosetse cafe where the Maun-Francistown buses pull in and where the Mosetse people gather to talk and buy and drink — and, maybe, fight a little now and then.

But where there is now little there will, one day, be a small town and the town will be a spin-off from the road that is being pushed through from Francistown to the



Pius ... a swathe behind him where the trucks will come.

city to the Zambian border town of Kazungulu.

The only evidence of work on the highway is the destruction wrought by Pius and the smoothing here and there by a grader, but, for the rest, the Stirling-Astaldi operation is still one of preparation.

The work now is in building the base camp, the group of dwellings that one day will become the basis of a Mosetse community. The frame houses of asbestos and galvanised iron and wood floors, the plastic sewers and diesel-driven generators, the showers and gardens and fences — and tennis court still to be built — will remain.

It will be two and a half years before the Nata-Francistown stretch is finished. In that time Stirling-Astaldi's 250 locally employed labourers and the 25 South African and Italian expatriates will slog their way north to Nata to join with the section of road from Kazungulu being laid down by the American company Grove International.

There is inevitable competition between the two.

The Americans will finish first despite Filippo's predictions.

"We will finish first because

citytown bus and six men clamber off the back and two more come out of the cab. All are Black.

"Won't he give you a lift?" asks the woman in the pink, crazy hat as you return to the crate after speaking to the driver.

"No."  
"Why not?"  
"I don't know ... maybe it is because I am White."

"We will see," she says and speaks to the driver.

He comes out of the cafe with a drink in his hand.

"OK," he says. "Get up on the back."

The ride back to Francistown is hot and dirty and we stop several times to take on great chunks of firewood. They share their beer with you and laugh at the falling darkness.

"We are a peace-loving people in Botswana," says the big man in the blue denim jacket.

And you think of the woman in the pink, crazy hat who tried to give you money because she presumed that a White man riding the crowded Maun to Francistown bus must be a poor one.

The old road is a friendly road. Will the new be the same?

\*\*\*  
CHARLES ADAMS was last in "Lima, Peru" before coming to Botswana.

"I got this call asking me how I'd like to go to Botswana," he says. "Heck ... I had to say 'Where the hell's that?'"

He has spent countless years working on civil engineering projects throughout the world: South America, Canada, North



Charles Adams ... "Where the hell's Botswana?"

Africa, the Virgin Islands and Turkey.

But already he has a special affection for Botswana

"I sure do love this country," he says, "and up here in this corner there is so much happening. In a strange way it's kind of international — people from all over the place here."

The Nata-Kazungulu stretch of the highway is 299½ km. 111 longer than the Stirling-Astaldi stretch.

Charles Adams, resident engineer, expects the Grove section of the highway to be finished around August — September next year

"It's running a little behind ... but what the heck isn't these days?"

Charles has been in Botswana for two years and has enjoyed it all — even the weekends when all communication with the world outside Botswana is cut off; phones, telexes, everything. "It gets kinda grating but you learn to accept it even though the folks back home in the US never believe it when you tell 'em."

Despite Filippo's assertions about Americans wanting to "live in luxury" there is no real evidence of it at Kasane.

There is air conditioning, a games hall and a library, but the luxuries that exist are the personal kind: mementoes from other countries, and, because it has been there longer than Moseitse, the camp has gardens, barbecue pits and watered lawns and — a touch of home — the occasional battered Chevie.

When it is finished the highway will be an all-weather, two-lane highway, maybe gravel, maybe tar

"We still don't know," says Charles. "They are looking into costs down in Gaborone and the road may stay a gravel-top because of other priorities. But that doesn't mean to say it won't be a darn fine road."

In a developing country you must constantly re-assess your priorities, looking at available money and ever-changing needs.

The road, funded by the United States Agency for International Development (USAID) will cost more than five-million dollars. It is, by any standards, a lot of money, but Botswana,

# A lot to do in the bush — if you're in love

MARTHE OSTANO, 21, married her Vittore, 24, two months ago and left her home town of Smithfield in the Orange Free State to live in Moseitse — a university graduate, daughter of a police chief and now living in a dusty white camp of asbestos-and-tin houses built by men, for men ... a place with that man smell.

Her mother, she says, was upset. "You're going to live in the bush," she told her daughter.

"Well, mother, Smithfield's the bush," Marthe said. Marthe's mother probably wondered what her daughter was going to do in a place where the soil is whipped into dust by sun and wind and where, when the 1 cm rains come, the ground turns into mud and where the nearest town is 115 km away.

But when you ask Marthe she will tell you. She misses nothing yet: the cinemas, the newspapers, the television.

Since she came to Moseitse with Vittore, a surveyor for Stirling Astaldi, she has found time to work on her hobbies, painting and sculpting.

She is enjoying meeting the local people and is trying to



VITTORE and MARTHE what else is there to do?

learn the language. That and trying to be a good wife to Vittore, which means experimenting with Italian foods and, she says, trying to be a "boerevrou" — a farmer's wife.

But what do you do when the pasta is cooked, the easel broken and the clay gone hard?

And she says: "Do you mean what else do we do when we are not making love?"

Two months married and in the wilderness and you have to concede ...

It's a darn fool question.

more so than Lesotho and Swaziland, appears to have little difficulty in attracting foreign aid.

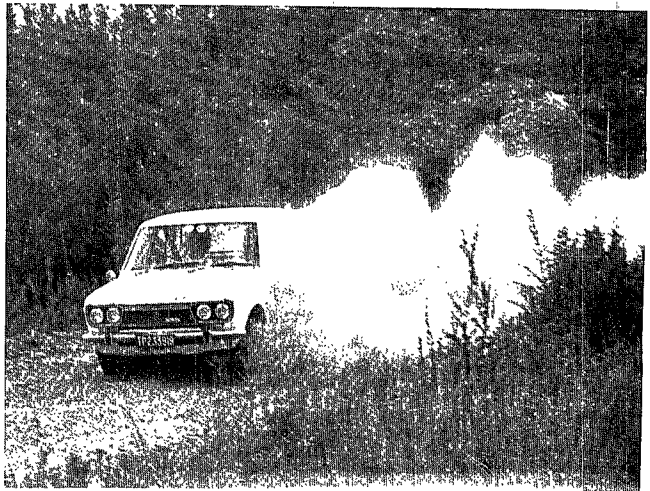
British, Scandinavian and European money is also available along with the American dollars, a prize Botswana has won for its apparent political stability.

When it is complete the road will, as the US Deputy Ambassador in Gaborone, Sam Thomson, says: "Tie this country together like its never been tied before."

Certainly Botswana's link with Zambia will be strengthened even though the Chobe River crossing will still be a ferry. There are plans for a bridge some two years hence.

South Africa will watch the road. When it is complete it will be one more artery leading to and from Black and White Africa.

Who knows what can travel fast and quickly down the straight roads where Pius has been with his yellow bulldozer.



And behind, the dust cloud rolls back for a kilometre ...

RE ABOUT  
CE

etc. Best cash price paid. Goods removed immediately. Go anywhere, anytime. — Phone Mrs Becker 59-1472.  
CASH BUYER needs furniture and household effects urgently. Own transport. — Phone Mr Du Bruyn 669-3183 all hours.

Lawn Cutting For Home Owners Only

I can cut your lawn any time. Trim hedges and garden edges at a cheaper rate. — Phone 24-9085

etc. — see above. The above articles are desperately needed and top cash prices will be paid. — Phone 53-7007: 643-2378 and  
DESK and chair ducoed white. R45. — Phone 45-2118.

②278  
②12

# STUDENTS TO RETURN HOME

Murphy 2/10/75

12

**MASEBU**—The Governments of Botswana and Swaziland have ordered all their students at the newly established National University of Lesotho to return home.

This decision follows a week of crisis in which the Lesotho Government passed legislation to nationalise the former three nation University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland.

The Botswana and Swaziland Government's decision was announced in a statement by Lesotho's Acting Minister of Education, Mr. E. R. Sekhonyana, in the Lesotho National Assembly yesterday.

Mr. Sekhonyana said he met a delegation of two

Botswana Government officials who conveyed their Government's decision to him.

The Swaziland Government sent a message to the Lesotho Director of Civil Aviation, Mr. K. Alemayehu, informing him that the Swaziland Government will send aircraft to Lesotho on Sunday to pick up all the Swazi students.

The Minister said the Botswana and Swaziland students decided at a meeting on Wednesday to inform their governments that they wished to return home. He said the Lesotho Government got to know that the students of these countries sent a message to their governments saying they would rather be "guinea pigs" in their own countries.

The message said that if they were recalled this would elicit donor sympathy. He said that Botswana and Swaziland students took this decision despite all assurances given by the Lesotho Government that students and staff should not be prejudiced.

Mr. Sekhonyana said he tried to ask the Botswana Government delegation to reconsider their position without success.

The Minister said the attitude of the Lesotho Government is that those students who wanted to continue with their studies were welcome to do so, and added that he hoped the exchange of students between the three countries would continue in future. — (Sapa.)

# Blunt warning from Seretse

By MASOBAI MOTSETA  
'Mail' Africa Bureau

GABORONE.

**T**HE President of Botswana, Sir Seretse Khama, said in Gaborone yesterday that Botswana would never close its borders to victims of political persecution in Southern Africa.

Opening the second session of the third parliament, Sir Seretse said recent shooting incidents on Botswana's border with Rhodesia were apparently calculated to intimidate Botswana into shirking its responsibility as a temporary haven for Rhodesian refugees.

Referring to South Africa, Sir Seretse said Mr Vorster's genuine desire for peace would remain in doubt so long as his Government pursued a policy of selective detente, by wishing for Rhodesia what it did not grant Namibia (South West Africa), where it had absolute control.

"Peace in Rhodesia without peace in Namibia, and indeed in South Africa itself, holds little hope for the normalisation of the political situation in Southern Africa," he said.

Sir Seretse said that because of the failure to find a peaceful solution in Rhodesia, there was now an ominous drift towards intensified armed confrontation.

"It is our hope, however, that reason will prevail upon the parties to the dispute so that this region of our continent can be saved from the haunting spectre of a racial confrontation."

## Angola

"However, I can assure this honourable house that we will not permit ourselves to be intimidated. In Rhodesia we are faced with the intransigence of a brutal minority regime whose purported mission is to preserve so-called White civilisation at the expense of peace and the brotherhood of man.

"Nevertheless, the regime is increasingly feeling the pinch of isolation and hostile international public opinion."

Sir Seretse also referred to the Angolan situation and called on the liberation forces of Angola to stop the war and come together to forge a new state.

On relations with Lesotho, Sir Seretse said the nationalisation of the Roma campus of the joint university by the Lesotho Parliament had had serious and far-reaching implications for Botswana. Arrangements were now being made to cope with the immediate problems of the students who had been withdrawn from Lesotho.



# Seretse hits at detente

GABARONE — The genuine desire for peace of the South African Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, would remain in doubt as long as his Government pursued a policy of selective detente, wishing for Rhodesia what it did not grant to South West Africa where it had absolute control, the President of Botswana, Sir Seretse Khama, said here.

Opening the second session of the third Parliament, Sir Seretse said: "Peace in Rhodesia without peace in Namibia, and

indeed in South Africa itself, holds little hope for the normalisation of the political situation in Southern Africa."

Sir Seretse called on the liberation forces of Angola to stop warring and to come together to forge a new spirit of cooperation.

The President said that Botswana would never close its borders to victims of political persecution in Southern Africa.

The recent shooting incident at Kazangula and Motsiolo and Botswana's border with Rhodesia,

were apparently calculated to intimidate Botswana to shirk her responsibility as a temporary haven for Rhodesian refugees fleeing the tyranny of the minority in their own country.

Botswana would not allow itself to be intimidated, he said. "In Rhodesia we are faced with the intransigence of a brutal minority regime whose purported mission is to preserve so-called White civilisation at the expense of peace and the brotherhood of man."

"Nevertheless, the re-

gime is increasingly feeling the pinch of isolation and hostile public opinion."

Sir Seretse said that because of the failure of all efforts to find a peaceful solution in Rhodesia, there was now an ominous drift towards an intensified armed confrontation.

"It is our hope, however, that reason would soon prevail on the parties to the dispute so that this region of our continent can be saved from the haunting spectre of racial confrontation."

— Sapa



Sir Seretse Khama

# Rhodesia forces 'harass villagers'

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — Rhodesian soldiers cross into northern Botswana and "interrogate villagers" about the whereabouts of "freedom fighters" an Opposition member claimed in the Botswana Parliament.

The leader and only MP of the opposition Botswana People's Party, Mr P L

Matante, told Parliament the villagers in Maitsoje, scene of a recent shooting incident, and other villagers are not safe.

He asked for an explanation as to what would have been done if the villagers had been "wiped out" by the Rhodesian forces.

## NATIONAL ARMY

The Rhodesian Security Forces were accused of having shot at a police mobile unit camp in the area.

Mr Matante said the mobile unit could not stand up to armed confrontation with Rhodesian forces,

and called for the formation of a Botswana national army.

He said the BS has recently imposed on two alleged American mercenaries, Joe Belisario and Craig Acheson, for carrying illegal weapons was "a challenge to the Office of the President."

Replying to the call for an army, the Minister for Home Affairs, Mr B Kgari, said the Government had other priorities, such as education and rural development.

People who think of an army are daydreamers because we need schools," Mr Kgari said.

654 refugees  
in Botswana

12

Mail Africa Bureau  
GABORONE. — The Botswana Minister of Public Service and Information yesterday told the National Assembly that there were 654 refugees in Botswana.

For security reasons he could not give a breakdown of the refugees' countries of origin or the refugee concentration centres in Botswana.

He said refugees were granted political asylum in Botswana on condition that while there they did not take part in the politics of their country or in Botswana's politics.

# MARU A PULA

## A challenge in education

Published by Maru a Pula School Botswana

No. 4

CHRISTMAS, 1975

### Enrolment grows – and our building plans must keep pace

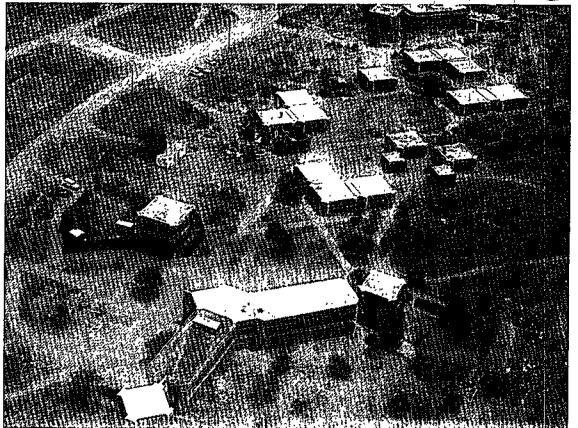
**OUR ENROLMENT** will be increasing each year until January, 1978, when we will have two streams from Form I to Form IV as well as our two A level years. Our enrolment growth will be: 1976 – 200, 1977 – 250, 1978 – 270.

Our buildings will have to keep pace with this growth. The immediate needs are for further boarding accommodation for boys and for girls, increased dining-room space, a final laboratory and further staff accommodation. Into the immediate needs must also go a School library. By using the dining room and the existing prefab. buildings we can delay on further classrooms until January, 1978 when we will need two more.

By January, 1976 we will have accommodation for 56 boy boarders and 40 girl boarders: by 1978 we plan to have 76, the final number, in each boarding house. Chemistry and physics become A level subjects in 1976. Biology is introduced at O level and in 1978 at A level. Laboratory pressure will therefore be extreme – 1977 must see this relieved if we are to teach science properly.

Hand in hand with this growth will be the inevitable increase in the administration of the school; demands for more office space are

already being felt. By 1977 this need will be acute. Hopefully in January, 1978, we will be able to man the school with only 12 full-time teachers. Presuming that some of these will be single we will require to build four further staff houses in the next two years. The initial construction of the school will then be complete.



Above: The school takes shape – much has been achieved, much remains to be done. Left: Self-help by staff and pupils.



### Pooling our resources

IS A SECONDARY school in Botswana in 1975 justified in having its own swimming pool? There are some who would say it was not. But many of these would change their minds if a school planned the project, its members raised the funds for it and built it themselves.

This is our justification, after much discussion and soul searching, for embarking on a home-made swimming pool. Is not this what self help or self reliance is all about? The educational need for healthy exercise and activity has been sorely felt these last four long hot summers.

Plans are for us to dig the hole ourselves and raise money through fetes and cake-sales for the building materials and filter plant. The concrete mixer which we were given will pour the base. The expert advice of friends of the school and the expertise acquired on self-help bricklaying projects around the School will be invaluable.

Plans are for us to dig the hole ourselves and raise money through fetes and cake-sales for the building materials and filter plant. The concrete mixer which we were given will pour the base. The expert advice of friends of the school and the expertise acquired on self-help bricklaying projects around the School will be invaluable.

### Four more teachers to join us in New Year

In JANUARY, 1975, thanks to the success of the appeal, a two-stream Form I, consisting of 57 students was enrolled at Maru a Pula for the first time in its history. The number of students on the school roll was then 143.

Apart from Botswana, these students come from South Africa, Lesotho, Zambia and Rhodesia. The children of expatriates working in Botswana come from Britain, the United States, Canada and Nigeria.

The School Council decided that staff appointments should be disproportionate to the number of students, the need to keep the school fees at the lowest possible level being an overriding consideration. The arrival of Mr E.T. Hall as the sole addition to the teaching staff fully justified this very important decision. A retired headmaster from two of the most famous private schools in the United States, he has brought to Maru a Pula a

Maru a Pula wishes all its friends a Happy Christmas

richness of experience and a great sense of dedication.

Mr Hall is also our fundraising organizer in the United States and while he was carrying out these duties in the second term, Dr. R. J. Jorillo acted as a most capable deputy for him at Maru a Pula.

In January, 1976, four additional staff appointments will be made, and again thanks to the success of the appeal, 58 more students will be enrolled.

### President at 'Open Day'

MARU A PULA has no sign saying ALL ARE WELCOME HERE AT ALL TIMES, but two successful 'Open Days' showed it has nothing to hide. On June 21 the Vice-President's Appeal Planning Committee visited us, inspected, talked with us and refreshments were enjoyed in the dining room.

A week later parents, including Sir Seretse Khama, Lady Ruth Khama and Mrs Masire, as well as Botswana donors to our appeal, were shown the school.

RDM 28/1/76

17/10  
2/12

# Botswana and Lesotho gems shine

**Own Correspondent**  
**DURBAN.** — Significant quantities of gem diamonds are expected to be mined from the mines in Lesotho and Botswana, says Mr Harry Oppenheimer, chairman of De Beers, in the trade magazine, Diamond News and SA Jeweller.

Mr Oppenheimer says the capital being invested in these two new projects is a reflection of the measure of confidence in the future of the diamond industry.

In the present uncertain situation it is difficult to forecast the immediate prospects for the industry. However both De Beers and the Central Selling Organisation have built up their financial positions and will be able to adjust to any adverse developments in the market.

Much will depend on whether the expected upturn in world economies will materialise this year. He can only speculate, but there is reason to hope that the United States recession is beginning to bottom out.

The two new diamond mines are in the Maluti mountains of northern Lesotho and at Letlakang in central Botswana. They will come into production in the second half of this year.

## CHANGES

Reviewing the diamond trade last year, Mr Oppenheimer says there were dramatic changes in the economies of most countries.

In South Africa, the gold price fell and the rand was devalued.

Against this background it is easy to see why the diamond trade has been affected, but in the circumstances it stood up remarkably well and small diamonds were in demand throughout the year.

This reflected sustained demand from the retail jewellery sector and was encouraging. In previous years, under similar economic conditions, the

diamond market was often the hardest hit.

This is no longer so because of the wider distribution of wealth and the sale of diamond jewellery is more widely and solidly based than in the past.

South African diamond markets, where the larger stones are polished, have not been as fortunate as centres such as India and Israel which specialise in smaller stones. It is intended to direct the sales promotion towards the sale of larger stones this year and in the future which should help correct the imbalance.

Mr Oppenheimer has reviewed world diamond trading for the trade magazine for some years and this survey is a prelude to the main reports published, usually in May, by De Beers.

# Botswana

5/3/76

DD

## next to cut link?

**SALISBURY — Botswana may be the next country to close its borders against Rhodesia.**

As Salisbury businessmen yesterday counted the cost of Mozambique's border closure and seizure of assets, some were already preparing for worse news.

Anger also mounted against Mozambique, with talk of pre-emptive strikes against guerrilla bases.

One source referred to a scorched-earth policy, cut water down the Zambezi. This, it was thought, would topple Pres Samora Machel's Cabora Bassa dam.

The Rhodesian Government's first economic reaction to the border closure has been to cut petrol and other fuel rations by 20 per cent.

The Minister of Commerce and Industry, Sen Lardner-Burke, said the cut was a precautionary measure.

However, the private motorists' ration would be restored to its former level on April 1, but the 20 per cent cut would be maintained for other consumers.

Exporters and importers to make calculations on the worldwide sanctions-busting network spent most of yesterday communicating with their overseas principals.

One exporter told me: "Our overseas connections have been coming through with urgent queries. We have been assuring them that the country has contingency plans."

These plans are expected to include taking the stock on the

Rhodesia could be disastrous.

Rhodesia would then have to rely on the single line through Beit Bridge.

The plans are also expected to include some use of road and air transport.

The Minister of Agriculture, Mr David Smith, held urgent meetings yesterday with the Agricultural Marketing Authority and the president of the Rhodesian National Farmers' Union.

The problems involved in moving Rhodesia's tobacco, maize and groundnut exports are understood to have been discussed.

Rhodesian companies active in Mozambique stand to lose all their property and assets.

The seizures will almost certainly extend to the rail equipment owned by Rhodesia Railways that was being used on the Mozambique system — some of it carrying much-needed food supplies to Mozambique.

One of the biggest surprises of the border closure was the simultaneous request by Mozambique officials yesterday for more maize from Rhodesia.

A spokesman for the Rhodesian Ministry of Transport and Power, who disclosed the request, added: "Mozambique has no harvest and its people are on the verge of starvation."

Initial assessments of Rhodesian losses are that not a great deal of money is involved. Most Rhodesian businessmen have been realising their assets and moving out of Mozambique since the Port-

Sir Roy said: "Outside of the intrusion by a major power I don't think we will be crushed."

He did not believe Cuban forces would be used against Rhodesia.

In Mozambique, anti-Rhodesian feelings are being whipped up everywhere by the political committees of Frelimo with the staging of rallies, processions and trench-digging for air-raid shelters.

As soon as Pres Machel had finished his "state of war" address to the nation on Wednesday a propaganda machine was put into motion backed by the national radio network. This is now keeping up a steady barrage of war songs and slogans calling on Mozambicans to defend their country.

The campaign correspondents from Mozambique and communist countries to the Maputo military hospital where Frelimo soldiers allegedly injured in clashes with Rhodesian forces were available for interviews.

Meanwhile many of the estimated 80 000 whites in Mozambique are making plans to leave.

They are all that remain of the 100 000 who initially decided to stay on initially dependent on Mozambique after independence. Many are civil servants winding up one-year-contracts. — DDC-SAPA-RNS

12

## BOTSWANA

### Enter the pula

Slowly, but surely Botswana is easing itself out of the rand-monetary area. By the end of the year, the rand, currently the country's legal tender, will be a foreign currency subject to exchange control.

Taking its place will be the *pula* (Tswana for rain) which will be divided into 100 *thebe* (shield). The new currency will be minted in Britain and issued in the third quarter of the year. Initially, one pula will equal one rand, and both currencies will be legal tender while the rand

Financial Mail March 12 1976

is phased out over three or four months. After that some interchange will still be allowed so as not to hurt Botswana's largely inaccessible population.

Bank of Botswana Deputy Governor Palmer Lambie tells the *FM* it has not yet been decided to what currency (perhaps the SDR?) the pula will eventually be linked. One thing is sure — it will not necessarily follow the rand. As Lambie puts it: "The interests of Botswana will come first in deciding our exchange rate."

Though currency flows between Botswana and SA will be controlled, the former's regulations are unlikely to be tough. In any case, the convertibility of the pula on international foreign exchange markets, like that of almost all other African currencies, will be virtually nil.

The Bank of Botswana is examining the possibility of providing forward cover on the pula's exchange risks. Present demand would be negligible, but if Gaborone does not follow Pretoria's exchange rate adjustments, the need for forward cover could soar.

Since the Bank's creation early last year, it has been busy introducing the normal functions of a central bank. The Governor, HCL "Quill" Hermans (formerly Permanent Secretary for Finance) is a Botswana citizen, but most of the other senior staff are British expatriates. Interestingly, SA is not helping in the bank's establishment or the introduction of the new currency.

Botswana was not a signatory to the monetary union agreement signed by SA, Swaziland and Lesotho in December 1974. But, says Lambie, relations with Pretoria are "very good and harmonious".

# Botswana rail reports 'false'

CMB Times 27/10/76

Africa Bureau

JOHANNESBURG — The Botswana Foreign Minister, Mr. Alcala Mogwe, yesterday described as "absolutely false" reports from New York that Botswana was soon to cut its rail and road links with Rhodesia.

Mr. Shridath Ramphal, Secretary-General of the Commonwealth, reportedly said the border closure to help free a Rhodesian settlement had been a topic at the recent four-nation summit of Southern African leaders in Lusaka.

Clearly angered by the reports, Mr. Mogwe said, "I honestly don't know how Mr. Ramphal came to these deductions. He has not had discussions with us and the matter was not discussed by the four presidents. (President Sir Setatshe Khama, of Botswana, Dr Julius Nyerere, of Tanzania, Dr Kenneth Kaunda, of Zambia and Mr Samora Machel, of Mozambique).

Botswana was granted special permission in 1969 by the United Nations sanctions committee on Rhodesia not to join the international boycott of Rhodesia.

## ECONOMY AFFECTED

If Botswana closed the railway from Rhodesia its economy would be seriously affected. The railway is vital for the survival of Botswana's developing mining industry.

In London the closure of Botswana's border is still considered in government and diplomatic circles as little more than a desirable possibility.

Both in Whitehall and in diplomatic circles sympathy is expressed with President Sir Setatshe Khama's dilemma in deciding whether or not to follow Mozambique's lead.

Ⓞ Sapa reports that Rhodesian railway workers have announced they will refuse to move traffic stranded on the Mozambique rail system until Frelimo authorities release the 19 Rhodesian personnel who have been held since the border closure at the end of this year.

① Rhodesia - CMB  
② Botswana - Grand



# Botswana rejects Matthews's views

**Africa Bureau**  
GABORONE. — The office of the President of Botswana has issued a statement following an interview by a former top Government official, Mr Joe Matthews, with a South African Sunday newspaper.

According to the statement, the views expressed by Mr Matthews do not in any way reflect the Botswana Government's policy.

"It will be recalled that

Mr Matthews was until recently a senior officer in the Botswana public service," said the statement.

"Needless to say, Mr Matthews's views regarding the situation in South Africa bear no relation whatsoever to the Government's policy on the matter.

"Unlike Mr Matthews, the Botswana Government completely rejects the Bantustan policy of the

Government of South Africa.

"As the President, Sir Seretse Khama, said in his address to the ruling Botswana Democratic Party Congress last Saturday, the Botswana Government does not believe that the future of South Africa lies in balkanization or institutionalized apartheid in the form of so-called independent Bantustans.

"The Bantustan policy is impracticable, unfair and inhuman. For this reason, the Botswana Government and indeed the people of Botswana (with the exception of Mr Matthews) will not have anything to do with it."

The statement further said: "Mr Matthews believes that following the exit of the Portuguese from Africa it is necessary to use armed struggle as the only means of producing meaningful changes in South Africa."

## UNDERSTANDS

It concluded by saying that "The Government of Botswana has on a number of occasions stated that it deprecates violence as a means of resolving the problems of Southern Africa. But the Government understands the decision of the liberation movement to resort to violence, and it cannot believe that the Portuguese presence in Africa was responsible for the 50 fruitless years which the ANC spent trying to bring about change in South Africa by peaceful means.

"Moreover, if the Rhodesian experience is anything to go by, the Portuguese exit from Africa does not seem to have as much significance for the White minority Government of Southern Africa as Mr Matthews believes it has."

4/101  
(2) 103  
11/12

12

# Botswana students ROM in demo

Mail Africa Bureau

GABORONE. — Four-hundred Botswana University students demonstrated in Gaborone yesterday to demand the immediate deportation of a former African National Congress leader from South Africa, Mr Joe Matthews.

The students, in a protest letter delivered to the Office of the President, accused Mr Matthews of being "a tool of a BOSS-intensified campaign to sell Transkeian independence to the world."

Placard-carrying students demanded the seizure of property belonging to Mr Matthews, a wealthy shopowner and a former Attorney-General of Botswana.

The demonstration followed an article by Mr Matthews in a Sunday newspaper last weekend in which he proposed an alternative to violence to bring political change to South Africa. On Wednesday the Botswana Government repudiated any connection with Mr Matthews' views.

The student protest letter claimed that Mr Matthews' remarks on the Transkei amounted to "a sellout of the South African struggle".

It warned the Botswana Government that "harbouring such political adventurers as Matthews may blur Botswana's image on the international political scene".

12

# Botswana pledge of peace to Rhodesia

19/5/76

Allen Pizzey,  
The Star's Africa News Service

**GABORONE** — Botswana has not been asked to close its border with Rhodesia and has no intention of doing so. Neither will the country allow itself to be used as a base or sanctuary for Black nationalists guerillas operating in Rhodesia.

This was spelled out today by the Minister of External Affairs, Mr Archie Mogwe, in an exclusive interview with The Star's Africa News Service.

There have been a number of reports indicating that Botswana, as a "frontline state," has swung into the camp of the militant Black African states, and will alter its passive stance towards Rhodesia.

Mr Mogwe said Botswana supported military struggle as the only way to achieve independence for Rhodesia, but had not changed its position about engaging in any sort of military activity.

### NO FIGHT

"When it is said we support armed struggle whatever the cost, that does not refer to Botswana," he said.

"Botswana is not going to fight in Rhodesia and is not going to let itself be used as a battleground."

Rhodesian guerillas who enter Botswana after operations in Rhodesia will

They will then be treated as refugees and allowed to stay or travel onwards.

Rhodesia has no right of hot pursuit into Botswana.

He knew of only one incident where an armed man picked up by Botswana police claimed to have entered Rhodesia from Mozambique. The man said he had walked to Botswana because he did not wish to fight.

Botswana could not force people to fight and would not order such people out or turn them back, Mr Mogwe said.

### PROTEST

While there was no physical way Botswana could stop large numbers of ANC guerillas operating from Botswana, the government could protest to the ANC and relevant governments.

To take over the Rhodesia railway line in Botswana would cost as much as R60-million. No amount of compensation could make up for the closure of the border in terms of suffering of the Botswana people, Mr Mogwe said.

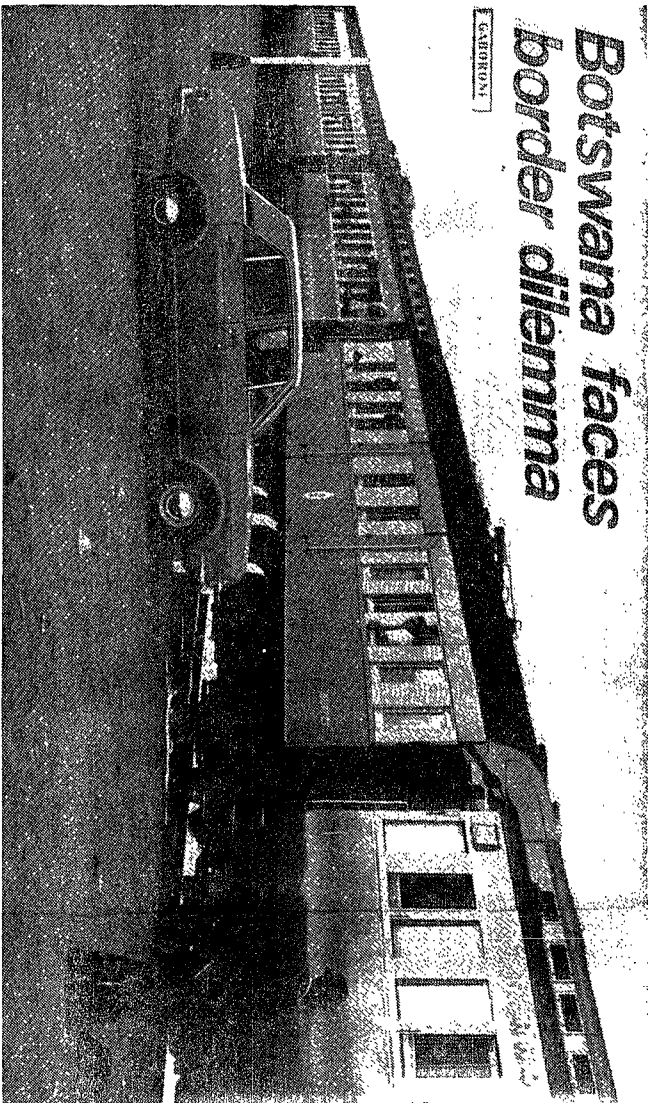
Reacting to reports that Rhodesian security people were operating on the trains inside Botswana, Mr Mogwe said this would be a violation of Botswana's territorial integrity.

The matter is to be investigated.

Acknowledging Mr Vorster's role in forcing Mr Ian Smith to the negotiating table, Mr Mogwe said South Africa could and should now close its border with Rhodesia.

# Botswana faces border dilemma

(Continued)



A Rhodesia Railways train at Gaborone station in Botswana. The Botswana would like to take over the line — but can they?

## FRANCISTOWN — Deon du Plessis The Star's Africa News Service

The chances of the Botswana Government closing the border with Rhodesia and seizing the 640-odd km of Rhodesian railway track which runs through this dusty country are slim. But perhaps not as remote as many Rhodesians would like to think.

To seize the line might well hurt this nation of 650 000 people but there is no doubt that many officials, especially in this squallid railway town, would favour such an action.

### BAD NEWS

All coal and oil for power is carried on the railway line. If it closed the country would be without electric power in four days. The Selibi Phwe copper mine and the abattoir at Lobatse, two of the country's biggest foreign exchange earners, depend on the railway for survival.

line would spell economic bad news for Zambia and Zaïre. Both these countries are exporting (and importing) goods over the roundly closed border at Victoria Falls, through Botswana, and from South African ports.

South Africa has almost doubled its residents, and the big diesel engines hoort through the night.

### OPEN BORDER

An open border with Rhodesia means fresh vegetables, bread and milk for Francistown, which produces few of these itself.

### INDIA

Recently the country's president, Sir Seretse Khama, visited India. On April 17, in New Delhi, he called for Indian help to train people to run the railways, to train maintenance and managerial staff.

line, although Botswana is incapable of operating the line.

in stages, from Lobatse (almost on the South African border) to Kazungula on the Zambian side. It is being built with aid from countries as disparate as Germany, America and Sweden. The World Bank has also contributed.

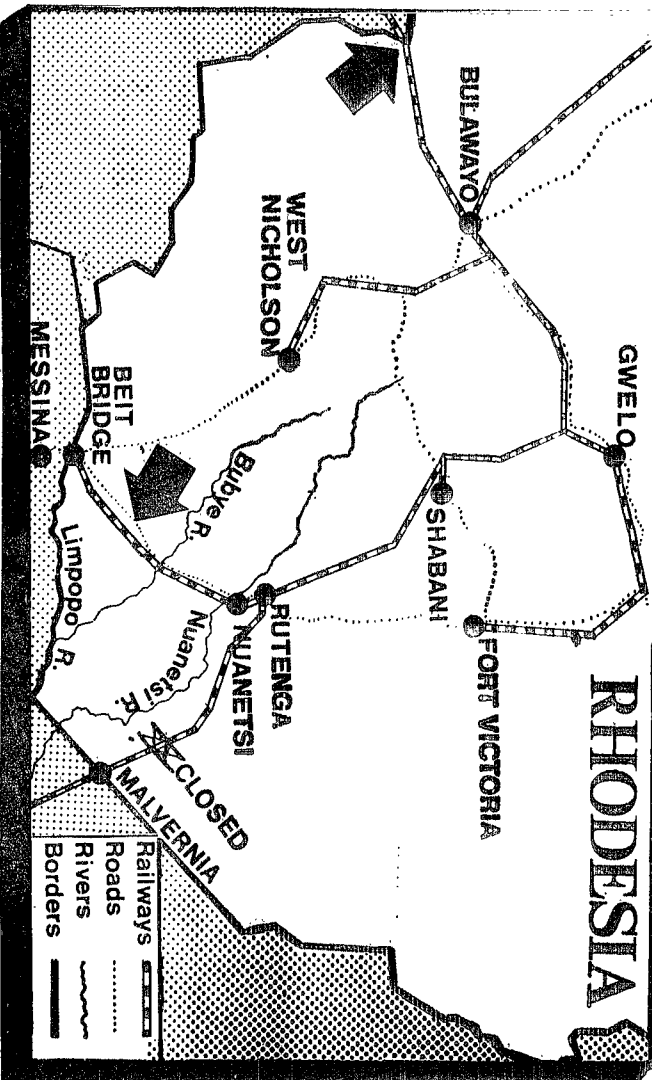
tar by about 1980. Once this is complete, transport to sea ports for Zambia and Botswana will be far less reliant on Rhodesian rail.

It all depends on South Africa, however, as Botswana is highly dependent on South Africa for many goods ranging from beer to plastic bags.

But it is doubtful whether the South African Railways line from Beitbridge to the south could handle so much traffic.

Even if Rhodesia's exports and imports could be carried by the one line there would be no room for goods from Zambia and Zaïre.

No official views are obtainable in Francistown. The official view in the capital, Gaborone, is that if anti-Rhodesian guerrillas are caught, they will be disarmed.



The map shows Rhodesia's two remaining rail links with the outside world. The lines to Maputo and Beira were cut by Mozambique's closure of its border.

12

5/12 9/16/76  
**Botswana beef**  
The Star's Africa News  
Service  
GABORONE — Botswana  
unhappy at having to send  
a top-level team to Brus-  
sels every six months to  
renegotiate its Common  
Market beef agreement,  
plans to try to get it put  
on a more permanent  
basis.

12

# Botswana 11/6/76 WM 'cannot close its lifeline'

Mercury Africa Bureau

**GABORONE** — The President of Botswana, Sir Seretse Khama, told the American Council of Foreign Relations in New York yesterday that closing his border with Rhodesia would be economic suicide.

The world had been waiting for Botswana to seal her border with Rhodesia and take over the Rhodesian-owned railway line following the Mozambique Rhodesia border closure, he said.

But the economy of Botswana would collapse if we were to close our only lifeline in the absence of actual alternative routes and means of transport for our imports and exports.

Referring to the terrorists in southern Africa, he said they were neither terrorists nor murderers because they were fighting for their basic human rights.

The American people have the obligation to see to it that Mr. Smith and his friends in South Africa do not lead our sub-continent into a racial war.

He said the South African Government had sustained Mr. Smith's Government for 10 years in defiance of United Nations sanctions against Rhodesia.

"South Africa continues to play the role of a rogue elephant even at a time when the Smith regime is becoming increasingly beleaguered, though remaining as intransigent as ever," he said.

President Khama has toured the United Kingdom and United States and flies to Canada today on the last leg of his visit.

## BLACK WATCH NOT SO GOOD

GABORONE.—The leader of the opposition Botswana People's Party has called for increased patrols along the Rhodesian border to protect the lives of Botswana people.

In an interview in Gaborone yesterday, Mr. Phillip Matantse said that if the Botswana Government had established that the country was being intimidated by the Rhodesians, then it should move immediately to protect the people along the border.

Mr. Matantse said Botswana should have its own defence force, but failing that, the Security Force or Police Mobile Unit should patrol the border more frequently.

At the moment, they are a complete failure, and he said they did very little patrolling near the area of the Shashe River, where a Botswana was shot and killed by Rhodesian Security Forces earlier this month. — (Sapa.)

## Students flee to Botswana

MAFEKING. — Ten students of the Barolong High School here fled on foot across the border into Botswana on Thursday evening, police here confirmed yesterday.

The six boys and four girls left the country after they had demonstrated and marched through the streets here with placards on Tuesday denouncing the writing of end-of-the-year examinations.

All 10 were taken into custody by the Botswana police, who found them exhausted.

The Botswana authorities said that "parents who want their children back may contact the police at Lobatse". — Sapa



(10) 10

STub 7/11/76

# Bark in dark was life saver in Botswana blast

By JAN VAN DER MERWE

A WIDE-AWAKE watch dog saved the lives of scores of people by barking the men who blew up the Botswana offices of Rhodesian (Pretoria) Nationalist leader Joshua Nkomo this week.

A four-year-old child was killed in the blast.

Mr P. Sethwaelo, a senior Botswana Government official, told me: "Police found that only half the 120 kg of TNT placed outside the building had exploded. The other half had been aver-  
sely wired --- clearly

because the saboteurs had been disturbed by the dog.

"I shudder to think what would have happened if the animal had not barked. Not only would the six people sleeping in the building have been blown to bits, but the death toll among the surrounding houses could have been high.

"The dog should be given a medal."

Mr Sethwaelo confirmed that five people had been treated for cuts and abrasions after the explosions which rocked Francistown at 2.30 am on Friday.

Officials of the Nkomo wing of the ANC escaped through a window after they had been roused by the dog.

The ANC building itself was destroyed. Dam-

age to nearby houses was extensive, Mr Sethwaelo said.

Government circles claim the raid was planned at Rhodesian Government level and carried out by a four-man unit of the crack Rhodesian Selous Scout Regiment specially trained in undercover operations.

115 flee  
Star 16/11/76  
Angola 76

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — About 115 refugees have fled from fighting in southern Angola to Shakawe in north-eastern Botswana near the Caprivi Strip, according to reports reaching Gaborone.

The officer commanding the area, Mr A Mabithe, said the refugees will probably be transported to the Etsha refugee settlement camp to ease conditions at Shakwe.

About 2 000 Angolans fled to Etsha, north-east Botswana in 1969. They became Botswana citizens.

# One-week ultimatum to pupil refugees

JOHANNESBURG. — Black South African pupils who fled into either Swaziland or Botswana without documents had a week to return without the risk of prosecution, the Minister of Police, Mr Jimmy Kruger, said in Pretoria yesterday.

SABC-TV said after an interview with Mr Kruger last night that the Minister had also said parents of pupils who had disappeared could phone the respective divisional headquarters in their areas to find out if their children had been arrested or not.

On the question of the week's grace given to refugee children in neighbouring countries, Mr Kruger was asked if they would also be let off possible prosecution on other crimes.

Mr Kruger replied: "No. Other crimes . . . obviously the law must take its course. We are only allowing these people to come back as a gesture because we have evidence that there may have been a lot of misrepresentation and there may have been influence to get them out of the country."

Mr Kruger said the police

did not disrupt the pupils' education. Young people had started intimidating the students who were writing examinations "and then the police were requested to go to the schools to protect the people writing examinations — and that the police did."

Replying to another question, Mr Kruger said he had had no contact at all with the UN Commissioner for Refugees.

"As a matter of fact, I've read in the press that he is taking an interest in these young people who have fled to Botswana and to Swaziland, which surprises me very much because I am aware of the fact that there are approximately three to four thousand refugees from Angola, and apparently he has taken no interest in them whatsoever."

Mr Kruger also said that there was no truth

whatsoever in a reported allegation that police were going from house to house in Soweto with school registers arresting Matric and Std 8 pupils who had not written examinations.

Asked by Sapa to comment on allegations reportedly made by Mrs Helen Suzman, MP for Houghton, in connection with the allegation and related matters, the Minister said: "I did see Mrs Suzman today. She came here in her usual aggressive manner trying to tell me how I should go about my work.

"I told Mrs. Suzman she should remember that she and the party to which she belongs were not in power yet. She could put her advice into practice after her party, perhaps with the United Party, has come to power — if ever." — Sapa

16/11/76

330  
12

16/11/78  
**500 pupils fled to Botswana**  
JOHANNESBURG — About 500 Black South African schoolchildren had passed through Botswana since June, a spokesman for the office of President Seretse Khama said yesterday.  
Commenting on reports that hundreds of students had fled to neighbouring states following unrest in South Africa's Black townships, the spokesman said most of those who had entered Botswana since June would have done so without travel documents. — Sapa

# Refugees face hard time in Botswana

12

Don Knowler, of  
The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE. — In a dilapidated farmhouse a few kilometres from Gaborone a group of Soweto teenage refugees yesterday sat pondering their uncertain future.

They were discussing a statement by South Africa's Minister of Justice, Mr Jimmy Kruger, that no action would be taken against fleeing students who returned home.

Although the schoolchildren regarded Mr Kruger's move as a "trick" and vowed to stay out of the country, they were in no doubt that life in exile was going to be a struggle.

## R20 A MONTH

The more than 500 Soweto pupils now in Gaborone — whose ages are said to range from 13 to 26 years — are receiving a R20 a month grant from the Botswana Christian Council, but from this they must pay for food and accommodation.

Some are lucky to have

relatives or friends in the city, others must find whatever accommodation is available. Like the youths in the old farmhouse "commune" which up until now has housed students from Rhodesia.

The general attitude of Soweto students, interviewed at random here, is that they totally reject any efforts by the South African Government to lure them back and the pupils are also adamant that they have left Soweto because they fear "brutality" by the South African police.

## SOLITARY

Claims of "torture," solitary confinement, mass arrests of schoolchildren are being bandied about here, but positive evidence is hard to find.

Most pupils claim they fled because they feared arrest, and had not actually been arrested, but a 25-year-old pupil from Orlando West, who would only say his name was George, alleged that he had been imprisoned in Modder B. Prison near Boksburg in August.

It was in solitary confinement for a day or two before being put into a bigger cell. And as soon as I was released I headed for the Botswana border," he said.

George alleged that he was made to stand on a block of ice while being questioned about his student colleagues, and although other stories here of alleged torture, like electric shock treatment, appear bizarre the obvious nervousness of students to talk about themselves manifests a real fear of returning to Soweto.

One youth, who constantly claimed he was from Rhodesia and had nothing to do with Soweto, trembled when questions were put to him

about the township.

And he quickly closed the ramshackle door of the farmhouse when it was pointed out to him that he had been seen reading "The World".

## NO PLACES

The students here are trying to keep a low profile, but they are easily recognised by the people of Gaborone by the cut of their Johannesburg clothes and their aimless loitering around the shops and cafes in the main "Mall" shopping area.

The trendy look of the Soweto exiles may vanish soon, however, when their predicament begins to bite.

The Botswana Government issued a terse statement yesterday saying the students had no hope of continuing their education in the country because of a shortage of school places.

There were already 1 000 refugees in Botswana and the flood of pupils from Soweto has brought the situation to crisis point, with Botswana calling for help from the international community.

# DILEMMA OF RUNAWAYS...

Mercury Africa Bureau

**MBABANE** — Scores of African students are believed to be in contact in Swaziland and Botswana with banned African Nationalist movements since they ran away from their homes in Soweto and other South African townships in the last few weeks.

Some of them may even agree to undergo military training, according to diplomatic sources in both countries.

The African National Congress and the Pan African Congress, both banned in South Africa, are represented in Swaziland and Botswana.

Worried parents believe their children may be persuaded to leave for "further education" elsewhere in Africa, but that this would merely be a ruse to force them to undergo terror training.

Militant students who distrust police promises that they would not be prosecuted if they returned to South Africa

before November 22 may soon find they have no alternative but to do as ordered by nationalist agents.

The students in Swaziland have been prohibited by police from speaking to reporters. Only 50 of the known 130 refugees are in the hands of the authorities at a reform school near Malkernis.

When our reporter visited the Malkernis centre, he was waved down by a group of students. They demanded identification and warned that if he returned they would take harsher action.

1011  
①

# BOTSWANA FEARS AFTER BOMBINGS

The Argus Africa News Service

FRANCISTOWN.—As the dust settled after two bomb blasts wrecked the offices of the Nkomo faction of the Rhodesian African National Council here early yesterday, fear and tension gripped this humid town near the Rhodesian border.

The townsfolk have now been brought face to face with the realities of a terror war and all the intrigue and suspicion that go with it.

Although Francistown has long been a centre for Rhodesian nationalist activity, the bomb blasts have shaken more than the fragile colonial tin-and-plaster homes.

With accusations flying that the Rhodesian security forces are to blame

including a charge by the office of the Botswana President — White residents here fear an anti-White backlash.

## JAMES BOND

Dramatic stories of White Rhodesians coming into town on an assassination mission, and a subsequent James Bond-style chase across the border to either Matsieng to the east or Plumtree to the north are the talk of the shops and bars

But positive evidence of who planted the four suitcase bomb, two of which exploded, is vague and confused.

The Rhodesian Government has categorically denied involvement.

The wrecked house is owned by Mr Noah Mxenge, who yesterday was searching among the rubble for his money and possessions, even though an unexploded bomb was nearby.

## FIVE PEOPLE

The house is said to have been occupied by five people, but may have had visitors on Thursday night.

Last night a Rhodesian official travelling by train through Botswana dismissed the allegation of Rhodesian involvement.

'If our boys had done a decent job of it,' he said.

Sept. 10 Reuter reports from Geneva that Mr Nkomo has called the bombing wanton aggression by the murderers of the Rhodesia regime.

# Botswana wants world help for refugees

22/11/76  
C.T.

Africa Bureau

**GABERONE.** — The Botswana Government has appealed for the help of the international community in coping with the fast-growing refugee population.

About 1 500 refugees are now staying in Botswana, with more arriving daily. Mr Lebang Mpotokwana, deputy secretary to the Botswana Cabinet, said in a statement this week.

Among them are about 500 Soweto school children who have fled South Africa since the start of the unrest in Black townships in June.

"The Botswana Government grants political asylum as a matter of principle; but this policy obviously imposes a heavy burden on the limited resources of the

country," he said.

In recent months, the number of young refugees of school-going age has increased sharply, but there are no places in Botswana schools for them.

Some of the 500 Soweto students have had to proceed to other countries to pursue their studies.

Those refugees who are unable or unwilling to move to other countries have difficulty in finding employment because of the limited employment opportunities in

all sectors of the economy.

Mr Mpotokwana said an added problem was an acute shortage of housing in urban areas. The situation is causing the government a great deal of concern.

Unless something is done urgently to relieve the situation, the friendly and accommodating attitude of the people of Botswana towards refugees might change he said.

Among the refugees are also groups from Angola, South West Africa, Rhodesia and Lesotho.



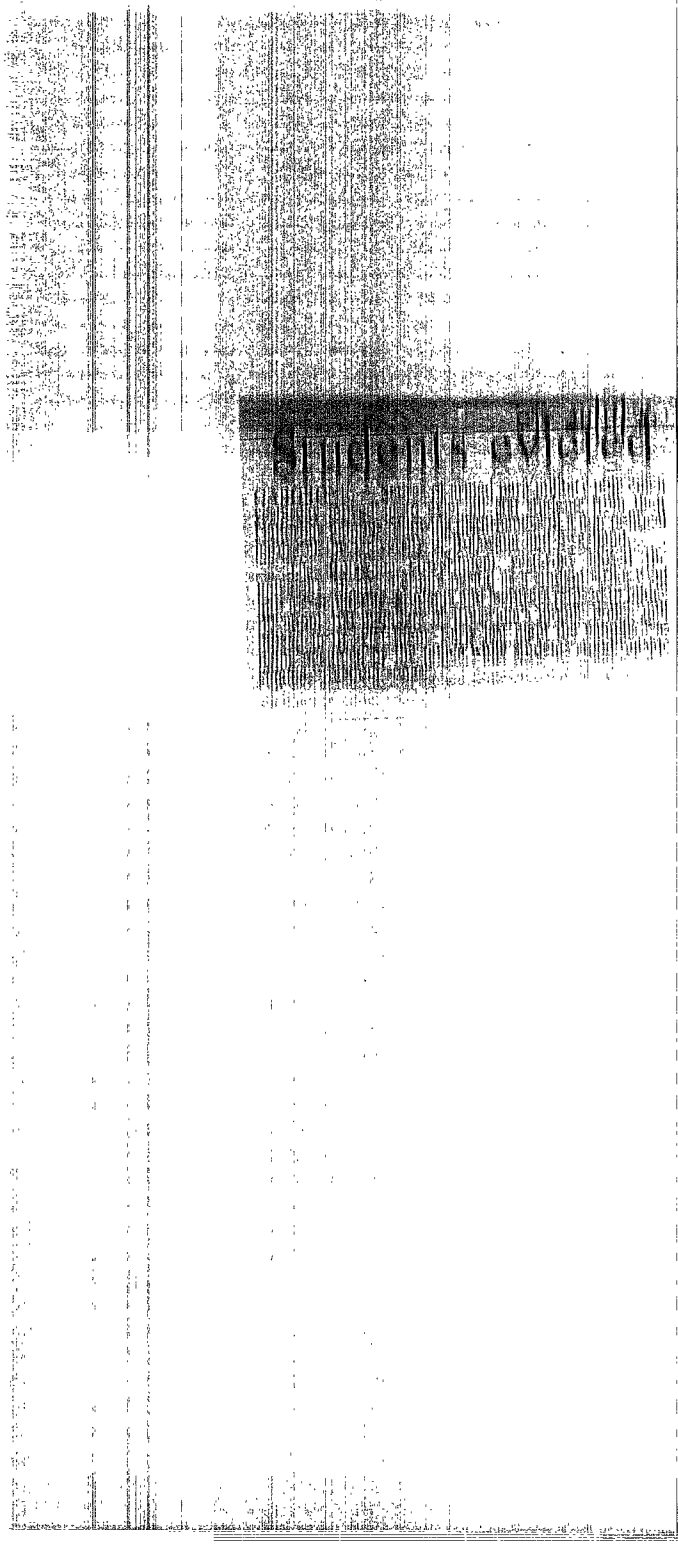
12/276.

## Botswana man shot

SALISBURY. — A Rhodesian Government spokesman yesterday confirmed a report by Radio Botswana that a Botswana national was shot dead by Rhodesian security forces while attempting to cross into Rhodesia at dawn last Wednesday.

The report said that Phatsimo Ppopole, 35, was shot dead near Mphahle, 35 km west of Francistown, because he was carrying a shotgun and was mistaken for a terrorist.

The Rhodesian spokesman referred to a sentence in a communique released here on Friday which stated: "Two curfew breakers, one a poacher from Botswana, have been killed." — Sapa



CT 20/11/76

### Students evicted

GABORONE. — Scores of armed para-military policemen yesterday moved in to evict all 500 students from their Gaborone campus following disturbances of a non-political nature at the University of Botswana and Swaziland.

The Botswana Government yesterday closed the university for an indefinite period as a student strike went into its second day. Students and lecturers refused to budge till about 100 members of Botswana's mobile police unit moved in to evict them. Early last night the campus was being occupied by the police while students stood outside singing freedom songs.

CT-27/11/76

# Minister lists demands of Botswana students

GABORONE. — Among student demands that led to the closing down of the University of Botswana and Swaziland here this week were monthly pocket-money for the students after completion of their studies and private wards when they fell ill, the Botswana Minister of Education, Mr K P Morake, said in a radio broadcast on Thursday night.

More than 500 students were evicted from the campus on Tuesday by paramilitary police after they had locked the rector in his office and prevented anyone from entering or leaving the university until their

demands had been met.

Speaking in Tswana, Mr Morake said that when the students marched to his office earlier this week to voice their grievances they had already decided to boycott classes and take control of the university by force without waiting for the authorities to reply to their demands.

These included a demand that the university bursary committee provide them with a monthly R15 allowance for three months after they had completed their studies and examinations.

They also demanded to be admitted to private wards in hospital when they fell ill, be allowed to spend their R100 medical allowance as they saw fit and to buy spectacles at Government expense.

Mr Morake said students demanded that a member of the administrative staff be dismissed; that they be given better food; that tea and bread should be provided at 10am and 3pm; that better furniture should be supplied and that expectant women students should be allowed to remain at the university until the day delivery was due. — Sapa.

# Evicted students say they will not return

CA. 4/2/76 Africa Bureau

**GABORONE.** — Many of the 90 Swazi students who were evicted from the Gaborone campus of the University of Botswana and Swaziland last month have said they will not return even if they are readmitted to the university.

The Swazis were transported to their country in Botswana Government vehicles after paramilitary policemen stepped in to end a student strike. They forced 500 students from the campus and the university was closed for an indefinite period by the education authorities.

Mr. Mareledi Giddie, secretary-general of the opposition Botswana National Front, has warned that the Swaziland Government might react angrily to the "unilateral" closure of the university.

### No accommodation

Accusing the authorities of forcing Swazi children from the campus without blankets or accommodation, Mr Giddie said this was no better than what the Lesotho

Government had done when it nationalized the Roma campus of the former University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland (UBLS).

Mr Giddie called on the Government to immediately reopen the campus and readmit the students without imposing any conditions. He claimed that the campus was closed by the Minister of Education, Mr K P Morake, because he was angered when students insulted him.

### Applications

Meanwhile Mr David Jenkins, registrar of the University College of Botswana, said that applications for readmission were coming in daily from suspended students.

An official of the university's staff association disclosed that they had spent about R370 on train fares for students to return home. The Ministry of Education had cancelled their travel warrants.

**New Botswana  
currency**

GABARONE. — The Government here has warned travellers to the country that the Pula is now the only accepted currency in Botswana. People visiting Botswana with rands and cents should convert the money into Pula and Thebe, Botswana's new monetary units. The rand, which formerly had the same value as the Pula, was now devalued by three percent against the Botswana currency. — Sapa

12

# Send for Cubans, Khama urged

<sup>ADM 10/12/76</sup>  
"Mail" Africa Bureau  
LUSAKA. — Botswana  
Opposition MPs have  
urged their government to  
seek Cuban and Russian  
military assistance to re-  
pulse Rhodesian troops —  
who, they say have const-  
antly violated their  
country's border.

According to the Times  
of Zambia, they said  
Botswana's security is  
being endangered by in-  
creasing attacks from Rho-  
desia.

The newspaper quoted  
the leader of the opposi-  
tion Botswana People's  
Party, Mr Phillip Matante,  
as saying the only way to  
maintain security is by  
calling in Cuban troops  
to counter the Rhodesian  
attacks.

"You can send me to  
Cuba and Russia to seek  
military help," he said.  
"I am very well known in  
those two countries."

1)

MIDDL

Lecturers:

Professor A. Lerner

Course Description:

A literary, textual and dialectal study of s

Prescribed Books:

- Ed. F.N. Robinson, The Works of Geoffrey Chaucer (Oxford paperback).
- Eds. J.A.W. Bennett & G.V. Smithers, Early Middle English Verse and Prose (Oxford, second edition).
- Ed. K. Sisam, Fourteenth Century Verse and Prose (Oxford)

2)

LITERATURE OF THE RENAISSANCE AND BAROQUE PERIODS

Lecturers:

Mr G. Belner; Mr P.H. Knox-Shaw

Course Description:

The course will be divided into two sections: the first half of the course will concentrate on three stages of style: Renaissance, Mannerism, Baroque, from Spenser - Donne, some Jacobean drama, Crashaw - Milton. The focus will be on the relationship between content and form, and on a consideration of genre. The second section will be a chronological survey of major figures of the period, centring on the non-dramatic verse and prose of the English Renaissance and the 17th century.

Prescribed Books:

- Spenser, Poetical Works ed. J.C. Smith & E. de Selincourt (Oxford paperback)
- Donne, Complete Poetry and Selected Prose ed. J. Hayward. (Nonesuch)
- Gardner, H. The Metaphysical Poets (Penguin)
- Shakespeare, Hamlet (Signet preferred)

12

1961 12 76  
4 100 pass  
**in Botswana**  
The Star's Africa  
News Service  
GABORONE — Of 13 700  
children who sat for the  
Botswana primary school  
leaving examinations this  
year, 4 100 have passed —  
but many will be unable to  
get places in the country's  
few secondary schools.  
For the remaining 9 600  
there is no hope of second-  
ary education and little  
hope of finding jobs.



12

13/12/76  
**Border call  
in Botswana**  
The Star's Africa  
News Service  
GABORONE — A Botswana opposition member has called for an army to be led by "trained military men" and OAU, UN and Commonwealth forces to guard the Botswana-Rhodesia border.  
Mr N Nkhwa said in Parliament that tribesmen could no longer water their cattle at the river along the border.

# Botswana accuses Rhodesia

Mercury Africa Bureau

12/11/76

**GABORONE**—The Botswana Government yesterday accused Rhodesia of violating the international border and kidnapping three people from the Francistown area.

At the same time, Mr. Philip Matante, leader of the opposition Botswana People's Party, accused the Government of failing to protect the people from "Rhodesian terror."

Asking to be given the right to go to Cuba or

Moscow to shop for arms, Mr. Matante said at a youth rally yesterday: "This country is in big trouble. We don't sleep in Francistown for fear of Rhodesian soldiers. There is no point in repeatedly

saying that we condemn Rhodesia."

Botswana police claim that the weekend kidnappings were similar to kidnappings of about two weeks ago. The allegation was confirmed by a spokesman at the Office of the President in Gaborone.

Other claimed incidents were: In mid-November, Mr. Phatsimo Topole of Matsioge was shot dead near his village. The Botswana Government claimed the killers were Rhodesian Security Forces.

On November 19, two suitcase bombs exploded at the headquarters of the Nkomo faction of the Rhodesian African National Council in a suburb of Francistown. Several people were injured but ANC officials narrowly escaped when they were awakened by a barking dog. The Botswana Government claimed that Rhodesian agents were responsible.

### Grabbed

On November 25, Dirang Modakgotla (18) from Morija village near the Rhodesian border in north-west Botswana was kidnapped by two Black Rhodesian soldiers while he was herding goats.

Police claim that the three people kidnapped at the weekend, Mr. Abel Maphere, his son, Jotha, and a servant, Mr. Pongoo, were grabbed at Mochel Gabedi near Francistown.

Eyewitnesses said the kidnapers were Black Rhodesian soldiers who burnt Mr. Maphere's home, stole his money and set fire to his car.

The border has been a serious point of friction

between the 2 countries for more than 1yr



12

# Africa

## Afrikaans<sup>R-DW</sup>—out of school hours<sup>16/12/76</sup>

By MASOABI MOTSETA  
"Mail" Africa Bureau

GABORONE. — Children are taught Afrikaans outside official school hours at Orapa, a diamond mining town in Botswana, where there are hundreds of South African expatriate families.

This was revealed in the Botswana Parliament this week by Mr P. K. Morake, the Minister of Education.

Although Botswana has two official languages — Setswana and English — special arrangements were

made for Afrikaans lessons at the mine township.

A Swedish language school had been established in Gaborone, the Minister said, for the children of Swedish contract officers. "These arrangements can only be agreed to when they apply to foreigners whose children should learn their own national languages so that they are not at a disadvantage when they return to their homes," Mr Morake said.

# Sir Seretse's new men

Mail Africa Bureau  
GABORONE. — The President of Botswana, Sir Seretse Khama, yesterday announced two changes in his cabinet.

Dr G. Chiepe, Minister of Commerce and Industry, has been appointed Minis-

ter of Mineral Resources and Water Affairs following the death of Mr M. Segokgo.

The assistant Minister of Finance and Development Planning, Mr Peter Mmusi, has been appointed Minister of Commerce and Industry.

278  
12

# 'Rhodesians have raided again'

By MASOABI MOTSETA  
'Mail' Africa Bureau

GABORONE. — Rhodesian soldiers were yesterday accused by the Botswana Government of making another lightning raid across the frontier and setting houses on fire in the border village of Moroka.

Botswana officials say at least two houses were destroyed as the villagers fled from the attackers on Tuesday night.

One of the victims was Mr M. Modiakgotla, father of the 16-year-old boy, Disang, who was allegedly kidnapped by two Black Rhodesian soldiers while herding goats on November 25.

Witnesses have claimed that they were woken up by the sound of an approaching "military van"

carrying a number of soldiers in camouflage uniforms. They began fleeing when the soldiers set fire to "several" houses. No one was hurt.

The attack on Moroka is the latest in a number of serious incidents along the tense frontier.

Three other Botswana citizens were allegedly kidnapped by Rhodesian security forces at Matshelegabedi at the weekend. The one man's car and home were destroyed by fire.

Rhodesia claims that ANC guerillas are operating out of Botswana. The Botswana Government claims that it does not knowingly harbour any guerillas — but it is clear that policing the long, sparsely-populated border is very difficult. Botswana is very difficult to police.

12

# Botswana & 17/12/76 border probe

The Star's Africa  
News Service.

GABORONE—Botswana's Secretary for External Affairs, Mr L Mpotokwane, has said his government knows nothing about the alleged kidnapping of more than 20 Africans from a bus in Rhodesia.

The people were reportedly kidnapped from a bus near Bulawayo and taken to Botswana by two gun-wielding men.

The Botswana authorities are still looking into the alleged hijacking of the bus, which occurred in a lonely border region, and might comment further later.

Meanwhile the leader of the Opposition Botswana People's Party, Mr P Matente, has for the third time in two weeks called for the Government to ask the United Nations or even Cuba to help Botswana provide protection for its people.

There have been repeated charges by Botswana that Rhodesian security forces cross the border and kidnap and intimidate Botswana citizens.

Botswana has no army.

# Botswana gets Red arms offer

The Star's Africa News Service

Lusaka

~~18/12/78~~  
The Soviet Union is ready to give Botswana military aid to guard its border against raids by Rhodesian troops, says Russian ambassador to Zambia and Southern Africa Dr Vassili Solodovnikov.

Dr Solodovnikov was commenting at a special Press conference in Lusaka yesterday on calls by Botswana's opposition party for the Government to ask for Russian or Cuban aid to counter alleged border violations by Rhodesian forces.

Dr Solodovnikov also pledged Russian aid to "liberation groups" and brushed aside charges that

Russian support of these movements was motivated by a desire for military bases in Africa.

The Soviet Union did not have bases anywhere in Africa, he said.

He said that Russia would step up military and political aid to Swana, Rhodesian "liberation movements" and the ANC of South Africa.

## UN force

From New York. The Star's Bureau reports that African states are to ask the UN to send an observer force to Botswana to discourage the alleged Rhodesian raids.

This follows a statement yesterday by Botswana's vice president, Dr Quett Masire, that Botswana would request an urgent meeting of the Security Council to seek assistance against Rhodesian incursions.

Dr Masire told Botswana

12



# Show us those terror bases - Botswana

By DENNIS GORDON

Mail Africa Bureau

BOTSWANA'S Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Archie Mogwe, has challenged South Africa's Minister of Police, Mr Jimmy Kruger, to name the African National Congress guerrilla base in Botswana which he says will be used as a springboard to attack South Africa.

Mr Kruger was reported in a Johannesburg newspaper yesterday as saying that "terror squads were being trained in and were operating against South Africa from Botswana and Mozambique".

"We are willing to allow authorities into this country to show us where the bases are", said Mr Mogwe in a telephone interview from Gaborone.

He made the same offer to the Rhodesian security authorities. They claim that Rhodesian African National Council guerrillas enter the Operation Tangent area from Botswana. There have been shootings and alleged kidnappings along the western Rhodesia border.

Mr Mogwe said he did not think there was any basis for Mr Kruger's statement.

"I think he is drumming up security fears," he said. If guerrilla groups were plotting to hit South Africa from Botswana, then Botswana's security would also be threatened. "If Mr Kruger believes there is a plot, he should contact me or the Botswana Government."

Mr Mogwe said the Bo-

tswana Government had stated that it would not allow its territory to be used for terrorist bases.

He admitted that the Botswana police could not prevent anybody from crossing the long, sparsely-populated border area between Rhodesia and South Africa. In the case of Rhodesia there "possibly" was traffic, but the Botswana police were clearing bush and making new roads to make patrolling easier.

Mr Mogwe said if Rhodesian security forces gave the names of suspects to the Botswana authorities they would take the necessary action.

Diplomatic links between Botswana and Rhodesia have been severed, but the two countries do have some unofficial contact.

Mr Mogwe said that Botswana would not repeat their lie, but would continue to speak through the country.

Mr Mogwe said that Botswana would not repeat their lie, but would continue to speak through the country.

Mr Mogwe said that Botswana would not repeat their lie, but would continue to speak through the country.

Mr Mogwe said that Botswana would not repeat their lie, but would continue to speak through the country.

Mr Mogwe said that Botswana would not repeat their lie, but would continue to speak through the country.

Mr Mogwe said that Botswana would not repeat their lie, but would continue to speak through the country.

Mr Mogwe said that Botswana would not repeat their lie, but would continue to speak through the country.

Mr Mogwe said that Botswana would not repeat their lie, but would continue to speak through the country.

Mr Mogwe said that Botswana would not repeat their lie, but would continue to speak through the country.

Issue: an  
Sui-rip  
d as the  
force  
they English-

gioran  
g still  
were

ie, it  
II-110

same day

ve been

humoc  
refaced lie',

of the

Merwe,

ing night

to the

flag

repeating their lie,

through the country

laughing

As

shined to

the

of the

the

South Africans,

the use of

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

5. ON THE DAY

5.1 General:

1) Make sure you arrive in good time:

- (a) To pre-empt that the
- (b) To materialize equipment, could be.
- (c) To prevent any red of behind
- (d) To minimize any last-minute audience.

**'Terrorist base' challenge**

8/2/76  
Mercury Africa Bureau

2) Consult with BOTSWANA Minister of Foreign Affairs Mr. Archie Mogwe has challenged South Africa's Minister of Police, Mr. Jimmy Kruger; to name the place where there is an African National Congress terrorist base in Botswana which will be used as a springboard to attack South Africa.

- (a) To produce you, and him if
- (b) To deal with the situation he will say about them. as you to
- (c) To ask him to allow the presentation to conclude discussion.

Mr. Kruger was trained in and were reported in a Johannesburg newspaper yesterday as saying that terror squads were being sent to allow them to come into this country to show us where the bases are," said Mr. Mogwe in Gaborone.

He would be willing to make the same offer to the Rhodesian security authorities, who claim that Rhodesian National Council terrorists have been entering the operational target area in the west of Rhodesia from Botswana.

Mr. Mogwe made it clear he did not think there was much basis, from his country anyway, for Mr. Kruger's reported statement that South Africa could expect terror crossings from Mozambique and Botswana in the future.

5.2 The Floor is Yours

The moment has arrived when a will give you confidence in w Your audience will warm toward that you have thought about t So take a deep breath and enj

separation to say. realize presentation.

5.2.1 The Delivery

a) Remember that nervous breathlessness dry mouth and butterflies in the stomach affect everybody. But your nervous energy can be used to concentrate on your ideas and on getting them across to your audience.

b) Confidence  
Walk confidently on to the stage. Stand as near to your audience as possible Wait for silence before you start Relax and speak in a natural, conversational manner. Be direct; talk to them, not at them or for them.

C.F. 20/12/76  
**Gun battle after Rhodesian raid**

12  
**Forces clash on Botswana border**

From Dennis Gordon, Africa Bureau

**GABORONE.** — Rhodesian and Botswana forces clashed for the first time in the tense border area on the outskirts of Francistown during the early hours of Saturday morning.

The gun battle — which lasted about 20 minutes — came within hours of the Botswana Government's decision to take the border problem to the United Nations Security Council.

In an exclusive interview Mr Charles Tibone, Deputy Secretary to the Botswana Cabinet, told me that the suspected Rhodesian target was the transit camp for refugees from the Muzorewa faction of the Rhodesian African National Council.

But the barracks of the Botswana police mobile unit is close by, and when they heard shooting they opened fire in the darkness.

**Wounded**

One policeman was taken to hospital 'with a bullet wound in his leg. Rhodesian casualties are not known.

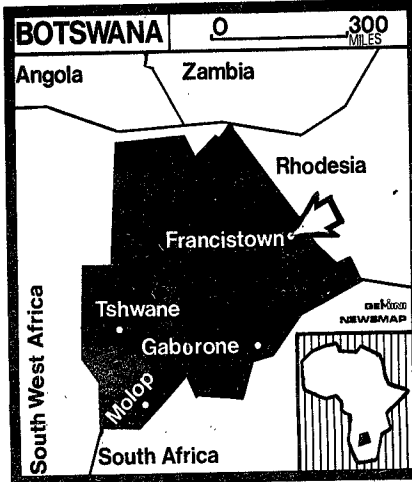
Botswana accused Rhodesian security forces of blowing up the headquarters of the Nkomo faction of the ANC in Francistown with suitcase bombs less than a month ago.

Dr Quett Masire, Botswana's Vice-President, Mr Daniel Kwelagobe, the Minister of Information, Mr Simon Herschfeld, the Commissioner of Police, and other senior civil servants, flew to Francistown on Saturday for an on-the-spot investigation.

**Special meeting**

Afterwards there was an unprecedented Saturday afternoon Cabinet meeting which lasted late into the night.

Observers believe that the



worried villagers that the government "would do anything" to protect them from Rhodesian incursions.

In the tense atmosphere a few hours after the attack, a Coloured man who ignored a police road block was shot dead near Francistown.

People living along the whole of the eastern area of Botswana are said to be extremely nervous after the 31 reported Rhodesian incursions.

FOOTNOTE: Last week South Africa's Minister of Police, Mr Jimmv Kruper,

claimed that South African guerrillas were planning to attack from bases in Botswana.

Mr Mogwe, the Foreign Minister, challenged him to say where the bases were located.

Doctor imprisoned and Exiled under

SACC 96, "Lord Spencer on Martial Law";

quilt, Sartre, Beckett, Ionesco, Genet)

mess, "Lifting the Veil in Cape Colony"

the novel (seminar)

s about Martial Law" (1902).

nd Greek University  
 peace could be contracted.

Gide - University of  
 the transvaal and Rhodesia

of Pennsylvania, U.S.A.,  
 is to pure (ABN)

ich contemporary  
 a what purported to be a

t): thesis:

MOJ: Botswana Foreign Minister,

Mr Archie Mogwe, will leave

ellous early this week for the United

104 Nations on the instructions of

high m President Sir Seretse Khama,

to spearhead the country's

protests with Mr David

idepen Mogame, the permanent

representative at the UN.

res) After visiting the scene of

the shoot-out, Mr Masire

(Te visited the burnt-out home of

Mr Abel Maphane, who was

allegedly kidnapped with his

son and servant by Rhodesian

J.S.A security forces last week.

Dr Masire promised 2 000

at the same time

competition of modern

have become indolent

deficient in honesty

ad methods

12

# Botswana claims police camp battle

20/12/76

## The Star's Africa News Service

GABORONE — Botswana claims that the police mobile unit's barracks on the outskirts of Francistown was fired on from three positions early on Saturday morning.

And a senior government official has accused Rhodesian forces of carrying out the attack.

The Rhodesian Government was silent on the claim this morning but an official spokesman said that a statement on the allegations might be issued later.

Unofficial sources in Salisbury have dismissed the claim as a "fabrication" put out by Botswana to lend more weight to the call from Gaborone to the United Nations for aid

against "Rhodesian aggression."

Rhodesian officials have previously claimed that the only aggression and violation of the border has been by guerrillas crossing into Rhodesia from base camps in Botswana.

A policeman is said to have been injured in the incident and the Botswana Government plans to give details of the attack among other incidents, when charges of Rhodesian "aggression" against Botswana are discussed in the United Nations Security Council soon.

Mr P Steenkamp, permanent secretary in the Of-

fice of the President, said an unknown number of people opened fire on the police barracks from the main gate and the southern and south-western sides.

The gunfire was returned by Botswana police but the attackers fled in motor vehicles.

The policeman who was allegedly injured — his ankle was shattered by a bullet — was outside the camp, returning home from duty.

The barracks is next to a transit camp for Rhodesian refugees at Francistown but Mr Steenkamp said it appeared the police camp was the target of the attack.

9/17/76  
A new  
border  
clash  
alleged

276

12

**Mercury Article Bureau**  
GABORONE - Rhodesian and Botswana forces clashed for the first time in the tense border area on the outskirts of Francistown early on Saturday.

The gun battle, which lasted about 20 minutes, came within hours of the Botswana Government's decision to take the border problem to the United Nations Security Council.

In an exclusive interview, Mr. Charles Tibone, deputy secretary to the Botswana Cabinet, said he suspected the Rhodesian target to be a transit camp for refugees from the Muzorewa faction of the Rhodesia African National Council.

**Investigation**

But the barracks of the Botswana police mobile unit was close by, and when they heard shooting, they returned fire in the darkness.

One policeman was taken to hospital with a bullet wound in his leg.

Dr. Quett Masire, Botswana's Vice President, Mr. Daniel Kwelagobe, Minister of Information, Mr. Simon Herschfeld, Commissioner of Police and other senior civil servants flew to Francistown on Saturday for an on-the-spot investigation.

Afterwards there was an unprecedented Saturday afternoon Cabinet meeting which lasted late into the night.

Observers believe Botswana Foreign Minister Mr. Archie Mogwe will be leaving early next week for the United Nations on the instructions of President Sir Seretse Khama to spearhead the country's protests.

# Botswana is offered Soviet aid

NM  
20/12/76

(R) (278)

Mercury Africa Bureau

**LUSAKA** — The Soviet Union is on the verge of making further inroads into southern Africa by giving military aid to Botswana to defend its border against Rhodesian troops in "hot pursuit" of terrorists.

Moscow is prepared to assist Botswana to repel incursions into that country by Rhodesian security forces, Soviet Union Ambassador to Zambia, Dr. Vassili Solodovnik, told Zambian newsmen here.

What is holding back Moscow's military aid to Botswana is the fact that Botswana has not yet sought Russian assistance, Dr. Solodovnik said.

Early this month, opposition members of Parliament in Botswana urged the Government to seek Cuban and Russian military assistance to hit back at Rhodesian troops which had consistently violated Botswana territory.

Botswana would consider the offer of Russian arms if it were made officially, the Botswana Foreign Minister, Mr. Archie Mogwe, said yesterday.

## Tension

And as border tension mounts, Black States are planning at the United Nations to send an observer force to Botswana to police the area where there have been alleged incursions from Rhodesia.

Mr. Mogwe said he had had no official word of aid from Soviet sources. "But," he said, "if the Rhodesians continue to turn Botswana into their playground because we are weak, we will have to look for help from anybody who is disposed to help us."

The Soviet Union has diplomats in Gaborone at the moment making plans to open an Embassy there next year.

The Botswana Vice President, Dr. Quett Masire, told his Parliament on Friday the Government was requesting an urgent meeting of the United Nations Security Council to seek international help against the Rhodesian incursions into north-eastern Botswana.

He claimed there had been at least 31 incidents of arson, kidnapping and destruction of property by Rhodesian soldiers.

# Expel guerillas, Botswana told

under the British  
 a symbol of that  
 between them.  
 He lives  
 the unity of  
 up in comparison  
 Dr Malan, a Party  
 of South Africa  
 with Africans with  
 by the very men  
 ing South Africans,  
 fields of the

SALISBURY.—The Rhodesian Government said yesterday it had evidence that Botswana residents had actively assisted guerillas infiltrating from that country.

At the same time it denied involvement in an alleged clash with Botswana police on the outskirts of Francistown.

On Sunday a Botswana Government spokesman said Rhodesian forces had opened fire on a Botswana mobile police unit barracks in in an area on the outskirts of Francistown, and that one Bo-

tswana policeman was injured.

Yesterday in Salisbury a Rhodesian Government spokesman denied this, and said: "Terrorists have crossed into Rhodesia from Botswana on a number of occasions and returned to that country after committing various acts of terrorism and violence. The government has evidence that residents of Botswana have actively assisted them."

He said in order to reduce tension in the area Botswana should round up the guerillas and expel them. — Sapa.

supporters had begun propaganda to confuse the issue: an attempt was being made, and would be intensified as the controversy progressed, to persuade Afrikaners that English-speakers opposed the principle of a national flag and were therefore anti-South African. This was not true, it protested. The protest of the Cape Times, on the same day and against the same allegation, could hardly have been stronger: 'grossly misleading', a 'bold and barfaced lie', 'a false assumption, a lying accusation', were some of the terms used. Politicians, such as Malan and van der Merwe, with their 'helot-paper', Die Burger, were labouring night and day to persuade the backveld that opposition to the Government's flag design was opposition to a national flag for South Africa. They continue repeating their lie, knowing that it will have a far run through the country districts of South Africa and will never be caught up. All the same the lie is deliberate and reiterated. As for the statement that the opponents of the flag wished to keep South Africa dependent on Great Britain, their

by sold  
 Great W  
 Dominio

12  
276

# Botswana does not want this war

The Star's Africa News Service

GABORONE — Botswana is expanding its prime military force the Police Mobile Unit (PMU) and establishing its own version of a "cordon sanitaire" along the Rhodesian border to counter incursions by Rhodesian troops.

In a response to growing demands by opposition members and a genuine fear of becoming more deeply involved in the vicious Rhodesian bush war the Government of Sir Seretse Khama has decided to increase the Police Mobile Unit from 500 to 700 men, obtain "sophisticated weapons" (Russia has offered to supply these should Botswana ask) and set up permanent PMU patrols along the border.

A track has been graded and cleared along the border near Francistown and PMU units, led by President Khama's son Ian Khama will patrol the sensitive area.

## BOILED OVER

It is along this stretch that the Government claims Rhodesian troops cross to intimidate villagers, kidnap Rhodesian refugees. It boiled over at the weekend in a short sharp gunfight at Francistown between Botswana police and, allegedly, Rhodesian security forces, the first such incident in the war.

Hundreds of Rhodesian refugees are sheltered in the Francistown area. Some of them will move on for guerrilla training and others are undoubtedly guerrillas on the run after operations in the new "Tangent" operational area of Rhodesia, which covers most of Matabeleland.

## SAME TRIBE

The people along the border are of the same tribal grouping, Kalanga, and the border is a more or less arbitrary line along the normally dry river beds.

Before the present tension they used to cross freely to shop and visit relatives. Some Botswana children went to school in Rhodesia.

They readily give shelter to refugees and guerrillas, who, after all, are their own people, cut off by a war few of them understand or care about.

Botswana officials are in no doubt that Rhodesian forces have been re-



sponsible for hut burnings, kidnappings and other intimidation along the border.

The tribespeople who claim to have seen these acts say the men who did them were "soldiers" and describe some as whites.

## NO WHITES

Botswana PMU and other police do not wear the same sort of uniform as "soldiers" and, as far as is known, these are no whites with the guerrilla movements.

Hence the conclusion that the Rhodesians are inside Botswana.

## INTIMIDATION

The Botswana believe the Rhodesians are trying to intimidate them by acts such as kidnapping a 16-year-old herdboys, burning storage huts, shooting and burning private houses and abducting a leading farmer — all of which happened in the past few weeks — to stop them giving assistance to refugees.

Rhodesian refugees claim as many as 130 refugees have arrived in Botswana over a weekend. There is no accurate count of them available.

Refugees say they left mainly to escape the un-

pleasant life of an operational zone.

A curfew is enforced on the Rhodesian side of the border. One refugee said: "If you go outside your hut at night to relieve yourself there is a chance you could be shot."

Botswana Government officials admit openly that there is little they can do if the guerrillas (mainly supporters of Joshua Nkomo's Zapu faction operating out of Zambia) decide to use the country for a base.

With only 500 men in the PMU (to be expanded to 700) to cover an area the size of France they cannot stop guerrillas using the country as a transit route back to Zambian bases.

## NOT WELCOME

But the guerrillas are not really welcome and many reportedly have had their guns seized.

Even the refugees are not all that popular and they have complained about what they feel is less than adequate treatment by Botswana authorities.

There is little the Botswana can really do about a war they do not want to be involved in, but cannot avoid.



12

Star 22/12/77

# Botswana silent on Rhodesia plea

The Star's Africa News Service

**GABORONE** — As Botswana declared its sensitive border zone with Rhodesia a "protected area" yesterday, Rhodesia called for talks between the two countries to ease tension.

Special border regulations were announced by the Office of the President here just four days after a raid on the barracks of the Botswana Police Mobile Unit outside Francistown. Botswana said Rhodesian security forces were the raiders.

Rhodesia, which denies the allegation, yesterday appealed to the Botswana Government for talks to "try and arrest this dangerous decline into confrontation."

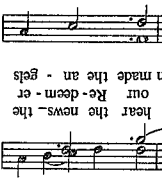
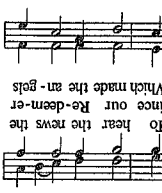
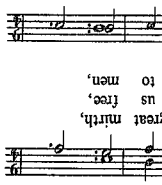
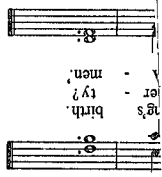
There was no immediate reaction from the Botswana Government.

The protected area extends from Kazangula in the north to the junction of the Shase and Limpopo rivers in the south.

Mr M C Tibonee, administrative secretary in the Office of the President, said today the protected area would also extend 30 km inside Botswana, and would cover Francistown.

Road blocks would be established by armed police from time to time.

Because of an increase in border incidents recently the Botswana Government has called for an urgent debate in the United Nations Security Council.



(R.V.W.)  
Ibid.

24 SUSSEX CAROL  
(CHRISTMAS)  
FIRST TUNE

Traditional

VERSES 1, 2, & 4  
Voices in unison

1. On Christmas night all Christians sing, To hear the news - the  
2. Then why should men on earth be so sad, Since our Re-deem-er  
4. All out of darkness we have light, Which made the an - gels

# Botswana to put up roadblocks

Mail Africa Bureau

GABORONE. — The Botswana Government yesterday declared its border with Rhodesia a "protected area" in special regulations published by the Office of the President in Gaborone.

The announcement follows Botswana Government charges that Rhodesian security forces have violated its territory 31 times to kidnap citizens and to commit acts of arson and sabotage.

All areas in Botswana within 30 km of the border from Kazangula in the north to the junction of the Shashe and Limpopo rivers in the south, are affected.

The protected area includes Francistown and the whole of the north-eastern district.

The latest border violation was at the weekend when Rhodesian security forces attacked the Botswana Police Mobile Unit camp near Francistown.

Mr Charles Tibone, administrative secretary in the Office of the President, said yesterday he had been misreported as saying the main target of

the attackers was a nearby transit camp belonging to the Muzorewa faction of the Rhodesian African National Council.

In the new protected areas, the government announcement says, police will have the authority to stop and search any person at any time. Roadblocks will be established from time to time.

"It is important to note," says the statement, "that police in the protected areas may be armed."

Motorists are requested to stop and remain in their cars until the police have cleared them.

The tightening of security in the border area follows earlier decisions by the government to increase border patrols and improve roads in the isolated bush areas to make patrolling easier.

Last week the Rhodesian Government declared the whole of its western border with Botswana to be an operational area. Code named "Operation Tanager," the Rhodesians claimed that the area was being infiltrated by guerrillas who came from Botswana.

Botswana — Rhodesia row

# Call for border peace meeting

RDM 22/12/76.

SALISBURY.

**T**HE Rhodesian Government last night appealed to the Botswana Government for talks to ease the tension on the two countries' border.

The call was in contrast to the tone of Monday's strong denial in Salisbury that Rhodesian security forces had clashed with the Botswana Police Mobile Unit near Francistown and its allegations of Botswana's complicity with Rhodesian terrorists. Last night's statement was issued by the Rhodesian Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

Botswana's Foreign Minister, M. M. M. Mogwe, said early today that his government had not yet received an appeal from Rhodesia.

"When this appeal is made to us, our cabinet will consider it and make a decision."

Rhodesia's statement referred to a speech the Botswana vice-president, Dr Quett Masire, made to his parliament last Friday. "If this was accurately reported, it is to be regretted," the Rhodesian Ministry said.

Dr Masire was said to have alleged the territorial sovereignty of his country had been violated by Rhodesian security forces on numerous occasions.

"The Rhodesian Govern...

**Government last night appealed to the Botswana Government for talks to ease the tension on the two countries' border.**

The call was in contrast to the tone of Monday's strong denial in Salisbury that Rhodesian security forces had clashed with the Botswana Police Mobile Unit near Francis town and its allegations of Botswana's complicity with Rhodesian terrorists. Last night's statement was issued by the Rhodesian Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

Botswana's Foreign Minister, M. C. M. Mogwe, said early today that his government had not yet received an appeal from Rhodesia.

"When this appeal is made to us, our cabinet will consider it and make a decision."

Rhodesia's statement referred to a speech the Botswana vice-president, Dr Quett Masire, made to his parliament last Friday. "If this was accurately reported, it is to be regretted," the Rhodesian Ministry said.

Dr Masire was said to have alleged the territorial sovereignty of his country had been violated by Rhodesian security forces on numerous occasions.

"The Rhodesian Government has viewed with increasing anxiety the use of Botswana to commit murder and destroy property," the Ministry said.

Rhodesia had made every effort to avoid infringing the territorial sovereignty of Botswana, and was concerned at the deterioration in the good relations between the countries.

"Rhodesia considers that it is more important than ever to try to arrest this dangerous decline into confrontation and to try to resolve in discussion with the Botswana Government the means by which the present tension can be reduced," the statement said.

29/12/74 STN

# Botswana rejects talks call

The Star's Africa News Service

**GABORONE** — Botswana has rejected Rhodesia's appeal for talks between the countries to ease the tense situation in border areas.

A brief but strongly worded communique from the Office of the President yesterday said Rhodesia should stop its violations of Botswana's territorial sovereignty instead of appeal for talks.

"It is difficult to understand the need for discussion when the remedy is so obvious," the communique stated.

### BORDER

The Rhodesian Government called for peace talks on Tuesday — on the same day that Botswana declared its whole border with Rhodesia a "protected area."

Meantime, Mr L Mpotokwane, Permanent Secretary for Foreign Affairs, today strongly denied a morning newspaper report that Botswana's Ambassador to the United Nations had been instructed to ask for a UN peace-keeping force to patrol the border.

329  
12

*Urgent plea*  
*2/1/68*  
Urgent  
plea by  
Botswana  
at UN

By RICHARD WALKER  
NEW YORK. — Botswana  
yesterday formally request-  
ed an urgent Security  
Council meeting to hear its  
complaint about Rhodesian  
aggression. It is expected  
to be heard after January  
6, with Botswana's Foreign  
Minister, Mr Archie Moge,  
taking part.

In a letter to the coun-  
cil, Mr Thebe Mogaani,  
the Botswana ambassador,  
accused the Rhodesian Go-  
vernment of trying to force  
Botswana to abandon its  
support of "the legitimate  
struggle of the people of  
Zimbabwe".

Tension had mounted  
steadily as Rhodesia stepped  
up acts of subversion,  
murder, arson and kidnapp-  
ing under the pretext  
that Botswana was support-  
ing and harbouring free-  
dom fighters, Mr Mogaani  
wrote. Botswana's securi-  
ty was endangered and so  
was international peace  
and security.

There had been at least  
31 territorial violations by  
Rhodesian forces.

Botswana's policy was to  
grant asylum to genuine  
political refugees, but not  
to permit the country to  
be used as a launching pad  
for attacks against neigh-  
bouring states. The cam-  
paign was intended to in-  
timidate Botswana into  
denying asylum to refu-  
gees. "This will not hap-  
pen," he said.

Botswana had wanted an  
immediate meeting, but  
was advised that a very  
thin turn-out could be ex-  
pected over the holiday pe-  
riod.

12  
329

By MARGARET SMITH

BOTSWANA may have a United Nations peace-keeping force patrolling its border with Rhodesia early in the new year.

Mr Archie Mogwe, Botswana's Minister of External Affairs, said this yesterday when he explained that the offer of such a force would be accepted because "the constant harassment and aggression from Rhodesian forces can no longer be tolerated".

Mr Mogwe flies to the UN early in January to put his country's appeal for assistance to the Security Council.

"A small nation like ourselves with no military strength or army of our

*12/12/76*  
*Sunday Sun*

# Botswana hopes for UN peace force

own must turn to those who will help us when we are attacked," he said.

Last week an offer was made by Dr Vassili Solod-

ovnik, Russian Ambassador to Zambia, to give aid to Botswana to guard its border with Rhodesia.

Asked if Botswana would reject such an offer because it could impair relations with South Africa, Mr Mogwe said: "This depends on how serious the situation becomes.

"If South Africa would be unhappy to see Russian forces in Botswana, one must ask if they are not unhappy also to see us attacked and our territory violated by Rhodesian forces"

Mr Mogwe said Russian aid would affect Botswana alone. It would not be transporting Russian influence beyond its borders to South Africa.

~~3/12/76~~ 3/12/76 -NM

# Armed attack claim by Botswana

12  
276

Mercury Africa Bureau

**GABORONE**—The Botswana Government announced yesterday that their forces had clashed with four heavily armed assailants who launched a rifle and grenade attack across the border with Rhodesia on Wednesday night.

Nobody was injured in the attack.

The statement said that at about 9 p.m. an illumination flare was fired near the house of Mr. M. Gogwe in the Matshelegadedi area, about 300m from the frontier.

A burst of automatic rifle fire followed and was immediately returned by a patrol of Botswana's police mobile unit.

The attackers then hurled two grenades at the house, causing some damage, before fleeing across the Ramokgwebana River into Rhodesia, the statement said.

Police claim to have established from footprints that there were four assailants, who wore the same type of footwear as Rhodesian troops who allegedly kidnapped Mr. Able Maphane and Mr. J. Bango earlier this month.

## Mercenary

Meanwhile Botswana police say that they have detained an American mercenary who claimed to have deserted the Rhodesian security forces in the north-eastern operational area.

He is 30-year-old Lawrence Meyers, of California.

In an interview in Gaborone he said that many of the mercenaries bolstering the Rhodesian Army had deserted.

He personally knew of 10.

Terrorists were making tremendous gains in Rhodesia, he said, with the length of Rhodesia's survival depending on the supply of arms from South Africa.

He was a trooper in the army and had been recruited by a Major Nick Longpack, head of the Rhodesian Army recruitment headquarters.

Many other Americans had been attracted to Rhodesia by the American Soldier of Fortune magazine, he said.



BOTSWANA A

GENERAL

1977.

# UK man held in Botswana

'Mail' Africa Bureau  
GABORONE. — Anthony  
Geoffrey, 20, a British ci-  
tizen and a member of the  
Rhodesian Army, is being  
held by Botswana police  
after entering Botswana  
this week.

Mr Geoffrey claims to  
have deserted the Rhode-  
sian Army, which he had  
allegedly been forced to  
join during a visit to his  
parents in that country.

Mr Geoffrey a psychia-  
tric nurse at a British hos-  
pital, said he had not in-  
tended joining the war  
against the nationalists.

"I was forced to sign  
call-up papers to go and  
do military service for the  
Rhodesian Government,"  
he said.

The British High Com-  
mission in Gaborone said  
they had advised UK  
citizens against visiting  
Rhodesia because the Bri-  
tish Government could not  
offer them consular pro-  
tection.

12

332

6

# Botswana defends refugees

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — A report that more than 50 refugees from Soweto have been arrested for crime is a gross exaggeration, said a Botswana Government spokesman today.

He added: "There have been cases of the odd theft and that sort of thing."

But, he said, there was no crime wave amongst pupils who had fled from Soweto.

In November the Botswana Government said there were more than 600 refugees from South Africa in Botswana.

Most were said to be schoolchildren with no hope of furthering their education in Botswana.

### ATTACK

Earlier, a police spokesman in Gaborone had said recently arrived South African refugees had come under attack from older established refugees over their lack of discipline.

The recent arrivals were said to be mainly responsible for an increasing number of frauds involving dud cheques and stolen cars.

A 2 J  
P 2 3  
P 1 2 3  
P 1 2 3  
1 1 2  
P 1 2 3  
1 1 2 3  
P 2 1 2  
1 2 1 2  
P 2 1 2  
1 2 1 2 3 J ✓

( 5 8 N 3 ) (over)  
1 5 8 N 3  
P 1 5 8 N 3  
P 1 5 8 N 3  
1 5 8 N 3  
P 1 5 8 N 3  
1 5 8 N 3  
P 1 5 8 N 3  
1 5 8 N 3  
P 1 5 8 N 3  
1 5 8 N 3  
P 1 5 8 N 3  
1 5 8 N 3

3/4

276  
12

## Africa

# Khama supports *RPM 6/1/77* Richard idea

By DAVID FORRET  
Mail Africa Bureau

GABORONE. — President Sir Seretse Khama yesterday tacitly approved plans for a British presence in an interim Rhodesian government.

After a two-hour meeting with Sir Seretse, Mr Ivor Richard, chairman of the Geneva settlement talks, said the Botswana President thought the idea "not unreasonable and worth following".

The British envoy spoke to newsmen yesterday shortly before he flew to Maputo. From there he will go to Da-es Salaam, before embarking on a second round of talks in

Southern Africa.

Mr Richard said his discussion with President Khama had been detailed and sympathetic.

Agreement on an interim government was more possible now than when the Geneva conference adjourned, he said.

"If there is an agreement I would assume the war would stop. This has been too implicit in the past and should now become more explicit."

Mr Richard said Britain would continue seeking an agreement no matter how long it took.

"We are not prepared to use force," he said. "It

can be settled by agreement.

"You can't just present the parties with a set of proposals and stand over them and say: sign or else."

On his recently-reported stormy meeting with the Rhodesian Prime Minister, Mr Ian Smith, Mr Richard said: "Temperatures rose a little when discussing historical digressions."

"It was a vigorous meeting but we ended up having tea in the garden. We certainly were not fighting with each other."

He described Mr Smith as "a man in authority with decided views which he holds strongly and doesn't mind expressing."

# Botswana steps up security unit

6/17/77  
S.D.

**GABORONE** — A major recruiting drive was launched yesterday to increase the strength of Botswana's mobile police unit on the eve of the UN Security Council debate on "Rhodesian armed aggression" against Botswana.

In the first step to increase the country's military preparedness, the Botswana Government announced that minimum entry qualifications in the small paramilitary police unit had been lowered to Std 7.

"We need men who can shoot rather than those who can write good statements," Mr Simon Hirschfeld, Commissioner of Police, told the Government owned Daily News.

"Pres Seretse Khama has announced moves to expand the mobile unit and equip it with more sophisticated weapons

because of the threat of his country's security.

Botswana's Foreign Minister, Mr Archie Mogwe, leaves for New York early next week to attend the UN debate requested by his ministry.

He will join his Permanent Secretary, Mr Lebang Mpotokwane, who left yesterday to prepare Botswana's complaint.

The tense situation along the two countries' border has remained unresolved following Botswana's rejection of Rhodesia's recent appeal for peace talks.

While Rhodesia claims that nationalist guerillas are operating from bases in Botswana, the Botswana Government has accused its neighbour of attacking its villages and killing and abducting Botswana citizens.

Botswana has stepped up patrols in the border area and the first batch of recruits will start military training in Gaborone early next month.

The recruits will be engaged in the field and they have no prospects of eventual transfer to normal police duties. — DDC.

# Border torrent crowds exile camps

12

Mercury Africa Bureau

**GABORONE** — The Botswana Government announced yesterday that another 314 refugees had fled Rhodesia, bringing the number of Rhodesian exiles living in Botswana to 859.

The latest arrivals have severely taxed Botswana's already limited facilities with most of the refugees being crowded into a centre at Francistown which is designed to accommodate only 300 people.

Some of the refugees crossed the border after the Rhodesian security forces toured their areas last week and said they would return to collect them for military training.

They were not prepared to fight against their own people, they said.

In Gaborone it was learned that banned Cape Town journalist Mr. Eric Abraham, who fled South Africa earlier this week, has been provided with travel documents by the British High Commissioner and flies to London today.

Botswana police have detained a 30-year-old American, Mr. Lawrence Meyers, and a Briton, Mr. Anthony Geoffreys (20) who crossed the border and claimed to have deserted the Rhodesian Army, according to a report in the Botswana Daily News.

Mr. Geoffreys said he was one of many to have recently deserted the Rhodesian forces.

# Guerillas

## gaining,

## says army

## deserter

GABORONE. — Botswana Police have detained a 30-year-old American, Mr. Lawrence Meyers, who crossed the border by train and claims to have deserted from the Rhodesian Army.

Mr. Meyers said the nationalists were "making tremendous gains" in Rhodesia and would "score more successes as the war escalates."

Britons, Australians, South Africans and Portuguese from Angola and Mozambique formed about 30 per cent of the Rhodesian Army, Mr. Meyers said. There were also about 50 American regulars in the army.

Many had deserted in the various operational areas.

Mr. Meyers said many Rhodesian Army officers were dissatisfied with the war. They would leave if they had the option, but could not as their passports had been confiscated.

When he was recruited he was made to believe the war was non-racial and that a small section of the Rhodesian population was causing trouble. After his arrival he realised it was "simply a racial war."

Rhodesia's Ministry of Defence yesterday admitted Mr. Meyers had deserted from the Army, but said he had made "grossly misleading" and "vindictive" statements "with a view to obtaining publicity and possibly raising funds and sympathy for a free trip home."

Meanwhile, a British citizen detained by the Botswana Police last week after deserting from the Rhodesian Army, has claimed he was forced to join the army during a holiday visit from Britain to his parents in Rhodesia last month.

Mr. Anthony Geoffreys, 20, said he was handcuffed and forced to join the Rhodesian Army.

Mr. Geoffreys said he walked for two nights before crossing into Botswana. — Sapa.

# Refugee wave in Botswana tops 2 000

The Star's Africa News Service

GABORONE — The Botswana Government is making an urgent study on how to resettle the more than 2 000 fugitives who have raised this country's refugee situation to crisis point.

Government policy is to offer sanctuary to refugees from Southern African states until they are able to pass on to other countries.

But a flood of refugees from South Africa since the Soweto riots began — they total more than 1 000 — and a constant flow of Africans from Rhodesia into north-east Botswana is demanding urgent action.

Mr Charles Tibone, administrative secretary in the Office of the President, said today that Botswana now accepted that many of its refugees would not be able to move on to other countries and would have to be accommodated here permanently.

## AIR PASSAGE

Most of the South African refugees are Soweto schoolchildren and many have found secondary school places in black African states like Ghana, Nigeria, Zambia and Tanzania. They are travelling out by air via Lusaka.

But there are still between 500 and 600 pupils in Gaborone with no hope of finding university places in Botswana.

Angolan refugees who fled the Angolan civil war in 1975, have been successfully resettled in a self-help farming community in northern Botswana. The Government is looking closely at this scheme as a possible solution for the Rhodesian refugees.

12



# Race friction over Botswana security

9/11/73

FRANCISTOWN — Whites living in Botswana's tense border area of Francistown are living in fear following emergency regulations passed by the Government to curb Rhodesian "aggression."

sian expatriates — resent roadblocks, "because they are not the targets of Rhodesian aggression."

Mr James Sopper, a South African expatriate, said: "The only problem we have is with police mobile unit members who are drunk on duty."

Relations between black and white townfolk, for long a point of friction, have hit an all-time low with the tight security checks and roadblocks by the country's mobile police units.

He claimed that there had been cases of people who, after stopping at unmanned road barriers and hooting for attention, had driven off. Shots had been fired, presumably at the car.

Mr. Simon Hirschfield, Commissioner of Police, said yesterday that the whites in the town — many of whom are Rhode-

Dismissing these claims, Mr Hirschfield said that his men were always absolutely sober. — DDC.

276-12

# Disillusioned deserter 'fled racism'

Mercury Africa Bureau

**GABORONE**—Diplomatic efforts are being made to secure the release of an American and a Briton being held in Botswana as suspected Rhodesian mercenaries.

The former Rhodesian soldiers, Mr. Lawrence Meyers (30) and Mr. Anthony Jeffries (20), were being held in the Francistown State Prison at the weekend — after being arrested in the town recently.

In an interview in the presence of police officers, Mr. Meyers said he had deserted the 1st Rhodesian Light Infantry Regiment and crossed the border by train on Christmas Day. He was arrested in the Francistown Hotel an hour after his arrival.

## Recruited

Mr. Meyers, who was recruited to the Rhodesian Army after replying to a magazine advertisement, said he became disillusioned with Rhodesia after his arrival last August.

Most of the time was served on Operation Hurricane — on Rhodesia's border with Zambia and Mozambique with an increasing number of other foreigners recruited by "a world-wide network," he claimed.

## Battlefield

"There are very few Whites with the right attitude to make a successful multi-racial society," he said. "Zimbabwe will be built on the battlefields."

Mr. Meyers, a divorced father who completed a B.A. degree before going to Rhodesia, served in the United States Army in Germany for more than two years.

agricultural policy for South Africa.

ily follow from the fact that  
ert political measures used,  
that blacks would otherwise  
reat upheavals took place in  
ntury - population growth,  
inderpest). economic crises  
ces, the changeover from a  
the growth of alternative  
s made it likely that many  
and/or prefer to leave their  
whites.

He claimed he had gone to Rhodesia for "personal reasons and I do not see myself as a mercenary."  
"I thought it was a good way to travel, make money and help support my five-year-old son."

and it often is not - that  
major political actions, and  
conomic incentives, which  
farmers. These measures (as  
duced their numbers. They also reduced the  
s, and the incentives to innovate (and the  
eneurial family heads around to do so) for  
d on the land. To describe the outcome as the  
ural <sup>operation</sup> play of market forces is to leave so much  
to give a distorted and blinkered picture.  
ore that the outcome "proves" the lack, or  
of black farmers is to add insult to injury.  
blacks are hopeless farmers has been a  
their white competitors and employers (who  
power). The myth predated Tomlinson, but  
embodiment, buoyed up by a battery of largely  
ical "findings", in his massive and  
report.

his paper has been to question the certainties -  
istics - which provide the apparently solid  
basis for this myth. It is not possible as  
small ignorance about black farming, to  
e answers. However the doubts that remain may  
ful starting-point for research, <sup>and</sup> for the  
politically difficult task of framing a new  
(75)

The Star Africa News Service — The atmosphere in this dusty town is as electric as a summer thunderstorm since Botswana declared the whole of its border with Rhodesia a "war zone."

Francistown falls within this operational, or protected area, and now tension is running high with nightly roadblocks on the outskirts of town and in surrounding areas, and police questioning a any stranger to the area. And the dramatic step-

# Whites feel tension in

up of police activity to counter Rhodesia's aggression" across the border has brought protests from white residents many of them formerly from Rhodesia — of police bullying.

"There are also allegations that policemen are sometimes drunk on duty — allegations vigorously denied by the authorities. "I can tell you it's been hell here recently," said a local businessman. "Thankfully things have eased since the New Year but the whites are still disturbed by white people as it gets dark because they are afraid of the roadblocks."

police measures. Last month a coloured South African man was shot dead at a roadblock for allegedly acting suspiciously a few weeks before this incident a child was injured by police bullets after his father had inadvertently drove past the police.

The whole of the border area stretching 30 km inl and from Rhodesia

## BACKGROUND TO THE NEWS

Francistown is approximately 25 km from the protected area on December 21 and since then notices from the Francis-town district commis-sioner have gone up in shops, hotels and public places warning that the police have powers to stop and search anyone at any time. The public is urged to co-operate but police officers here complain there is a certain amount of antagonism from whites towards the police and this is inflaming the situation. A typical exercise took

# 'War zone'

place at the town's two hotels on Friday evening. Guests in the bars were taken to their rooms to produce their passports, and four policemen in plainclothes took down

The spot-check of strangers came immediately after the Johannesburg-bound Rhodesia Mail had arrived from Bulawayo. Members of the PMU

and Rhodesian troops exchanged fire across the border on December 29 the last recorded incident between the two countries. The Rhodesian Government claims that native-ist guerrillas are being given assistance in Botswana to mount raids across the border.

Border incidents increased in number last year and this led directly

to the announcement by President Seretse Khama that the PMU was being enlarged from its present complement of 500 to 700 men.

Minimum education standards for entry to the police are being lowered in the case of the PMU to spur recruitment and, explains Mr Simon Hirschfeld, Commissioner of Police, "We need men who

can shoot rather than those who can write good statements."

But the white residents here believe the enlargement of the PMU could take to Botswana a step closer to establishing a conventional army, making an open confrontation with Rhodesia a real possibility.

Said the businessman: "Once the arrival of the mail train was the biggest event in this sleepy town but things have changed now. Many whites are talking about getting out because they've already had enough and they fear things will get worse."

(b)

# Shooting across Botswana border

SALISBURY — The tense Botswana-Rhodesia border situation deteriorated yesterday into an exchange of automatic fire by Rhodesian security forces and armed men inside Botswana.

Botswana's charge of aggression against Rhodesia.

The council is to take up the complaint formally at a public session today. — DDC-SAPA-RNS.

A Security Force headquarters communique did not say whether Rhodesian guerillas were involved but observers understood that the fire was initiated by Zapu guerillas.

The communique said shots were first fired across the border from Botswana on Monday but Rhodesian troops did not retaliate.

Yesterday morning Rhodesian security forces watched a build-up of armed men inside Botswana. The men were setting up a mortar and the Rhodesians immediately reported to their base.

Two Rhodesian officers went to investigate. They were fired at from inside Botswana as they approached the Rhodesian outpost on the border.

The security forces retaliated and the firing from Botswana stopped.

Meanwhile, UN Security Council members met behind closed doors yesterday to consider

(12) (276)

(B2A)

Audio/visuals

Is it essential to show any of such as a videotape?

**Botswana takes Rhodesia to UN**

for your seen decided?

NEW YORK — The Security Council meets tonight to hear a complaint of armed aggression by white-ruled Rhodesia against Botswana.

The first speaker is expected to be Botswana's Foreign Minister, Mr A M Mogwe.

Botswana says Rhodesia stepped up a campaign of "subversion, murder, arson and kidnapping, pretending that Botswana was harbouring guerillas battling for black rule" in Rhodesia.

The 15-nation council will be holding its first public meeting of the new year just one day after Rhodesia reported an ex-

change of fire between its troops and armed men across the border with Botswana.

A working paper being circulated among some council members as a basis for a possible resolution, would call for strong condemnation of all acts of provocation, harassment and aggression against Botswana by Rhodesia.

It would also note the "special economic hardship confronting Botswana" as a result of having to divert funds from development to defence, and request the UN Secretary-General, Dr Waldheim, to organise an assistance programme.

aying at home or meeting room?

as a meeting audience and as your subject?

size for the ted?

able to see? or platform? room for the ing of one or screens?

- (e) Will everyone be able to hear? Will you need to use a microphone? Is there a public address system already installed? Will there be any distracting noises and can these be silenced during your presentation?
- (f) Can the room be darkened easily? Are there sufficient power supplies for any projected visuals or recorded sound?

Visuals

- (a) What equipment will you have at your disposal? Will there be an experienced projectionist available?
- (b) Are there any suitable visuals or other aids (e.g. films, videotapes, sound tapes, slides, etc.) already available?
- (c) What facilities are there for obtaining or making others you may need?

Budget

Has a budget already been prepared? If so, how much money has been allowed for:

(12) (276)

Audio/visuals

Is it essential to show any audio/visuals, such as a film or a videotape?

Yenjo

# Botswana tension build-up

ANTHONY RIDER

**SALISBURY** — The tense Botswana-Rhodesia border situation deteriorated yesterday into an exchange of automatic fire between Rhodesian Security Forces and armed men inside Botswana.

A Security Force Headquarters communique issued here did not say whether Rhodesian terrorists were involved, but observers understood that the fire was initiated by Zanu supporters.

Zanu, a banned party inside Rhodesia, is the external wing of the ANC led by Mr. Joshua Nkomo.

Zanu forces with those of Zanu from the Zimbabwe Peoples Army (Zipa) which is waging the war against the Rhodesian Government.

Shots were first fired across the border from Botswana on Monday but Rhodesian troops did not retaliate.

Yesterday morning Rhodesian Security Forces watched a build-up of armed men inside Botswana at a kraal opposite their own position.

The men were seen setting up a mortar.

Two Rhodesian officers went to investi-

gate. They were fired at from inside Botswana.

The small arms fire was followed by a 103mm burst from automatic weapons.

The Security Forces retaliated and the firing from Botswana stopped.

The communique added: "It was then decided to reduce provocation by moving the Security Forces to a new position."

The old position was subjected to further automatic weapons fire, but the Security Forces made no reply.

There were no Security Force casualties.

Meanwhile Sapa-Reuters reports from New York that Security Council members met behind closed doors yesterday to consider Botswana's charge that acts of aggression were committed against that State by "the illegal minority regime" in the British Colony of Southern Rhodesia.

one?  
em  
e be  
y?  
plies

- (b) Are there any ~~surveys~~ ~~or~~ other aids (e.g. films, videotapes, sound tapes, slides, etc.) already available?
- (c) What facilities are there for obtaining or making others you may need?

Budget

Has a budget already been prepared? If so, how much money has been allowed for:

(27) (12)

Audio/visuals

To be essential to show any audio/visual such as a film or a videotape?

# Shooting across Botswana border

By ANTHONY RIDER  
Mail Africa Bureau  
SALISBURY. — The tense Botswana-Rhodesia border situation deteriorated yesterday into an exchange of automatic fire between Rhodesian security forces and armed men inside Botswana.

A security force headquarters communicate issued in Salisbury yesterday did not say whether Rhodesian nationalist guerrillas were involved but it is believed the firing was started by guerrillas of the Zimbabwe African Peoples' Union (Zapu).

Zapu, a banned party inside Rhodesia, is the external wing of the ANC led by Mr Joshua Nkomo. Zapu forces with those of Zanu form the Zimbabwe Peoples Army (Zipa) which is waging the guerrilla war against Rhodesia's

Whites.  
Shots were first fired across the border from Botswana on Monday but Rhodesian troops did not retaliate, the communique said.

Yesterday morning Rhodesian security forces watched a build-up of armed men inside Botswana at a kraal opposite their own position. The men were seen setting up a mortar.

Two Rhodesian officers went to investigate and were fired at from inside Botswana as they approached the Rhodesian outpost on the border. The small arms fire was followed by a long burst of automatic weapons fire. No security force casualties were reported.

The security forces retaliated and the firing from Botswana stopped.

Is there a public address system already installed? Will there be any distracting noises and can these be silenced during your presentation?

- (f) Can the room be darkened easily? Are there sufficient power supplies for any projected visuals or recorded sound?

Visuals

- (b) What equipment will you have at your disposal? Will there be an experienced projectionist available?
- (h) Are there any suitable visuals or other aids (e.g. films, videotapes, sound tapes, slides, etc.) already available?
- (c) What facilities are there for obtaining or making others you may need?

Budget

Has a budget already been prepared? If so, how much money has been allowed for:

# Rhodesia lashed at UN

270  
329  
12

**The Star Bureau**  
**NEW YORK** — In 36 violations of Botswana's territorial integrity since independence in 1966, Rhodesia had committed acts that "included arson, murder, kidnapping and the destruction of houses by explosives," the UN Security Council was told last night.

A resolution is expected to be introduced today condemning the alleged aggression by Rhodesia against Botswana.

The council was last night holding its first meeting of 1977, called to discuss Botswana's request that it consider "the grave situation which is developing along Botswana's border with the British colony of Southern Rhodesia."

## INCIDENTS

Botswana has previously said that it is having to strengthen its defence forces and capabilities at considerable cost and that it desires financial aid so that expenditure on its development programme is not impaired.

At last night's meeting, the Botswana Minister of External Affairs, Mr Archibald McGwe, who has come to New York specifically to attend the council, was invited to take a seat at the council table.

He told members when Rhodesia began causing incidents in Botswana, they were originally directed at Rhodesian refugees there.

But this was no longer

the case: they were now directed against Botswana nationals as well and had "increased in their frequency and seriousness."

Mr McGwe said in one incident in August, a helicopter carrying eight Rhodesian soldiers had landed some 80 km inside Botswana and had searched and interrogated several Botswana about the whereabouts of "freedom fighters and Botswana police patrols."

## SOFTENING

The resolution expected to be introduced today by Ambassador Radha Krishna Ramphul, of Mauritius, whose country holds the chairmanship of the Organisation of African Unity, would condemn acts of "provocation and aggression by Rhodesia against Botswana and request the UN Secretary-General, Dr K Waldheim, to organise an assistance programme. He would also be asked to send a mission to assess Botswana's needs."

It is reported, agreement has not been reached yet on the final wording and Western members of the council are seeking some softening of a text being circulated by African nations, reports Sapa-Reuter.

## UK ANXIOUS

Britain, in particular, is reported to be anxious not to jeopardise its delicate central role in the search for a peaceful solution of the Rhodesian problem.

Diplomats said Botswana's case was likely to be bolstered by the appearance of the Foreign Minister of Zambia, Mr Siteke Kwale, and the Vice Foreign Minister of Tanzania, Mr Isaac Sepetu, who were both on their way to New York.



(12)

10/11/77

# Ex-BPC leader flies to Holland

Staff Reporter

GABORONE — Mr. Drake Koka, former general secretary of the Black People's Convention and ex-trade unionist, flew out of Botswana at the weekend to Holland on an unspecified mission.

His departure from Gaborone on Saturday morning was confirmed by friends. Although he is expected to return, it is not known how long he will be in Amsterdam.

Informed sources here say Mr. Koka was to have left for London, but Britain would not grant him refugee status.

Mr. Koka fled South Africa early in November. His disappearance led to a police raid on his home. Rooms were searched and a typewriter and documents seized.

In terms of his banning order, Mr. Koka was to have reported to the Orlando Police Station every Monday.

He was banned under the Suppression of Communism Act in 1973, almost six years after being refused a passport to attend an international conference in Rome.

This was the second time he had been refused a passport. The first was when he wanted to work in Zaire.

## Africa

# Botswana 'is almost at war'

10 M 19/1/77

**Own Correspondent**  
NEW YORK — Botswana told the United Nations Security Council on Wednesday that a state of war actually existed along the 640 km Rhodesian border and said R25-million was urgently needed to strengthen its defences against Rhodesian attacks.

Not only did regular Rhodesian troops make frequent incursions, but, even more threateningly, Selou scouts were undergoing special commando training to carry out attack, sabotage and abduction missions in Botswana, it claimed.

Things would get worse

as the liberation war intensified and the Smith government grew more desperate, Botswana warned.

Details of a five-point defence programme were presented.

These called for substantial strengthening of its police mobile units with new bases set up at strategic points, the purchase of arms, a security fence along part of the border, and relocated water supplies for people and cattle who normally use the border rivers.

"This will cut a huge hole in our development programme," the Botswana

Foreign Minister, Mr Archibald Mogwe, told the council.

"We have absolutely nothing to hide," he said and invited the UN to send in an inspection team.

Mr Mogwe cited about 36 cases of what he called "unprovoked aggression" by Rhodesian forces since Botswana's independence in 1966 and said his government unequivocally stood by its decision to give political asylum to those who fled from political oppression in Southern Africa.

He rejected charges that Botswana harboured guerrillas.

There is also no mention of South Africa in the draft — a rare phenomenon.

The Rhodesian Government yesterday asked the Security Council for an invitation to take part in the debate on Botswana's complaint of border violations against Rhodesia, writes the Rand Daily Mail's Salisbury correspondent.

The Rhodesian Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr P. K. van der Byl, cited the UN Charter in a cable to the council.

The relevant clause says a non-member country involved in a dispute under consideration by the UN shall be invited to take part in Security Council discussions of that dispute.

(12)

Audio/visuals

Venue

Is it essential to show any audio/visuals, such as a film or a videotape?

Has the venue for your presentation been decided? If so:

- (a) Will you be playing at home or away, and is the meeting room familiar to you?

claim in  
Botswana

The Star's Africa News Service 14/7/78

GABORONE — Insecurity among whites in Francistown has been heightened by an assault on a British anthropologist by a uniformed policeman.

Friends of Mr Alistair Sutherland said he was assaulted despite the fact he had a letter with him from the office of the Botswana President explaining that he was studying African tribes near Maun.

He visited Francistown unaware of the tension there because of alleged incursions across the border by Rhodesian security forces.

is it suitable as a meeting place for your audience and as background for your subject?

is it the right size for the audience expected?

- Will everyone be able to see?
  - there a dais or platform?
  - there enough room for the proper positioning of one or more projection screens?

- Will everyone be able to hear?
  - Will you need to use a microphone?
  - Is there a public address system ready installed? Will there be any distracting noises and can these be silenced during your presentation?

- Can the room be darkened easily?
- Are there sufficient power supplies for any projected visuals or recorded sound?

Visuals

- (a) What equipment will you have at your disposal? Will there be an experienced projectionist available?
- (b) Are there any suitable visuals or other aids (e.g. films, videotapes, sound tapes, slides, etc.) already available?
- (c) What facilities are there for obtaining or making others you may need?

Budget

Has a budget already been prepared? If so, how much money has been allowed for:

# UN hits at Smith over Botswana

NEW YORK — The Security Council, accepting Botswana's charge that Rhodesian forces had violated its sovereignty, demanded an end to all hostile acts in a resolution approved late last night.

The council also condemned "all acts of provocations and harassment, including military threats and attacks" committed against Botswana by Rhodesia.

Though the Rhodesian Government asked to take part in the Council debate to rebut the charges, its request was publicly ignored as was the case in 1966 after Salisbury declared Unilateral Independence from Britain.

Last night's resolution also called for the dispatch of a UN survey team to Botswana to evaluate its economic and financial aid needs. Assistant Secretary-General Abby Farah told newsmen the group would leave New York next weekend, and visit also Lesotho and Swaziland.

## LESOTHO VISIT

The Lesotho visit was planned after a Council decision last month when Lesotho complained that its border with Transkei had been closed causing severe economic hardship.

The mission to Swaziland was in response to a December 16 General Assembly resolution asking Secretary-General Kurt Waldheim to consult with Swaziland and other countries on aid to South African students who had left as refugees.

The mission has to report back to the Security Council on aid to Lesotho and Botswana by the end of March.

Last night's resolution, submitted by eight Third World members, was approved by 13 votes to none with the United States and Britain casting abstentions.

BRITAIN

224 276 12

ship.

The mission to Swaziland was in response to a December 16 General Assembly resolution asking Secretary-General Kurt Waldheim to consult with Swaziland and other countries on aid to South African students who had left as refugees.

The mission has to report back to the Security Council on aid for Lesotho and Botswana by the end of March.

Last night's resolution, submitted by eight Third World members, was approved by 13 votes to none with the United States and Britain casting abstentions.

#### BRITAIN

Britain's James Murray noted that his Government had indicated its willingness to assume a direct role in the transitional government to majority rule in white-run Rhodesia.

In the present delicate stage of negotiations being conducted by Britain, his Government achieved the right course was to abstain on the Council resolution.

Earlier, US Ambassador William Scranton said his Government would follow Britain's lead in the case.  
— Sapa-Reuter.

336 12

# Soweto's refugees need aid

20/11/78  
Staff Reporter

GABORONE — The runaway Soweto pupils who fled the country in large numbers late last year are faced with innumerable problems as they try to eke out a living in Botswana.

They are desperate for accommodation, clothing and food and also want scholarships to study abroad.

They are also concerned about their personal safety from South African Government agents but their biggest problem is being idle.

### AGGRAVATE

Their leader Mr Tietse Mashini said he had returned to Botswana to assist the stranded pupils.

According to him what seems to aggravate the problem was the steady inflow of students who were running away from South Africa.

"There is the difficulty of getting scholarships, visas and enrolment with overseas countries," he said.

He was grateful to the

Botswana Christian Council which has been helping each pupil with a grant of R20 a month to cater for basic needs. That amount was, however, not enough to keep a student through for a month.

### RECRUITING

Mr Mashini also revealed that the African National Congress of South Africa has been active in recruiting pupils — some of whom were 13 years old.

His immediate task was to get the students out of Botswana as soon as possible.

12 270

## Third mercenary held

GABORONE — A third white mercenary who has defected from the Rhodesian Army is being held by Botswana police. He is Mr. Hugh Lynn, 25, from Londonderry, Northern Ireland.

Two other mercenaries who were declared prohibited immigrants and have already left Botswana were Mr. Lawrence Meyers, 30, an American, and Mr. Anthony Jeffrys, 20, a Briton.

So far the mercenaries have come from the United States and Britain, the two countries which recently refused to cast their vote in favour of a security council resolution on Botswana.

It appealed to all states to assist Botswana meet an increased budget for defence against the "brutalities" of the Rhodesian army.

Mr Lynn claims that he disagrees with the principles of the Rhodesian Government.

"The country does not belong to the whites and should be given to the

owners (black).

"I did not know about the Rhodesian crisis until I arrived in the country because newspapers overseas do not publish the truth about the country," he said.

Mr Lynn, a widower with a three-year-old daughter, said that after training for five weeks at the Cranbourne Light Infantry barracks in Salisbury he was ad-

mitted to hospital for seven weeks because of internal bleeding.

After discharge he was assigned to do light duties in an army store.

He felt homesick and when given two days' leave during the New Year, decided to leave.

"I hid in friends houses in Salisbury and other towns until I made my way to Botswana," he said. — DDC.

Nov 21/77  
**Turned away**

GABORONE. — More than 500 young men have rallied to the Botswana Government call for recruits to the Police Mobile Unit to defend the country against alleged Rhodesian armed aggression.

But about 300 will have to be turned away because of the limited number the police want.



NW 2/1/77

# Bypassing the White routes

12

Mercury Africa Bureau  
**GABORONE** — Botswana forged its first land-link with Black Africa yesterday with the official opening of the American-financed Nata-Kazungula road near the Rhodesian border.

The 300km all-weather gravel road linking Botswana with Zambia took Grove International, an American company, about three years to build at a cost of almost £13 million, which was financed by a loan from the United States Agency for International Development.

The road, originally opposed by South African officials fearing that the route might be used by terrorists filtering down from bases in Zambia, will help landlocked Botswana loosen its ties with South Africa.

It includes a 65km Chobe River by-pass and stretches to a point on the Zambezi River opposite the Zambian border. Traffic will cross the river by ferry.

At present Botswana relies on a railway through Rhodesia to Zambia and the rest of Black Africa for trade routes, but the new road will help the country end its isolation in White-ruled southern Africa.

The new development will enable Botswana to increase its exports to Zambia and will also open up the undeveloped northern region to farming and mining activity.

When opposing the scheme, South African officials claimed that Botswana and Zambia had no common border and the intended crossing point on the Zambezi River — where the borders of Botswana, Zambia, South West Africa and Rhodesia converge — had never been delineated.

However, both American and Botswana officials pointed out that there had been a ferry crossing at this point for about 80 years and that this connection would merely be improved.

The opening of the "strategic" road, called the "Botszam Highway," yesterday was performed by Mr. Donald Norland, American Ambassador to Botswana, and was attended by the Vice-President, Dr. Quett Masire.

12

CPM 22/1/77  
**Demos**  
**march in**  
**Gaborone**

**'Mail' Africa Bureau**

**GABORONE.** — More than 500 placard-carrying students marched through Gaborone yesterday in an unprecedented demonstration against United States and British involvement in Southern Africa.

Singing freedom songs and chanting Frelimo slogans, the students were in an angry mood as they disrupted traffic on their way to the United States Embassy and the British High Commission.

Almost the entire Gaborone campus of the University of Botswana and Swaziland took part in the march, which was the first open hostile reaction to the American and British abstention in last week's United Nations Security Council condemnation of Rhodesian armed aggression against Botswana.

The countries abstained because they did not want to jeopardise the efforts of Mr. Ivor Richard.

# Student demo over voting

22/11/57  
The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — University students marched on the American embassy and the British High Commission here yesterday to protest at the two countries' abstention during the UN Security Council voting condemning Rhodesian "aggression" against Botswana.

Also seen at the protest gathering outside the embassies was Soweto student leader Tsietse Mashini.

The students escorted by police marched from the Gaborone campus of the University of Botswana and Swaziland. They carried placards with the words, "Anglo-American hypocrisy," "UK-USA Selling Out Black Africa" and "Kith and Kin Politics."

The American Embassy closed down before the students could reach it but at the British High Commission they were met by a British representative.

## TWO-FACED

One of the leaders, making a speech from the High Commission steps, said it was high time the two governments "were made aware that the people of South Africa are tired of two-faced, double dealers."

He accused the countries of hypocrisy because although they failed to vote for Botswana in the UN, they still gave the country aid.

Mashini kept a low profile but gave a black power salute outside the High Commission.

Earlier he had visited the British authorities and is believed to have submitted an application to have his British entry visa renewed.



# Runaways have life of poverty in Botswana

12

22/1/77 Jk

- Birt Mr. M. c/o School of Business
- Bloch Mr. N. c/o SALDRU, School of
- Boonzaier Mr. E. 2 Baronrath Road,
- Botha Mr. D. c/o Die Burger CAPE T
- Boyle Mr. B. c/o The Argus CAPE T
- Bowery Mr. M. Wesbro Investment Serv
- Brokebsha Prof. D. Dept. of Anthropol  
Barbara, CALIFORN
- Brown Mr. P. P O Box 71, Hilton, NAT
- Bromberger Mr. N. 7 Cavendish Close
- Budlender Ms. D. c/o Economics Dept.
- Christie Mr. R. 20 Cook Street, OBSE
- Clarke Mr. D. c/o Dept. of Economics
- Cummings Ms. P. 37 Carditt Road, Ur
- Dinnell Mr. M. c/o Dept. of Econom
- Dorrington Dr. J. P O Box 47 PORTVIL
- Dorrington Mrs. P O Box 47 PORTVIL
- Evans Mr. A. P O Box 41, VILjoenskro
- Finlay Mr. W. Tue Moss, Klein Const
- Ford Mr. Cape Midlands Bantu Affa
- Fiske Mr. S. 6 Pat Newson Road, P
- Frean Mr. N. c/o S.A. Cane Growers
- Gethardt Ms. B. P O Box 469, WINDHOE

Langa Skosana.  
The Star's Africa News Service

**GABORONE** — Soweto's hundreds of run-away children are living a dismal life in poverty and semi-primitive conditions outside Botswana's capital of Gaborone.

The children are worried about their uncertain future as they sit idle day and night.

Some of the girls who left for Tanzania are said to have become pregnant there.

The schoolchildren left South Africa late last year in the wake of the riots which were followed by a series of police raids at schools and homes.

I spent a day and a night with some of the children in a mud-and-thatch rondavel outside Gaborone.

I arrived there on Friday just after the pupils had eaten breakfast of mealie-meal pap which had been prepared by a fellow student nicknamed "Housewife."

Inside the rondavel there were no chairs, tables or furniture. Clothes hung from a wire tied across the rondavel and the students had to sleep on the floor. There was little ventilation.

The pupils, who would not give their names, said they each received R20 a month from the Botswana Christian Council, which they used mainly to buy food.

Most of the time they eat pap without vegetables or meat. They cook on an old primus stove with pots given to them by an old Motswana woman.

After three days of investigation here I have found that hundreds of other Soweto students here are living in similar poverty.

## ROG SCHOLARSHIPS

Cal One of the students, a 19-year-old Soweto youth, told me his story.

"I come from Dube township and I attended School at Orlando North secondary school, in Form 1

CLAI Three. "I left South Africa on December 19 after raids at the school and at my home by police who were looking for me.

"When I arrived here a group of us was approached by a man who said he would get us scholarships in Tanzania. I was warned by others that the man wanted us for military training.

"I refused the offer because what I wanted was to further my education."

More than 1,000 Soweto students have reached Botswana. Most have moved on to other African states.

One who has returned to Gaborone from Tanzania said 28 of the girls who had gone there were now pregnant.

Box 14024 PORT ELIZABETH

05

278 DURBAN 4000

12

# Students in Botswana erupt in protest

22/1/77  
mm

MOSOABI MOTSETA

Mercury Africa Bureau

**GABORONE** — More than 500 placard-carrying students marched through Gaborone yesterday in an unprecedented demonstration against American and British involvement in southern Africa.

Singing freedom songs and chanting Frelimo slogans, the students were in an angry mood as they disrupted traffic on their way to the United States Embassy and the British High Commission.

Africa and gave Black Power salutes before handing in a petition. Policemen stood by but there were no incidents. The petition "deplored and condemned" the stand taken by the two countries.

Almost the entire Gaborone campus of the University of Botswana and Swaziland took part in the march, which was the first open hostile reaction to the American and British abstention in last week's United Nations Security Council condemnation of Rhodesian armed aggression against Botswana.

The two countries abstained because they did not want to jeopardise the current diplomatic efforts of Mr. Ivor Richard, the British chairman of the Rhodesian constitutional talks.

Many of the students yesterday carried placards denouncing the two powers and the Rhodesian settlement moves. Their ranks were swelled by bystanders outside the British High Commission, where they sang 'Nkosi Sikelela i

# Runaways swap riots for poverty

**SOVEREIGNS** HUNDREDS of primary children are living in abject poverty in primitive conditions outside Botswana's capital, Gaborone.

Of the girls who left for Tanzania 28 have become pregnant there.

The children and students left South Africa in the wake of the riots which started in June and which were fanned by police raids on schools and homes. I spent a day and a night with the runaway children in a mid-ambulance funday outside Gaborone. I joined them after their breakfast of mealie-meal pap prepared by a student nicknamed 'Moss-wife'.

Inside the rondavel there were no chairs, table or any kind of furniture. The students' clothing hangs from a wire tied across the rondavel and they slept on the floor.

Tribuna Africa News Service

at my home by police who were looking for me. The decision to leave was tough because of my father's opposition.

"I was warned by others that the man wanted us for military training. I refused the offer because what I wanted was to further my education."

The students said most of them were homesick but realised there was no turning back. Their stories of their flight and their plight are all much the same. Several Fairlop University students jumped bail after being charged with sabotage.

More than 1000 Soweto students have fled to other African states. One who has returned here from Tanzania said that 20 of the girls who had gone there were now pregnant.

## FIGHT

Of the students I spoke to, none was interested in military training and they have been warned against joining the African National Congress or Pan African Congress. They just want to continue their studies.

Mr Mphahlele, an executive member of the Soweto Students Representative Council, who arrived here last week, said he fled because he feared being hit by police. He claimed that police were harassing his family and friends.

## Raid

One 19-year-old Soweto youth told me: "I came from the township and I attended school at Orange North secondary school, in town."

"I left South Africa on December 19 after a series of raids at the school and

12

331

# Botswana has evidence of attacks

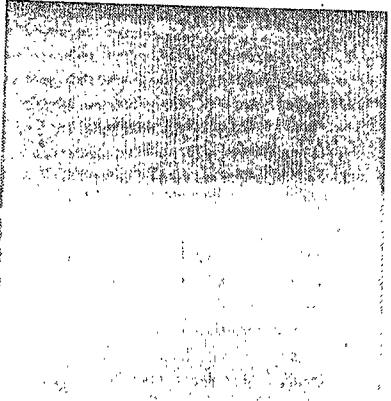
12  
276



24/1/73  
SK

Don Knowler of The Star's  
Africa News Service

**FRANCISTOWN** — Strong evidence has been found that Rhodesian security forces have been crossing into Botswana to attack and burn villages and abduct and beat up Botswana citizens in their pursuit of terrorists attacking western Rhodesia.



In my on-the-spot investigation I travelled about 150 km along the increasingly tense Botswana-Rhodesia border near Francistown.

I found a trail of broken and burnt-out huts, deserted villages and plentiful evidence of attack by gunfire, grenades and rockets.

Botswana villagers picked at random described infighting by white and black soldiers and a number of whites in Francistown itself are convinced from what they have seen that the soldiers are Rhodesian.

**COMPLAINING**

My investigation is the first permitted by the Botswana Government and I was escorted along the volatile, virtually unmarked border by armed members of the Botswana Police Mobile Unit.

The investigation followed Botswana's complaint to the United Nations Security Council that Rhodesia was constantly committing acts of "aggression".

Mr Archie Mogwe, Botswana's Foreign Minister, said there had been 35 border violations since Botswana's independence in 1966, with a dramatic increase in frequency in the past year. He listed recent incidents.

**A RISK**

The investigation also revealed that many border villagers are not heeding the Botswana Government's advice to only cross at recognised border posts and are running the risk of being shot.

There is also no doubt that a large number of Rhodesian Africans — the Nkomo African National Council put the figure at up to 500 a month — are crossing in to Botswana mainly to join the Zanu movement.

Rhodesian security forces have tracked many terrorists to the Botswana border and insist that attacks into Rhodesia are being made by armed men from Botswana.

During my border trek I found five African settlements that had been attacked, of which one had been burnt down.

**IN THE MOUNTAINS**

The Botswana villagers in the mountains of a few hundred metres to a few kilometres from the Rhodesian border.

In Francistown, a white resident, who did not want to be identified, said he had actually seen a Rhodesian Land Rover stuck in the bed of the Rankogwehana River which runs for some distance along the border south of Francistown.

able to sit up and be...  
to be progressing satisfactorily



20m 24/1/77  
**Botswana  
traffic  
rolls north**

By DAVID FORRET  
Mail Africa Bureau

**GABORONE** — Traffic has begun to roll northwards into Zambia after the official opening of Botswana's 300-km highway that links Zambia and Botswana for the first time.

Opening the road on Friday Mr Donald Norland, the American Ambassador to Botswana, said the highway showed the continuing desire of the United States and other nations to help Botswana.

He said the highway was essential to Botswana's growing mining industry and would stimulate its commerce and tourism.

The American-financed highway which links the town of Nata in Botswana with the Kazungula ferry crossing the Zambesi River, will help landlocked Botswana lessen its dependence on routes through South Africa.

The road cost more than R12-million, took about three years to build and was financed by a loan from the United States Agency for International Development (USAID).



On the night of December 11 last year Thupane Seleka was awakened by two knocks on the door of his home at Mahatane in north-east Botswana.

As he opened the door Mr Seleka was punched in the face by one of three men who demanded to know where another villager lived.

One of the men was a white soldier. The other two were Africans and, after being hit again, the elderly Mr Seleka led them to the home of Mr Abel Maphane, a short distance from his own home and only about 500 metres from Botswana's border with Rhodesia.

Mr Seleka then fled into the bush but returned the next morning to find Mr Maphane's home and adjacent mud huts had been set on fire. Mr Maphane was missing and has not been heard of since. Also missing was a man described as Mr Maphane's "servant," Mr Jota Pango.

On the night of December 20, Mrs Maria Gombwaa was sitting outside her home listening to the radio. Suddenly a flare "made the sky like daylight" and gunfire opened up. She ran inside her hut and crouched by the bed as the firing continued.

Although her husband's settlement in the Matshelegabedi area is only about 500 metres from the Rhodesian border, Mrs Gombwaa said the firing appeared to come from inside Botswana.

Grenades, she said, were also fired into the village but the firing ceased when members of Botswana's paramilitary Police Mobile Unit (PMU) arrived on the scene and returned the fire. As far as is known the terrorist forces do not use flares.

The next morning, footprints were found in the dried-up bed of the Ramokgwebana River, that marks the border, leading back into Rhodesia.

I found the two witnesses to these incidents during an on-the-spot investigation last week into Botswana's allegations that Rhodesian forces are constantly conducting raids against the country.

These witnesses, and other villagers, gave spontaneous interviews that were not prearranged in any way by the Botswana authorities and there is no reason to doubt they were telling the truth.

A nine-man police patrol, however, escorted me to the villages, to pinpoint them and to provide protection in this tense and sensitive area.

### Deserted

The raids on the two villages, among other incidents were spotlighted by Botswana's Foreign Minister, Mr Archie Mogwe, in the United Nations Security Council earlier this month, when Rhodesia was censured for its "aggression" against Botswana.

In a 150-km tour of the border areas, I found that some of the villages where now deserted, with chick-

ens and ducks searching for food amidst broken and brick homes.

But at other points along the Ramokgwebana River, village life appeared to be carrying on as usual.

Herds of cattle were plodding through the white-sand of the river bed looking for pools of water and little boys, or elder tribesmen, were crossing to the Rhodesian side to retrieve straying animals.

### Curfew

A donkey-drawn cart, heading from a well-worn track from Rhodesia to the Botswana side of the river, was stuck fast in the sand just a few metres from the Rhodesian bank and the driver was trying frantically to free it.

After dark, he could be

shot as a curfew breaker and there have been such incidents, which Rhodesia has admitted, since Rhodesia declared its border with Botswana an operational area with the code-name "Tangent" last year.

North of Mahatane and Matshelegabedi, which lie roughly east of Francistown, the river narrows to less than a stream in places and the border is less easily defined. The northern regions of the river are reached by a specially prepared track which is used by the PMU convoys on border patrols.

Following the track, I came to Senawe, the scene of a shoot-out between Rhodesian troops and the PMU on Tuesday, January 11.

Both governments allege that the other troops opened fire first but the

finer details do not concern the villagers. They have all moved out, leaving their huts and chickens, for safer areas inland.

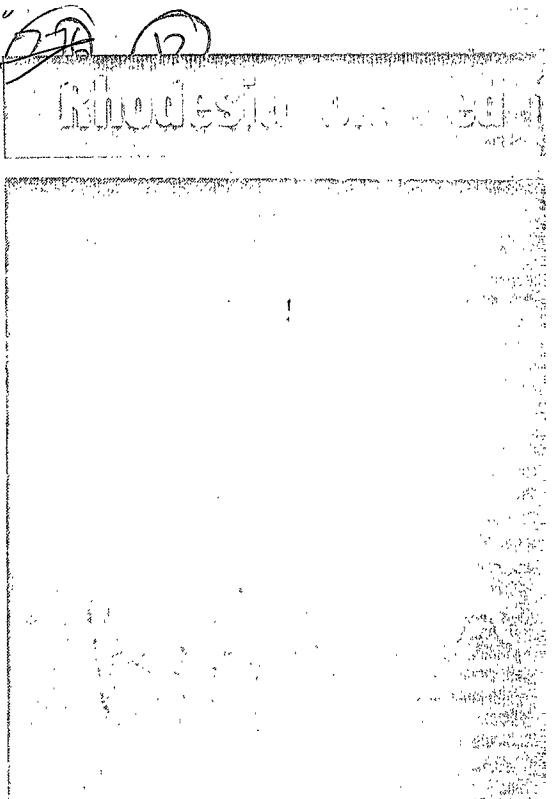
### Dangerous

The huts still bear bullet holes and a request to walk down to the river bed, about 200 metres from the village and in a dip, was initially turned down by inspector Zarcheus Ratshipa, leading the PMU escort, as too dangerous, but he then relented.

He said the Rhodesians had sent word across the river, by way of villagers, that PMU personnel would be shot if they went too near the river. Iron poles in the bed indicate that the official Rhodesian border crosses the river at this point

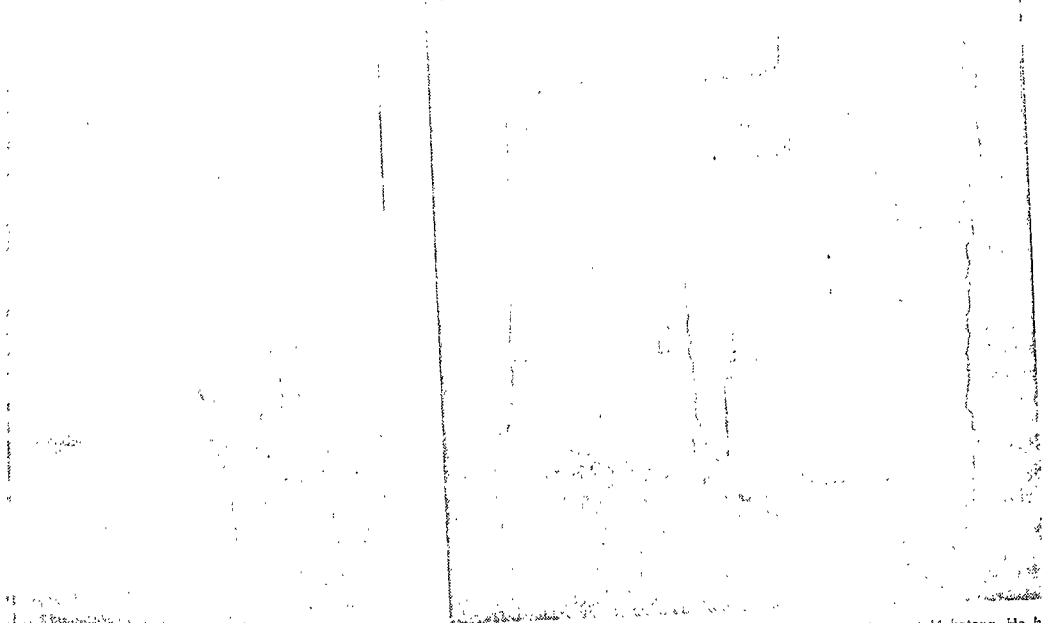
to only a few of the Botswana villages where, except river itself, other indicate border such as any kind.

There was sign of Rhodesian on the other PMU were chances. The their automat



This wall of a house at Moreka was clearly blasted with either a grenade

# Botswana's



Mr Thupane Enleka demonstrates how he was punched in the face by soldiers.

Charred timber in the burnt-out home of Mr Abel Maphiso at Mahatang. He has not been seen since the raid on his property.

# border of terror

Botswana has accused Rhodesia of attacks across the border. People have been abducted, villages have been fired on and burned down. How true is its charge of "aggression"? DON KNOWLER, of The Star's Africa News Service, reports on his interviews with eye-witnesses during his on-the-spot investigation.

slowly walked to the river, giving me instructions to drive to the ground if the Rhodesians opened fire. After leaving Senyawa without incident, we cut inland to a point near the Rhodesian town of Plumtree, crossing the Rhodesia Railways line to Gabogone to reach a village called Moroka.

Here was the burnt-out shell of Mr Brunyev Ndlovu's home and adjacent huts. The raid on Mr Ndlovu's property took place on December 14 and he is missing. Also missing from the same area is 16-year-old Disang Modiakgotla and during the Security Council debate Mr Mogwe said that the boy had

been abducted by two black soldiers from Rhodesia.

Witnesses to the Moroka incidents could not be found but a visit to the home of the boy's father, about one kilometre from where he was abducted, also revealed that the settlement had been attacked.

"It appears the Rhodesians were after the boy's father," said Inspector Ratshipa. "but he got word they were coming and ran away."

Mr Modiakgotla had taken the doors off his buildings, wrenched out window frames and taken roofing so that he could build a new home somewhere else, like many of the people in the border areas.

Back in Francistown, many white residents I

spoke to said they personally believed the Rhodesians had crept into Botswana at various times.

But some defended such raids as legitimate "hot pursuit" tactics to catch terrorists operating from bases in Botswana.

It is no secret in Francistown that hundreds of the Nkomati faction of the African National Council are recruited in the town and flown to Zambia for training.

## Denial

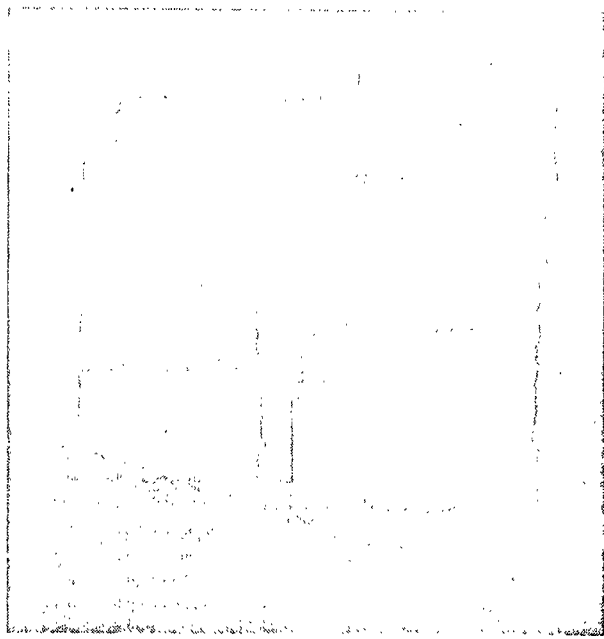
The Botswana Government, though, denies that there are any terrorist camps in the country but the sheer distance of the border which stretches from the Limpopo River in the south to Kazungula in the north makes it almost impossible to police.

Armed Rhodesian nationalists are arrested in Botswana, if caught then handed back to ANC but any strict clampdown on ANC activities, such as recruiting people fleeing Rhodesia, would certainly ruin relations with black Africa.

## Aim

There is also a tradition in Francistown that abductions and burnt settlements could be work of the terrorists themselves, with double aid of discrete Rhodesia and forcing swana to make a stand against Rhodesian stand.

But the scale of destruction and the number of incidents make highly unlikely.



Mapane Seleka demonstrates how he was punched

Charred timber in the burnt-out home of Mr Abel Maplane at Mahatang. He has not been seen since the raid on his property.

# Order of terror

Botswana has accused Rhodesia of attacks across the border. People have been abducted, villages have been fired on and burned down. How true is its charge of "aggression"? DON KNOWLER, of The Star's Africa News Service, reports on his interviews with eye-witnesses during his on-the-spot investigation.

ly walked to the... instruct... dive to the... if the Rhodesians... fire... leaving Senyave... incident, we cut... point near the... town of Plum... crossing the Rhode... ways line to Gabo... to reach a village... Moroka.

Here was the burnt-out shell of Mr Brunyev Ngloyu's home and adjacent out. The raid on Mr Ngloyu's property took place on December 14 and he is missing. Also missing from the same area is 16-year-old Disang Modiakgotla and during the Security Council debate Mr Mogwe said that the boy had

been abducted by two black soldiers from Rhodesia.

Witnesses to the Moroka incidents could not be found but a visit to the home of the boy's father, about one kilometre from where he was abducted, also revealed that the settlement had been attacked.

"It appears the Rhodesians were after the boy's father," said Inspector Ratshipa, "but he got word they were coming and ran away."

Mr Modiakgotla had taken the doors off his buildings, wrenched out window frames and taken roofing so that he could build a new home somewhere else, like many of the people in the border areas.

Back in Francistown, many white residents I

spoke to said they personally believed the Rhodesians had crossed into Botswana at various times.

But some defended such raids as legitimate "hot pursuit" tactics to catch terrorists operating from bases in Botswana.

It is no secret in Francistown that terrorists of the Nkomo faction of the African National Council are recruited in the town and flown to Zambia for training.

### Denial

The Botswana Government, though, denies that there are any terrorist camps in the country but the sheer distance of the border which stretches from the Limpopo River in the south to Kazungula in the north makes it almost impossible to police.

Attuned Rhodesian nationalists are arrested in Botswana if caught and then handed back to the ANC but any stricter clampdown on ANC activities, such as recruiting, because the ANC claim that people fleeing Rhodesia are merely refugees, would guarantee Botswana from black Africa.

### Alleged

There is also a theory in certain white quarters in Francistown that the abductions and burning of settlements could be the work of the terrorists themselves, with the double aim of discrediting Rhodesia and forcing Botswana to make a stronger anti-Rhodesian stand.

But the scale of destruction and the number of incidents make this highly unlikely.

Mr 25/1/80

## Deportation for mercenary

GABORONE. — The third mercenary to be arrested by Botswana police after defecting from the Rhodesian Army has been declared a prohibited immigrant.

A Botswana official said yesterday that the British High Commission had been told about the deportation order on the mercenary, Mr Hugh Lynn, a British subject from Northern Ireland.

"I was personally stipulated to decide to go and fight in Rhodesia. I got a sickness there and was unable to send money out of the country," Mr Lynn told reporters.

12

*Star*  
**Botswana**

**fear  
of war**

**The Star Africa  
News Service**

**GABERONE** — Botswana has appealed to countries with influence on Rhodesia to make it abandon its rejection of the British proposals to save the whole of Southern Africa from "the tragedy of protracted war in which there will be few survivors."

A statement from the office of the Botswana President, Sir Seretse Khama, said Botswana received the news of Mr Smith's decision "with great shock and dismay."

"By his tragic decision to close the door to peaceful negotiation aimed at finding a lasting solution to the Rhodesian constitutional problems, Mr Smith has virtually launched Rhodesia on the warpath."

# Botswana alert for kidnappers

By MATEU NONYANE  
'Mail' Africa Bureau

GABORONE. — Botswana Security Police, afraid of politically embarrassing incidents in the country, are on the alert to protect South African refugees.

Two members of the security police visited me in my room at a Gaborone hotel this week and questioned me for about 10 minutes, politely demanding to see my South African

travel documents and my newspaper credentials.

"It's just a routine check and I hope you won't mind, Sir".

To ensure the safety of the increasing number of refugees, police had stepped up security as a precaution against kidnappings they said. They did not say who the kidnappers might be.

"It would embarrass the Government a great deal if anything happened to these young people in a

*Don 28/11/77*  
country where they thought they were safe."

The Security Police adopted a more careful stance after Mr Tsietsi Mashinini, the Soweto student leader, was involved in an argument with White reporters from a Johannesburg Afrikaans newspaper.

Mr Mashinini was reported to have dismissed the newsmen because he suspected they were South African agents. Police later intervened.

12

# Botswana casualty dies

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — A Botswana woman shot in the stomach on January 21 while getting water from the river which forms the border with Rhodesia has died in Francistown hospital.

Before her death she told Botswana police that two shots were fired at her from the Rhodesian side and, when she ran, a third shot hit her and a fourth missed.

She was unable to say who fired the shots but the Botswana Government has accused Rhodesia.

## DEMONSTRATION

A group of Francistown residents, led by Mr Philip Matante leader of the small People's Party, demonstrated in Francistown on Saturday against the abstention of Britain and America from voting in the recent Security Council meeting called to condemn Rhodesian attacks on Botswana.

# 400 CHILDREN ARE KIDNAPPED

**Mercury Correspondent**  
**SALISBURY** — About 400 Bantu children are reported to have been abducted at gun point here yesterday on Sunday night by to Joshua Mkhomo's Zimshabwe African Peoples Union.

The latest abduction brings to about 2,000 the number of Africans who have been reported abducted into Botswana by Zapu terrorists who are waging war against the Rhodesian Government from the country's western front.

Last week the authorities said more than 1,000, most of them young girls, African road gangs and beerhall customers, had been kidnapped at gun point into Botswana. From there they are taken to Zambia and abroad for military training.

According to Rhodesian Security Forces groups of armed terrorists cross into Rhodesia and march young children and others into Botswana.

Rhodesia has alleged that the Botswana mobile police unit has perished on the Rhodesian side. According to Zapu sources in Lusaka and Francistown, children of school-going age and above, and adults cross into Botswana voluntarily to undergo military training abroad.

One Tloka, Zapu source said yesterday: "It is ridiculous to say the young people have been abducted when it is known that the regime has in fact persecuted youngsters for leaving the country illegally."

The source added: "It is difficult to understand how such a large number of people could be abducted."

Meanwhile the Ministry of Defence in Salisbury has announced that a hand grenade in the King George Barracks here killed an African civilian and two others.

A White Rifleman(?) of the 1st Battalion, which was not described. A communiqué said:

"The explosion occurred when the men were standing long grass in the barrack yard. It has been established that the explosion was caused by a Security Forces grenade which was lying in the grass. The circumstances of how the grenade came to be in the area have not yet been confirmed."

Two other Africans received minor injuries, according to the Ministry of Defence. A board of inquiry is investigating.

276  
467R



167  
12

# They came of their free will: Botswana

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — Not one of the many Rhodesians allegedly abducted into Botswana had said they wanted to go back when they were questioned by the authorities here, a Botswana Government spokesman said today.

He said the government firmly believed that the 400 schoolchildren said to have been abducted into the Tuli area on Sunday were not abducted but, like those who came before, were fleeing from harassment by Rhodesian forces in the 5 km deep curfew area on the Rhodesian side.

The permanent secretary to the Botswana President, Mr P Steenkamp, said to-

day that 384 schoolchildren had arrived at a small village in north-east Botswana, named Kobojango, which lies across the Shashe River close to the Rhodesian border.

Mr Steenkamp said another 45 Rhodesian refugees had arrived at two other villages in the past few weeks.

He said that apart from these refugees, a Bulawayo newspaper had reported

that since May last year about 400 other Rhodesians had been abducted and there had been numerous Rhodesian allegations of kidnappings from beerhalls, buses, bottle stores and elsewhere.

"We have asked all recent arrivals whether they were forced to come to Botswana and whether they wished to return to Rhodesia.

"They have without exception denied abduction claims.

"The main reason for fleeing is to escape death at the hands of the Smith forces, who, according to numerous reports from refugees, shoot innocent people to maintain a killing quota of 10 (guerillas) to one (Rhodesian security member)."

276  
10  
12

# Africa

2/27/77

## Give back our children Rhodesia asks Botswana

SALISBURY. — Rhodesia is unlikely to launch a hot pursuit raid into Botswana in an attempt to retrieve the 400 African schoolchildren abducted at gunpoint by terrorists on Sunday, say officials in Salisbury.

But the Rhodesian Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr P. N. van der Byl, yesterday appealed to the Botswana Government to return the pupils, reports Sapa.

Mr Van der Byl, who is not planning a formal protest, urged the Botswana authorities to consider the fear of the pupils — aged between 13 and 21 — and the feelings of their parents.

The Minister added that

the international committee of the Red Cross had agreed to intervene on behalf of the children and that several other initiatives were being explored.

The pupils, from the Faithran Manama Mission close to the border are believed to be headed for Lusaka to join the Zimbabwe African Peoples Union army.

A 16-year-old boy who escaped from the terrorist party said that after crossing the Shashi River into Botswana the terrorists let them rest.

"We all lay down and when they called for us to get up I lay hidden and watched my friends going away. My sister was

among them," he said.

The Botswana Government announced yesterday that 324 schoolchildren between the ages of 13 and 23 had arrived at Kobojojo Village near the Shashi River and about 40 km from the school, says the Rand Daily Mail's Africa Bureau.

Another 25 children had arrived simultaneously at nearby Pohoang while 12 others were stranded at Paines Drift after moving down the Shashi River to the South African border.

Mr Charles Tibone, administrative secretary in the president's office, and Mr M. Morae, Assistant Commissioner of Police,

flew to the area to check on the latest figures. Tibone said about 2,000 troops from the army and police have been deployed to Botswana to deal with the terrorists.

Last week 128 men and women were taken to a hospital about 20 km from the mission and police in Francistown, Botswana, said Tibone.

A call for the return of the children was made by Botswana's foreign minister, the commonwealth minister yesterday released by the Botswana Government. The statement signed by Phillip Chabane

# 'Abducted' pupils say they fled Rhodesia

*RAM 2/3/77*

By DAVID FORREY  
Mail Africa Bureau

GABORONE. — Many of the 400 children Rhodesia claims were abducted by guerillas on Sunday have told Botswana Government officials they fled because of harassment by Rhodesian security forces.

Denying Rhodesian Government claims of abduction at gunpoint from the Manama Mission School children interviewed at random said they had unanimously decided to leave for Botswana.

The permanent secretary to President Seretse Khama, Mr Phillip Steenkamp, said yesterday that the International Red Cross would be welcome to interview the children.

Reacting to the request from the Rhodesian Foreign Minister, Mr P. K. van der Byl, for the Red Cross to investigate the affair, Mr Steenkamp said he hoped Rhodesia would allow the organisation's representatives to interview four Botswana citizens he said were abducted recently.

Most of the 384 children who arrived at Kobojango Village in Botswana are to be transported in Government trucks to Sefibe-Pikwe and Francistown where they will be given accommodation.

Mr Steenkamp said the children had said that they had had to hide in bushes when they crossed into Botswana because Rhodesian Air Force helicopters had hovered near them.

"This is another violation of Botswana's air space but it is nothing new to us," he added.

276  
167 12

# Mashinini told to 'shut up'

3/2/77 SP/1

The Star's Africa News Service

GABORONE — The Students' Representative Council of the University College of Botswana has told the South African student refugee Tsietse Mashinini to "shut up."

It has also called him a "political toddler."

In a statement the SRC condemned what it called Mashinini's "flirting with the white liberal press" and said this endangered the security of all exiles in Botswana.

South African and other foreign journalists were accused by the SRC of making "a political toddler believe and behave as a hero."

The SRC denied any

connection between Mashinini and the recent student demonstration here against the British and American abstention from voting in the Security Council on Botswana's complaint against Rhodesia.

167 12

# Kidnap denial <sup>3/2/77</sup> by 400 <sup>MS</sup> children

GABORONE. — A large number of the 400 children allegedly abducted by guerillas from Rhodesia on Sunday have told Botswana Government officials they fled because of harassment by Rhodesian security forces.

Denying Rhodesian Government allegations of abduction at gunpoint from the Manama School, children interviewed at random said they had decided unanimously to leave the country.

Mr. P. Steenkamp, permanent secretary to Pres Khama, said yesterday the International Red Cross would be welcome to interview the children in Botswana.

Reacting to the request from Rhodesian Foreign Minister Mr. Van der Byl for the Red Cross to investigate the abduction, Mr. Steenkamp said he hoped Rhodesia would also allow the organisation's representatives to interview the four Botswana citizens abducted recently.

Meanwhile, most of the 384 children who arrived at the Kobojango border village, about 40 km from the Manama School, are to be transported in Government trucks to Selibe Pkwe and Francistown for accommodation.

Mr. Steenkamp said the children had claimed they had to hide in bushes when they crossed into Botswana because Rhodesian helicopters were hovering over their heads.

DDC

12  
767  
276

# 'We left on our own'

3/7/77 Star

167



Subjects of an international controversy, children from the Manama mission school in Rhodesia photographed in a yard at the police station at Selebi-Pikwe in Botswana shortly after being brought in on police trucks.

## Red Cross to contact Zapu over children

### INSIDE HELP

From Salisbury it is reported that a Rhodesian police officer said there may have been help from inside the school for the guerillas who abducted the students, nearly 400 in number, on Sunday.

Chief Superintendent Chris Carver, officer commanding Gwanda police station, said: "There are people at the mission who are sympathetic towards the terrorists and there may have been some complicity, but so far we have no definite proof of this."

In Salisbury a spokesman for Mr Nkomo's Zapu-orientated wing of the ANC denied the party had organised any committee at Manama Mission.

### The Star's Africa News Service

LUSAKA — Red Cross officials in Lusaka are making contact with representatives of Zapu here, following the Rhodesian Government's request for

Red Cross intervention in the alleged abduction of schoolchildren in to Botswana.

Diplomatic observers in Lusaka say the Red Cross must establish Zapu's position, as well as that of the Botswana Government, because they can act only

at the request of all parties concerned.

They say that if the children from the Manama Mission school in Rhodesia crossed into Botswana of their own free will, and were not abducted as claimed by Rhodesia, it is unlikely the Red Cross will be able to arrange their return.

### MESSAGES

But on humanitarian grounds they could carry messages to parents.

Children interviewed by The Star Africa News Service on their arrival yesterday at Selebi-Pikwe in Botswana insisted they were not abducted and left of their own free will in a collective decision.

Some said they wanted to join the guerillas of Mr Joshua Nkomo's Zapu movement and indicated their flight into Botswana might have been organised by a committee of the Nkomo Youth League that functioned clandestinely.

276  
167.12

Concern over  
400 children

The Star's Africa  
News Service

SALISBURY — Rho-  
desia's Minister of  
Foreign Affairs, Mr van  
der Byl, has appealed to  
the Botswana Government  
to allow the parents of  
the children abducted  
from Manama Mission an  
opportunity to see their  
children again.

He called on Botswana  
to give the undertaking  
that the children would  
not be "transported  
northward for terrorist  
training."

© Red Cross to contact  
Zapu — Page 4.

127

41217  
SW

## Mercenaries as criminals

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE. — Laws under which mercenaries can be tried on criminal charges will be formulated by the Botswana Government, according to the Minister of Information, Mr Daniel Kwelagobe.

Several foreigners said to have served with the Rhodesian security forces have been arrested in Botswana in recent months. Most have been deported after being tried for illegal entry into Botswana.



# Red Cross arrives to interview the '400'

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABERONE — The plight of the almost 400 Rhodesian school-children who were abducted or fled from Rhodesia last Sunday is to be investigated by Mr. Nicolas de Rougement of the International Red Cross, who arrived here today.

Tomorrow he will fly

with a member of the British High Commission here to Francistown, where the pupils are being accommodated in a refugee camp.

Mr Charles Tibone, administrative secretary in the Office of the President, confirmed today that there was nothing to stop the children going back to Rhodesia if they wished, nor to stop their parents visiting them.

The British High Commissioner, Miss G. Emery, has asked the Botswana

Government to allow the children to stay in this country until a commission of inquiry had investigated the situation.

The children's mass move and their fate caused a row in the House of Commons last night between the Government and the Opposition. But when the Foreign Secretary, Mr Anthony Crossland, announced Britain's intervention, an emergency debate on the children was dropped by the Tories.

From Bulawayo it is reported that Parents of pupils converged on Gwanda from all over the country yesterday and considered a plan to enter Botswana en masse and bring their children home.

All have been angered by reports from Botswana that their children had said they don't want to go back to Rhodesia.

The parents are convinced that their children have been intimidated.

Police in Gwanda have now questioned 26 boys who have escaped. The last three to arrive were picked up by security forces on Wednesday afternoon.

One, aged 14, told of being taken to a village in Botswana before he and his two friends escaped.

On their way back to the border they were stopped by a man and a woman, both Botswana citizens, and the boy told them he was looking for cattle which had strayed across the border.

They disbelieved him and accused him of running away. They said he wanted to tell the security forces where the other boys were being held.

They took him and his friends back to the village where he was struck by a pupil who had been given a revolver to help shepherd the children through the bush. He escaped a second time.

276/2

3115

# Kidnap parents to see children in Botswana

undergrad  
(Higher Di  
these subj  
Bibliograph  
and the 949  
be origin  
process etc  
the 949  
the 949  
the 949  
mod 164

**SALISBURY** — The Rhodesian Government has hired eight buses to take parents of the children missing from the Manama Mission in south west Rhodesia to Botswana to bring them home.

The Botswana Government has given permission for the parents to go to Francistown today to see their children.

A Rhodesian Government spokesman said yesterday there would be enough seats in the buses to bring the children back to Rhodesia. A total of 112 parents will make the trip.

The Rhodesian Government said on Monday that 490 children from the Manama Secondary School had been abducted on Sunday by a group of guerrillas operating from Botswana.

Children who had evaded the guerrillas said they were forced at gunpoint to run and march the 27 km from Manama Mission to the border.

But on arrival in Botswana the children said they were not forced to leave Rhodesia.

The Gwanda District Commissioner, Mr Ian Johnston, said there was

little doubt that some of the children went willingly.

A police spokesman said the Botswana Government was not necessarily lying in its denial that terrorists brought the children into Botswana.

The police had found in previous abductions that the guerrillas forced some children to take over the group after crossing the border.

The spokesman added: "The terrorists then disappeared from the scene. The pattern seems to be the same in this case."

jects  
Within  
the  
A.P.  
credits  
the  
were widely  
the  
was strong.  
the  
the  
the  
the

Tutor  
will  
listin  
tutor  
first  
placed  
anthro  
work

Third Year... (faded text)

Staff... (faded text)

Each subject... (faded text)

and assignment... (faded text)

or eight... (faded text)

noting... (faded text)

When the... (faded text)

sufficient... (faded text)

exists... (faded text)

teaching... (faded text)

Notice-board... (faded text)

One factor... (faded text)

relationship... (faded text)

are rapidly... (faded text)

cannot consider... (faded text)

of the... (faded text)

in Higher... (faded text)

Higher... (faded text)

adequate... (faded text)

some ten... (faded text)

A sat... (faded text)

by the... (faded text)

tain... (faded text)

he main... (faded text)

1. There... (faded text)

2. There... (faded text)





276  
12

South Africa.  
Rondebosch, 7700,  
University of Cape Town,  
French Department  
Dr. Pierre PETIT  
until late Dec 1976

Address: until late Dec 1976  
in the United St  
Project: creator  
(Cape Town, 1976)  
acting in comedy

tour of  
comedy by  
company of  
by  
Department at  
production  
(since  
Secretary  
(Bordeaux) from  
editor  
Studies

MISCELLANEOUS:  
analyse et  
SA, No. 3,

assignment  
analysis  
in 1972-1973(3)

in preparation  
777  
Cotes  
L.  
Geography  
Statistics  
CIVILISATION

series of television films (video-tapes)  
published

La poésie française des nouvelles générations: analyse et  
in Southern Africa, No. 5, 1976

d'analyse bachélorienne de "l'immoraliste", French Studies  
L'eau, soleil et vent (reportages) (French Studies)

of the Alliance  
CIVILISATION: 286 pages (textbook of  
Commentaire de la poésie française de la France  
Université de Bordeaux II, 1975, 80p

comédie de Georges Courteline Les Bouillottes  
comédie de Tristan Bernard

Centre de la civilisation  
française en coopération avec la France

André Gide - L'Immoraliste  
Hélène de Launac - Les Carapaces  
Dr. Pierre PETIT

Formal Lecturers:  
M. Pierre PETIT,  
97 rue Mazarin,  
33000 Bordeaux,  
France.

France.  
33000 Bordeaux,  
97 rue Mazarin,  
Mr. Pierre PETIT,  
French Department

# Parents off to see 'abducted' schoolchildren

By PETER STANLEY  
SALISBURY. — Seven buses carrying parents of 400 schoolchildren from Mutama Mission in South West Rhodesia, said to have been forced by guerrillas to make an 18 km crossing into Botswana, left Bulawayo yesterday for Francistown, where the children are being held.

Permission for the journey has been granted by the Botswana Government. There is enough room on the buses to bring the children back to Rhodesia.

There is no doubt that their parents are deeply distressed and will try to persuade the pupils to return.

But it remains difficult to assess the degree of compulsion, if any, used by the five armed guerrillas who arranged the crossing, and whether the children were refugees fleeing from military harassment, volun-

tary guerrilla recruits or press-ganged conscripts.

The Rhodesian Prime Minister, Mr Ian Smith, says he is satisfied that the "vast mass of the children were given no option".

But he added that some may have changed their minds since arriving in Botswana; influenced by the "terrorists" and the "euphoric atmosphere".

A senior police officer has admitted that some of the children may have left voluntarily.

On the eastern border at least 1 000 schoolchildren and several hundred others of school age have voluntarily crossed into Mozambique as recruits.

The crossings were at their peak in 1975 when guerrilla activity was intensifying; now that tension on the Botswana border is increasing the same thing may be happening.

Mr. Pierre PETIT,  
French Department  
University of Cape Town,  
Rondebosch, 7700,  
South Africa.

Location

RESEARCH UNIT

University of Cape Town,  
Rondebosch, 7700,  
South Africa.

Commonwealth  
Paris,  
de l'Al

Université de Bordeaux  
d'analyse et de  
in South

La poésie française  
approche (public)  
série de films  
de la civilisation  
réalisée par  
publié par  
I. C. O.  
en production

West

each

Textes vivants (recueil théâtral de pièces de théâtre)

La poésie française des nouvelles générations: analyse et

in Southern Africa, No. 5, 1976

d'analyse bachélorienne de "l'immoraliste", French Studies

L'eau, soleil et vent (reportages) (French Studies)

of the Alliance  
CIVILISATION: 286 pages (textbook of  
Commentaire de la poésie française de la France  
Université de Bordeaux II, 1975, 80p

comédie de Georges Courteline Les Bouillottes  
comédie de Tristan Bernard

Centre de la civilisation  
française en coopération avec la France

André Gide - L'Immoraliste  
Hélène de Launac - Les Carapaces  
Dr. Pierre PETIT

Formal Lecturers:  
M. Pierre PETIT,  
97 rue Mazarin,  
33000 Bordeaux,  
France.

André Gide - L'Immoraliste  
Hélène de Launac - Les Carapaces  
Dr. Pierre PETIT

Formal Lecturers:  
M. Pierre PETIT,  
97 rue Mazarin,  
33000 Bordeaux,  
France.

André Gide - L'Immoraliste  
Hélène de Launac - Les Carapaces  
Dr. Pierre PETIT

Formal Lecturers:  
M. Pierre PETIT,  
97 rue Mazarin,  
33000 Bordeaux,  
France.

André Gide - L'Immoraliste  
Hélène de Launac - Les Carapaces  
Dr. Pierre PETIT

Formal Lecturers:  
M. Pierre PETIT,  
97 rue Mazarin,  
33000 Bordeaux,  
France.

André Gide - L'Immoraliste  
Hélène de Launac - Les Carapaces  
Dr. Pierre PETIT

Formal Lecturers:  
M. Pierre PETIT,  
97 rue Mazarin,  
33000 Bordeaux,  
France.

André Gide - L'Immoraliste  
Hélène de Launac - Les Carapaces  
Dr. Pierre PETIT

Formal Lecturers:  
M. Pierre PETIT,  
97 rue Mazarin,  
33000 Bordeaux,  
France.

# Botswana FN rifle incident: how it happened

**SALISBURY** — I was present on Saturday afternoon when three Rhodesian TV men, since sentenced to six months' imprisonment, in Botswana, were arrested.

Mr Rodney Gale, Rhodesian Broadcasting Corporation news editor in Bulawayo cameraman Mr David Cockburn and Mr Brian Neill, a black cameraman-producer in Bulawayo, were first seen at

the Plumtree Hotel. They got out of their white stationwagon with the RBC crew on the side to join foreign journalists waiting for the bus convoy going into Botswana.

Mr Gale took a service FN rifle out of the car. This drew comment from the assembled journalists. After passing through the Rhodesian border post with the other journalists,

the RBC men drove along the 6 km. of "no man's land" to the Botswana border post at Kamogwene.

As the foreign correspondents drove into the customs area, the Rhodesians pulled off the dirt road and parked about 20 m from the gate.

## Alex Morrow Smith, The Star's Africa News Service

This must have seemed suspicious, because a sergeant walked towards the gate and started beckoning them to come further.

I expected to see the RBC car, whose engine had been running, returning to Rhodesia. But it was

driven forward and directed to the back of the customs and immigration building.

About 10 minutes later, as journalists were milling about, the customs desk with their car documents, I saw Mr Gale being pushed through a door which led to a room adjoining the

customs area. A Botswana official followed him with an FN rifle. Mr Cockburn was then taken into the room, but at this stage there was no sign of Mr Neill.

The three were not seen again until evening when a group of journalists went to the police camp at Francistown to see what could be done for the Rhodesian newsmen. They were turned away.

but said they saw the three at the camp. Mr Gale and Mr Neill had swollen faces and Mr Cockburn seemed shaken, they said.

On Sunday afternoon returning to Rhodesia through Plumtree, I talked to a Rhodesian customs official who said that the newsmen had been warned not to cross the bridge which marks the frontier between Rhodesia and Botswana.

12

# Botswana court jails RBC men for 6 months

*RBC*  
*9/2/77*

77  
SALISBURY. — Three Rhodesia Broadcasting Corporation employees have each been jailed for six months by a court in Francistown, Botswana, on charges of illegal entry into the country and illegal possession of arms.

Quoting Francistown court officials, the RBC in Salisbury reported that the men were sentenced yesterday morning and were not given the option of a fine.

They are to serve their sentences in Francistown

Central Prison.

The three men, Mr Rodney Gafe, the RBC's news editor in Bulawayo, Mr David Cockburn, a television cameraman, and Mr Ben Neube, a Black announcer and producer, were arrested at the Rhodesia-Botswana border on Saturday while reporting on the mission school pupils taken to Botswana by guerillas.

Botswana police said customs officials found an FN rifle and 20 rounds of ammunition in the RBC

men's car and charged them with illegal entry and illegal possession of the weapon.

A spokesman for the RBC said an appeal was being considered.

Foreign journalists in Francistown reported yesterday that the RBC men appeared to have been beaten up while in custody but this has not been confirmed.

A Rhodesian Government spokesman yesterday accused Botswana of adopting double standards, with

its firearms laws by arresting and charging the Rhodesians.

The Botswana Government, said the spokesman, had admitted that it disarmed Rhodesian terrorists but did not arrest them or bring them to court.

"But on the other hand, accredited journalists are arrested apparently beaten up and brought to trial," he said.

The wives of the three men have appealed to the International Red Cross for help. — Sapa

ay  
wo  
ne  
a  
ar  
m  
ht

12, 329



Mr Abdulrahim Farah, the UN team-leader, is welcomed to Swaziland by King Sobhuza II. The UN men are heading now for Botswana for further investigations.

## UN teams probe the problems of Botswana

14/2/77  
[Signature]

By MASOABI MOTSETA  
'Mail' Africa Bureau

GABORONE.— Two United Nations missions will be in Botswana this week to investigate the refugee problem and the tense border confrontation in the northeast with Rhodesia.

The joint leader is Mr Abdulrahim Farah, United Nations assistant secretary general from Somalia, who has already investigated Lesotho's border complaints with the Transkei and the South African student refugee problem in Swaziland.

The emphasis of the refugee inquiry will be on the 384 runaway school children from Manama Mission in Rhodesia who turned down their parents' pleas to go home and have since been flown to Zambia.

Many South African re-

fugees are in Botswana, including a large number of students who fled there after the Soweto riots in June last year.

The second team will investigate Botswana's plea for financial help from the UN. Botswana has diverted funds earmarked for development to the security forces required to protect the border against alleged Rhodesian aggression in the Francistown area.

The UN passed a resolution condemning "Rhodesian aggression", with abstentions from the United States and Britain which were received unfavourably by the Botswana Government.

The assistance team will probably be in Botswana for two weeks and is expected to visit border villages in the sensitive area near Francistown.



12

# Botswana may be getting Red arms

By DAVID FORRET  
Mail Africa Bureau

GABORONE. — Botswana may be getting Russian arms aid channelled through Zambia.

Mr Phillip Steenkamp, Permanent Secretary in Botswana, has admitted the arrival in Gaborone of a Zambian Air Force aircraft, but he would not deny or confirm whether weapons had been off-loaded from the plane.

Diplomatic sources claim that cases of Russian war material, probably light automatic weapons and mortars, were seen being removed by a loader from a Zambian Air Force aircraft recently.

The airlift of arms from Zambia was reported by several sources to have taken place on January 2.

Ten days later the Botswana Police Mobile Unit (PMU) and Rhodesian security forces clashed on the border — and for the first time it was reported that Botswana's forces set up a mortar position and used sophisticated automatic weapons.

The arms apparently arrived just 15 days after Botswana claimed that Rhodesian security forces had attacked police barracks near Francistown on December 18.

At the time of this attack, Mr Archie Mogwe, Botswana's Foreign Minister, said his country would consider an official offer of Russian arms to defend its border against Rhodesia.

He was reacting to an arms offer from Dr Vasilii Solodovnikov, the Russian Ambassador to Zambia and Southern Africa.

Asked to confirm or deny that weapons had been offloaded from a Zambian plane at Gaborone, Mr Steenkamp said: "I can't comment on this because it is a security matter."

# Rhodesian shot in Botswana

27/1/77

By 27/1/77 Gaborone

A white Rhodesian soldier was shot dead by a Botswana Police Mobile Unit patrol in the Shosha area about 13 km from the Rhodesian border yesterday, the President's Office said here today.

The statement said that a three-man P.M.U. patrol received a report yesterday afternoon that a killing of five Rhodesian soldiers — four white and one black — was attending a village at Shosha, about nine kilometres west of Maitengwe.

On their way to investigate they met two women fleeing from Shosha who confirmed the village had been attacked.

The women said the Rhodesians were looking for

General  
Botswana

12  
Nov 19/2/77 Gaborone

A white Rhodesian soldier was shot dead by a Botswana Police Mobile Unit patrol in the Shoshwe area about 13 km from the Rhodesian border yesterday, the President's Office said here today.

The statement said that a three-man PMU patrol received a report yesterday afternoon that a group of five Rhodesian soldiers — four white and one black — were attacking a village at Shoshwe, about nine kilometres west of Matengwa.

On their way to investigate they met some women fleeing from Shoshwe who confirmed the village had been attacked.

The women said the Rhodesians were looking for a local Motswana, Mr Ndlovu Shabalana.

At the scene, police found one white Rhodesian soldier. They shot him dead.

Mr Shabalana was missing, the statement said in spite of an intensive search. There was also no sign of the other four Rhodesian soldiers.

The patrol found spent FN cartridges and bullet marks on the walls of Mr Shabalana's house.

### Uniform

"The dead soldier was wearing camouflage uniform and had five Rhodesian dollars in his pockets," said the Permanent Secretary.

"His body has been taken to Francistown, where his relatives are welcome to collect it."

Mr Steenkamp said Rhodesian soldiers had invaded the area before, landing by helicopter and questioning local residents.

The Rhodesians apparently believed the Shoshwe area harboured nationalist guerillas, he said.

aps

# Botswana spy watch— two expelled

12

*Simon Tides*  
20/12/77

By DAVID BERESFORD  
LONDON. — A British electronic surveillance station at Francistown, Botswana, which has been used to spy on South Africa and its neighbours, may have been a factor in the British Government's decision this week to deport two Americans.

The Americans, a Fleet Street journalist, Mark Hosenball, and a former CIA agent, Philip Agee, are to be expelled next month on the grounds that they have imperilled British security.

They appealed against the deportation order to a Home Office tribunal but Mr Merlyn Rees, Home Secretary, ruled this week — in the face of furious protests by Labour MPs — that Hosenball and Agee must go.

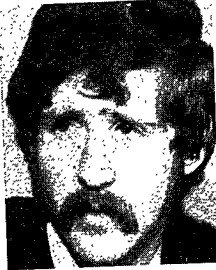
## Code-breaking

It is now widely believed that action was taken against Hosenball because of an article he helped to write for a radical magazine, Time Out. It was about a British electronic intelligence network known as Government Communications Headquarters (GCHQ).

This organisation runs a series of sophisticated electronic spy stations which intercept foreign communications and break codes.

Hosenball and his co-author — a scientific journalist called Canan Campbell — claimed that GCHQ was operating a station near Francistown.

Campbell gave evidence to the secret Home Office appeal hearing on the deportations. He said later that the tribunal was particularly interested in the reference to Botswana.



MARK HOSENBALL  
Radical article



PHILIP AGEE  
CIA agent

## SA link revealed

He had made the allegation after hearing that RAF men were working at a "radio" station near Francistown.

GCHQ is administered by the Foreign Office but it is closely linked with British intelligence agencies and would use RAF technical staff.

## Hijacker

The GCHQ operation is run in cooperation with Canada, Australia, New Zealand and America's National Security Agency. The Americans are believed to have used spy ships to monitor Southern African military developments, including the Angolan war.

Campbell said a British spy station in Botswana would be of strategic importance because the former British protectorate joins South Africa, South West Africa, Zambia and Rhodesia.

Such a station would also be able to monitor commercial com-

munications and information could be leaked to British companies.

Hosenball and Agee have a number of connections with South Africa. Hosenball was deeply involved in the Great South African Spy Hunt last year.

He fed information on alleged BOSS activities to Mr Harold Wilson through a Labour MP, Mr Paul Rose — who is now leading parliamentary protests against the deportations.

Hosenball was one of the first journalists to interview South African hijacker Fred Kamil in an attempt to get hold of a mysterious dossier which was alleged to contain details of a South African plan to wreck the British Liberal Party.

He has also been involved in the publication of a series of stolen documents purporting to show links between the CIA, a London strategic research organisation and South Africa.

12

## Abducted children taken to Botswana

**BULAWAYO.** — Black children at Dombodema Mission School at Plumtree, 100 km west of Bulawayo, panicked and fled into thick bush surrounding the school when guerillas raided boys' dormitories on Wednesday night, rounding up scholars for training.

Reports from the school say the guerillas reacted swiftly as the children scattered and recaptured 27. But four managed to escape before they were taken across the border with Botswana, eight km away.

One of the boys who escaped said the guerillas told the pupils they were going for "higher education".

The head of the United Congregational Church of Southern Africa in Rhodesia, Rev. J. R. Danisa, said his church, which runs the school, was satisfied the pupils had been taken against their will. He said he would appeal to the head of his church in Botswana to secure the release of the children. He called for an independent investigation into the abductions.

The Rhodesia Herald reported on Saturday that the International Red Cross has been asked to intervene over the Manama Mission children — 15 of whom were reported to have been murdered by a Zapu commander when they expressed loyalty to Bishop Abel Muzorewa.

The abductions are seen by observers as an attempt by Mr. Nkomo to recruit an army which can compare in numbers with that of his partner in the "Patriotic Front", Mr. Robert Mugabe.

12

# Terrorist found wounded

The Star's Africa News  
Service

GABORONE — Mr Ndlovu Shabalala reported to have been abducted in the Rhodesian raid in which Detective Inspector Harlow was killed, had been found in a field near his home, the Office of the Botswana President said today.

Rhodesian sources say that Mr Shabalala is a known terrorist and a Rhodesian national.

The Office of the President said Mr Shabalala had a bullet wound in the stomach and was now in hospital in Francistown.

He had been found near the village of Shoshwe, 9 km west of Maitengwe, which is close to the Rhodesian border.

The statement also said that a Rhodesian spotter aircraft had flown low over Shoshwe on Saturday and was followed by a Rhodesian helicopter "carrying soldiers" which landed at the village and took off after a few minutes.

There was no indication in the statement whether the helicopter had rescued Police Field Reservist John McLean, who was injured in the raid.

Rhodesia hopes to get body back — Page 5.

# Botswana accuses Rhodesia of aggression

## Dossier of 'death and destruction'

GABORONE — Botswana's rapidly deteriorating relations with Rhodesia are chronicled in a dossier that has been compiled by the Office of the Botswana President on Rhodesian "aggression."

The list of 62 incidents goes back to December 1966, but it is only in recent years — since the first alleged kidnappings occurred inside Botswana in 1974 — that tension between the two countries has reached crisis point.

The following is a condensed version of the dossier:

At the end of 1966 members of the British South Africa Police crossed the Shashe River that marks part of the border and arrested a group of Botswana. The group was detained in Rhodesia for 20 days before being released without having been taken to court.

In 1969 there were three occasions when, armed BSAP personnel crossed into Botswana.

In February 1970 Rhodesian troops stopped two Botswana near Pandamatenga, just inside Botswana, threatened them and ordered them to strip off their clothes in front of women and children who had been travelling with them on a tractor.

In April that year shots were fired near Pandamatenga at Botswana and at a member of the Botswana Police.

In 1973 incidents increased, and on five occasions Rhodesian Air Force Hunter jets flew across Botswana, near Kasane, on the border with Zambia.

In 1974 a Mr Mthimkulu was kidnapped in Francistown and seven months later, in October, Mr Ethan Dube, a Rhodesian refugee, was kidnapped from Francistown.

Shots were fired at children in August 1975 while they were fetching water from the Ramokwebane River, near Matsioloje. The village was fired on in October.

There was a dramatic increase in incidents last year. In February, three Botswana travelling from Kasane through Rhodesia to Francistown were assaulted by the BSAP.

In June, Mr Makhipeni Ramonwana was shot and killed in the dried-up Shashe River. In mid-1976 Rhodesian helicopters on three occasions flew over the Nxai Pan area, 120 km inside Botswana.

Rhodesian security twice interrogated Botswana at gun-point at Maitengwe and arrested Rhodesian refugees.

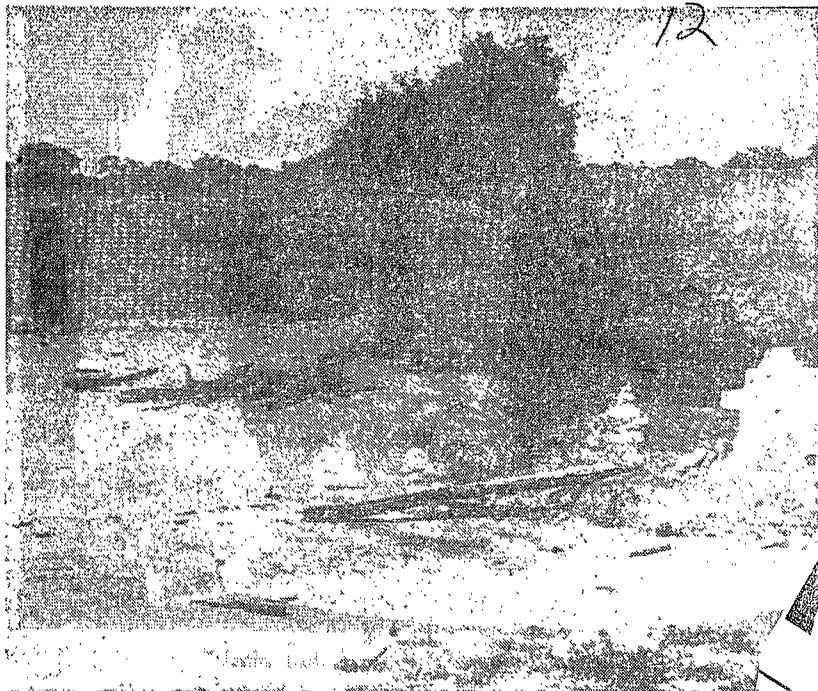
In November Mr C Mphofu was shot at by White Rhodesians about 2 km inside Botswana and a Mr Topole, who crossed into Rhodesia to collect straying cattle, was shot dead. His body was later returned to a border post. In the same month a 16-year-old boy looking for stray goats was kidnapped and the offices of Mr Joshua Nkomo's African National Council wing in Francistown was blown up.

Two men were kidnapped near Matselagabedi and the home of a Mr Modjagotja blown up and a Mr Ndlovu kidnapped.

Four Botswana were arrested inside Rhodesia and offered money by the Rhodesian security forces in return for information on location of camps of the Botswana Police Mobile Unit and on refugee camps.

In December two Botswana employed on a farm on the Rhodesian side of the border were shot by Rhodesian security personnel. Another Motswana, Mr S Tobedza, was shot and killed in Rhodesia near the border.

This year there have been 10 further incidents including attacks on houses, the shooting of a woman collecting water from a border river, the raid on the PMU base in Francistown and attempted kidnappings.



The remains of a border settlement that the Botswana Government says was shot-up by Rhodesian forces.

hier, sons die Nederlandse taalkundige J. L. Pauwels aanroep, met u oortreffende verskynsel te make.  
na die s  
ontstaan  
gees tot  
Afrikaal  
ging tot  
stiel dat  
strukture  
J. A. VERHAEGE, "De herkomst van die verbinding as wat na u kompara-  
pp. 307-323,  
ou Kaapse taal", Tydskrif vir gesesteswetenskappe, jrg. 5, nr. 3, 1965,  
Tydskrif vir gesesteswetenskappe





# Plan to <sup>M</sup> attack <sup>25/11/77</sup> Botswana?

GABARONE. — A major Rhodesian attack on Botswana is imminent and this would be tantamount to a declaration of war, according to a statement released by the office of Botswana's President yesterday.

The shock announcement said the Botswana Government had received reliable information about the planned attack, which would be another unprovoked act of aggression by the "rebel Smith regime".

The statement said it had been clear for some time Rhodesia was becoming increasingly desperate as the "Liberation war" intensifies in Zimbabwe.

However, Rhodesia last night denied the claims by Botswana and reiterated its wish to repair the deteriorating relations between the two states. —  
DDC-SAP

12

# Botswana host for 6 000

STAR  
11/3/77

## The Star's Africa News Service

GABORONE. — About 6 000 refugees, mostly Rhodesian Africans, have arrived in Botswana in the past few months and all but a few have already travelled on to Zambia or other African states.

The figure was revealed here yesterday by Mr Abdulfahim Farah, deputy Secretary General of the United Nations, at the end of a UN team's investigation into the refugee situation in Botswana.

The figure was confirmed by Government sources.

Of the total, between 4 000 and 5 000 of the refugees are from Rhodesia. Some were abducted, but most came voluntarily to join Rhodesian nationalist movements, particularly Zapu, and most are in their late teens or early 20s.

### ZAMBIA FLIGHTS

Most of these are being flown to Zambia within days of their arrival here. In one week 925 were moved out, few with any travel papers.

In the past few weeks about 360 Africans have arrived in Botswana from Johannesburg, where they were migrant workers, to join either the Nkomo wing or Muzorewa wing of the Rhodesian African National Council.

About 100 of these came in last week, moving illegally across the border. They were recruited by nationalist agents operating among Rhodesian Africans in South Africa.

Nearly 1 000 of the total of refugees is made up of Soweto students who fled South Africa after the urban unrest began last June.

At one stage they were coming in here at the rate

of about five a day.

Few have entered since the beginning of the year. About 500 are still in Botswana, mainly around Gaborone, and most are on the dole while awaiting transport out or positions in schools.

2/3/76  
**Politician held  
over wreck**

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — A leading member of the opposition Botswana National Front has been arrested in connection with the destruction of a chief's car.

Mr. Rapula Sello gave himself up to police after his brother was arrested in connection with the same incident.

# PUPIL TELLS OF DAYS IN TERROR CAMP

**BULAWAYO** — A teenage African pupil abducted from Dombodema mission told his terrorist captors, when asked if he knew what terrorists were: "No, we have only seen pictures of them."

The lad was one of 12 who arrived back in Plumtree border post by train on Wednesday, a day later than promised by the Botswana Government.

One of the boys, all aged between 14 and 16, said two armed strangers went to the mission on the afternoon of February 23 and walked the boys through the bush across the border into Botswana.

He said that at a kraal in Botswana the terrorists swapped their uniforms for jeans.

An old man took them to a kraal from where they were taken by truck to Tsebe police station, after which they went to Francistown. They were interviewed and fingerprinted before being taken to a "liberation camp" and fed.

"We were asked if any of us had come unwillingly. Twelve of us raised our hands. When asked why, we said we had been forced. Others said they had come willingly to join Zapu.

"We 12 who wished to return were put in cells. The others remained at the liberation camp. We did not have much food in gaol and we were very hungry," said the pupil.

He said the 12 were very happy to be back home but "none of us want to go back to Dombodema because we are afraid the terrorists will come back." — (Sapa.)

# Botswana problem probe ends 12

**'Mal' Africa Bureau**  
**GABORONE.** — Top-level missions from the Organisation of African Unity and the United Nations have completed on-the-spot investigations into the refugee and economic problems facing Botswana. The problems have been caused mainly by the Rhodesian war and the increas-

ed tension between Botswana and Rhodesia, which has resulted in "hot-pursuit" raids across the border. Botswana is finding it difficult to cope with the influx of refugees from Rhodesia, and government spokesmen have also said the country needs about R25-million to replace de-

velopment funds which have been diverted for defence against Rhodesian incursions. A UN economic team has just finished a three-week visit to Botswana, where they held discussions with President Seretse Khama and visited border villages that have allegedly been attacked by

Rhodesian security forces. The UN mission is expected to report its findings to the Security Council before the end of the month. Meanwhile, the OAU will be asked to help Botswana resettle the increasing number of refugees fleeing from Rhodesia and South Africa.

AP U.C.

# Visitor tells of blast

A man admitted to hospital in Botswana with 80 shotgun pellets still in his body after being discharged from a Transvaal hospital claims he was shot by a South African farmer near Blyvooruitsig.

In a report in the official Botswana Daily News, Mr. Pulasela Sebogodi says he and five other Batswana were visiting girlfriends when the farmer opened fire on them.

Mr. Sebogodi said he was hit in the right thigh and arm, and one of his friends in the thigh.

He was discharged after two weeks in the Blyvooruitsig mine hospital, with 80 pellets still in his body, and resigned from his job because he felt unwell.

The Lobatse hospital in Botswana has so far removed three pellets from Mr. Sebogodi's arm.

A spokesman for his former employers, Blyvooruitsig Gold Mine, Carletonville, told The Star that according to the hospital and a medical officer, the pellets not removed would not endanger Mr. Sebogodi's health.

They were left to avoid unnecessary scars and some pellets might move to the surface later when they could be removed. A similar practice had been followed during the last war without ill effect.

The company spokesman said a market gardener, Mr. Francisco, of Blyvooruitsig, reported that on February 6, at 12.40 am, 10 unidentified blacks caused a disturbance near his house.

After they refused to leave, he fired his shotgun. But the group then threw stones on his roof, making his wife and children hysterical.

Mr. Francisco fired more shots and the men fled.

The spokesman said two mine workers were later admitted to Blyvooruitsig Hospital. Mr. Sebogodi had numerous pellet wounds down his right side and stayed in hospital until February 14.

The South African Police and the public prosecutor had declined to prosecute as it was felt Mr. Francisco was acting in self defence.

# Botswana police beat up Rhodesian

BULAWAYO — A Rhodesian salesman, Mr. Tex Alexander, was beaten up, threatened and humiliated by Botswana police when he went to Francistown on a business trip.

Mr Alexander said at his home in Bulawayo yesterday his ordeal began when he was stopped by armed police at a roadblock.

On discovering his passport was marked for his previous profession, a draughtsman, the police officers began to abuse Mr Alexander.

Matters became more serious when the police searched his car and found an unused .22 bullet.

"Within seconds they had me in handcuffs, and while one of them questioned me the others shouted abuse," he said.

The police found in his briefcase a letter from his last call-up in the Rhodesian Air Force.

"This prompted accusations that I was a spy, a policeman, a mercenary, a murderer and an imperialist."

Stripped of his tie, watch, belt, shoes and money, Mr Alexander was thrown into a cell with seven others. Three were Rhodesians imprisoned for passport infringements.

Next morning he was taken to the magistrate's court, and found guilty of importing ammunition without a permit and possessing ammunition without a licence. He was fined R110 before being allowed to leave Francistown under armed guard.

About 10 km out of the town his armed escort told him: "This is the road to Bulawayo. Don't stop till you get there."

A few kilometres from the border, his car had a puncture, and while he was changing the wheel a hostile crowd gathered.

"A police car with about four terrorists arrived, and they accused me of holding a political meeting," Mr Alexander said.

Mr Alexander offered the terrorist a packet of cigarettes, and while he was fumbling for one the salesman dived into his car and raced off.

"When I had covered about 300 m I heard firing and saw tracer bullets whizzing over my car," he said. — SAPA

12

12

## Botswana plans to set up <sup>24/2/77</sup> an army

By MASOABI MOTSETA,  
Mail Africa Bureau

GABORONE. — Botswana is to form an army to counter border aggression by Rhodesia, according to a Botswana Government Gazette.

The Botswana Defence Force Bill will be discussed at the current session of parliament — but it is unlikely there will be anything more than eager acceptance of it.

The draft Bill provides for a regular force and a reserve force and provision is made for training of personnel outside the country.

President Sir Seretse Khama announced in November last year that Botswana was increasing the strength of the para-military police force, the Police Mobile Unit, to counter the threatened security of her borders by repeated incursions by Rhodesian forces.

Sir Seretse said: "No responsible government can sit down while its citizens are being killed and maimed by trigger-happy and blood-thirsty agents of an illegal regime."



# Refugee bill in Botswana R47.8-m-UN

114/77

STAR 114/77

The Star's Africa News Service  
**GABORONE** — Botswana needs R47.8-million in international aid to offset the cost of the border conflict with Rhodesia and the country's refugee problem, according to a United Nations report.

The report says just over half this amount is needed to expand the paramilitary Botswana Police Mobile Unit, which is responsible for patrolling border areas, and the rest is required for the care of refugees and for measures to protect the Botswana economy.

#### HARDSHIP

A United Nations team visited Botswana earlier this year to investigate "special economic hardship" being faced by the country.

The Star's New York Bureau reports that, according to the full report published there, Botswana had at least 4,000 refugees from South Africa, Rhodesia and SWA.

Hugh Robertson reports from New York, the report said 2,638 of the refugees came from Rhodesia; 861 were from South Africa and 575 were from SWA/Namibia. The report listed 404 more refugees as having emanated from "other" territories, thought to be Zambia and Angola.

The largest influx of refugees to Botswana occurred last year when 6,992

entered the country. Of these 5,456 left Botswana before the end of February this year for other countries of refuge.

During 1976, more than 880 South African refugees entered Botswana, mainly after the distur-

ances in Soweto, the report says.

During the first six weeks of 1976, a total of 2,438 refugees entered Botswana. Of these 84 were from South Africa, 21 from SWA, Namibia, 2,338 from Rhodesia and 100 from Angola.

(12)

# Botrest: the agony continues

**Alcoholics** suffering from withdrawal symptoms are reputed to be assailed by pink elephants and other alarming chimera: they usually wake up sweating and promise never to touch another drop. I have it on good authority that a number of senior Anglo and Amax executives are regularly troubled during their slumbers by white elephants charging towards them across a desert landscape ... but whether it will cure their addiction for throwing good money after bad into the sands of the Kalahari is another matter.

The annual report highlights Botrest's continuing problems. Metal sales last year amounted to 12 004 t nickel and 10 106 t copper, from which revenue was R64.3m. Since the nickel is sold at just below the Inco price, \$2.12/lb, Botrest's sales revenue was roughly R49m from nickel and the R15m balance from copper. This is a 75:25 split between nickel and copper which shows the dependence on improvement in nickel if breakeven is to be achieved.

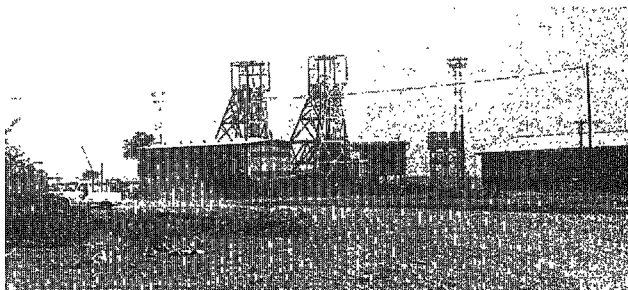
Last year, the smelter produced 32 506 t of copper nickel matte. In 1977, it should operate at capacity of 3 500 t/month of matte, or 42 000 t in the full year. But the smelter has been closed for six weeks, so matte output will be at best about 13% up on 1976, at 36 750 t and it would be reasonable to assume a comparable rise in copper nickel metal. Costs will be up from last year's R64m as well so the improvement in revenue will probably do no more than compensate, enabling the operating company to break even again before allowing for interest payments.

So the situation has been reached where even at close to maximum output, Botrest has no positive cash flow.

Is a positive cash flow ever likely, or even possible? Adding interest of R25.9m on to last year's operating costs, the gross breakeven point rises from R64m to R89.9m. On the metal sales figures provided, Botrest could have achieved breakeven on an average nickel selling price of just under \$3/lb and average copper price of R2 150/t (£1 452/t at the present sterling/rand rate). These required figures will be roughly the same in 1977.

This means the company needs an increase of 40% in its nickel and copper selling prices to break even. With costs rising, every year in which an improvement in metal prices is deferred raises Botrest's breakeven point and increases both the interest burden and the total level of debt, R268m in the latest accounts.

The breakeven points, I stress, are



Selibe-Pikwe . . . 20 years to pay the money off

before allowing for any debt repayment. Allowing for capital repayments, nickel-copper selling prices need to average double present levels over the remaining life of the mine. And here we come to another problem.

The statement of ore reserves at the back of the Botrest report, published for the benefit of its US shareholders, shows "total tonnage remaining" of 43.8m t of which 31.9m t is proven and the balance "probable". Total tonnage withdrawn so far is 4m t and at full capacity it will be depleted at a rate of over 2m t/year. On present indications, and assuming the "probable" reserves can be exploited, the mine has exhausted 8% of its reserves and has a remaining life of 20 years.

To put the problem another way, although the mine is not generating positive cash flow and will be unable to do so at present metal prices, it has only 20 years left to pay off R268m. All this raises a serious doubt as to whether its chief sponsors, Anglo and Amax, will get much of the money back.

Whether R268m proves to be the peak of the loan requirement is doubtful. The continuing interest bill in 1977 alone will add another R30m or so. Inventories, amounting to R17m according to the report, have been funded without outside finance, but are included in the global borrowings. A note to the accounts records that R18m will be needed to develop the Selibe shaft to replace the open pit. So the total funding requirement will creep over the R300m mark this year. Presumably this is why the borrowing limit was increased to R350m at the last AGM.

Debt repayments of the major Deutschmark loans, equivalent to R74m, are scheduled to begin in June and will absorb R3.7m half-yearly. At this stage the assumption is that Anglo and Amax will meet the repayments by increasing

their own joint commitment, which was R200m at the balance sheet date.

The accounts also refer to Triomf's claim of R6.9m for losses arising from alleged non-delivery of sulphur. The review records elsewhere that no sulphur was produced during the year and that a detailed report on the technical and economic problems of sulphur production was completed during the year. It is still under consideration and its timing may strike outsiders as odd as an earlier Botrest document (July 19 1971) records that it has "made arrangements to sell approximately 72 500 t of sulphur annually for a period of ten years to Triomf Fertilizer".

Meanwhile Anglo's partner Amax is also claiming for R7.5m "for increased charges under a toll refining agreement for failure to deliver a certain quantity of matte over the contract year commencing January 21 1975". Thus Amax is protecting its position in relation to its partner.

Small wonder that the auditors, Deloitte, say that "the recovery of project costs and continuation of the group as a going concern is dependent upon funding from the principal shareholders of the company until the successful operation of the project and restructure of debt". They add that the outcome of the claims by Triomf and Amax are "not presently determinable" and have not been provided for in the financial statements.

So it goes on. The esteemed Marquess of Queensberry held that you should not kick men when they are down, and it would be superfluous at this stage to start inquiring where the blame lies for the whole disaster. It only remains to say that the shares are now 55c. There is no particular reason why they should be 55c rather than 5c or 155c: it simply represents speculative influences from time to

# De Beers considers Botswana gem mine

22/4/77  
RMM  
KDM  
22/4/77  
(12)

By ADAM PAYNE

DE BEERS has found a large kimberlite diamond pipe at Jwaneng in southern Botswana and its potential as a mine is being valued — a long task because the pipe is under 50 metres of sand and calcrete.

This is disclosed by Mr Harry Oppenheimer, chairman of De Beers Consolidated Mines, in his annual review.

Jwaneng is 150km west of Lobatse, which is the first town north of Mafeking on the railway to Bulawayo.

Mr Oppenheimer says: "Prospecting continued during the year on a kimberlite pipe near Jwaneng. The pipe is overlain by a sand and calcrete overburden and the discovery was a considerable technical achievement by Dr Louis Murray and his geological staff.

"A large diameter drilling programme has established that the pipe is large in size and contains diamonds in payable quantities.

"An accurate assessment of its potential will require a detailed underground sampling programme which will take about four years to complete and involve a substantial capital investment.

"We have initiated discussions with the Botswana Government with a view to agreeing on how work at this pipe could be carried forward".

Since substantial capital spending will be needed for the sampling programme before a decision is taken to open a mine, the talks with the Botswana Government are obviously aimed at reaching a hard and fast agreement on the terms on which the mine would be opened.

The terms for operating the Orapa mine in Northern Botswana were changed after the mine was opened.

De Beers then agreed to transfer, free of consideration, 35 per cent of De Beers' Botswana Mining Company to

the Government so that the capital of that company, which owns both the Orapa and the Letlakane mines, is now held in equal proportions by the Government and De Beers.

The new prospect is in sandy, dry country, contrasting with the grasslands where Orapa was discovered after 12 years' prospecting by a geological team led by Dr G. Lamont.

Sampling in the deep sands at Jwaneng will be an intricate and time-consuming task in an area remote from any infrastructure or civilised amenities.

The discovery was made in a wide search which revealed possible diamond indicators on the surface. This led the geological team to probe in the sands where the existence of the pipe was confirmed.

Mr Oppenheimer reports that the new Letlakane mine, about 40 km to the south-east of Orapa, has been commissioned and full production at an estimated rate of 320 000 carats a year should be realised by the end of this month.

He says: "The mine is at present treating diamondiferous gravels surrounding the pipe and design work is in progress for the second stage, to treat the kimberlite, which will be in about two and a half year's time.

"Building is in progress at Orapa to increase the capacity of the mine from 2 300 000 carats to 4 500 000 carats a year, and should be completed before the end of 1978."

The profitability of the Letseng-la-Teraf mine in Lesotho's Maluti mountains, where full estimated capacity of the plant should be reached by mid-1977, will depend on the production of a comparatively small quantity of large high-quality diamonds.

"Obviously its establishment on this basis involves risks but we are confident that our investment of R33-million will prove justified."

The Kolingnaas project in Namaqualand is being revived. Production at a rate of about 500 000 carats a year is due to begin in August next year.

"This mine will be a producer of small diamonds of high quality for which the demand at present is exceptionally strong."

The estimated cost of equipping this mine is about R26-million.

These reports show that De

# Khama's son a brigadier at 24



**'Mail' Africa Bureau**  
GABORONE.—Ian Khama, 24, eldest son of Botswana's President, Sir Seretse Khama, has become one of the world's youngest brigadiers with his recent promotion in the country's newly-formed defence force.

Brigadier Khama, the former commanding officer of Botswana's Police Mobile Unit, is now one of the top-ranking officers in the army — only one rank below the commander, Major-General Mompoti Merafhe.

Sir Seretse's son, who is fast emerging as a significant factor in Botswana's political future, was recently proposed as Chief of the Bamangwato, the largest tribe in Botswana.

However, if he had accepted the chieftainship it would have meant giving up his military career to live in Serowe, the traditional seat of the tribe.

Botswana's defence force was formed last month after a number of alleged incursions and attacks by Rhodesian security forces.

Flashback — Brigadier Khama pictured last year when he commanded the Police Mobile Unit.

*FM MAIL 13/5/77*  
**BOTSWANA REVALUES**  
**Botrest keeps it low** (12)

The 5% revaluation this week of the Botswana pula comes as no surprise (*FM* last week). The only surprise is that the adjustment wasn't bigger.

The key factor behind the revaluation (which brings P1 up to R1,05) is the soaring rate of Botswana's imported inflation (up 17% last year). With imports equal to almost 60% of GDP, increases in the cost of foreign purchases have a major impact throughout the economy. Now, to make matters worse, Botswana is being hard hit by SA's import surcharge (which applies to its imports too) and by recent hikes in SA's rail tariffs, maize prices and sales duties.

With a reasonably healthy balance of payments (despite persistent current account deficits), Botswana's economy could have withstood a bigger revaluation, though it may in the long-term have pushed up the already high unemployment rate.

The most likely reason for sticking to 5% was the effect which lower export earnings would have on Botrest's disastrous copper/nickel operation at Selebi-Pikwe. "It might have been the straw which breaks the camel's back" remarked one Gaborone source this week. Moreover, politically powerful cattle farmers (who export almost their entire production to SA and the EEC) would have kicked up a fuss at a bigger revaluation. And a cut in the pula earnings of migrant workers probably also influenced the decision.

FIN. MAIL 13/5/77  
BOTSWANA REVALUATION 12  
**Redistributing inflation**

Botswana's 5% revaluation of the pula (*FM* last week) is an example of how governments can act when they are responsible to a poor, black majority.

Faced with the need to trim spending, SA Finance Minister Owen Horwood was on electorally safe ground when he cut R45m from food subsidies. According to Botswana officials, the SA budget had the effect of making the poor subsidize the rich. Income taxes were held down, but only at the cost of decreasing subsidies on the basic foods of blacks.

By contrast, say the Botswana officials, Botswana's revaluation was necessary "to redistribute the burden of inflation imported from SA". The effect of SA's Budget was to exacerbate the already high inflation rate as far as the poorer sections of Botswana's population were concerned. Horwood's food subsidy cuts also raised the price of commodities like bread and maize in Botswana, which imports most of its food from SA.

Revaluation had the effect of taxing the rich in order to subsidize the poor. The wealthy sector of the population, mainly beef and mineral exporters, will receive less in pula for their exports while the poorer sectors will pay less for imported foodstuffs.

This is clearly in the short term interests of the majority of people. Revaluation, however, is often harmful to economic growth.

# Botswana is under attack claim

12

17/5/77  
MM

NATAL MERCURY 17/5/77  
Mercury Africa Bureau

**JOHANNESBURG** — Soldiers of the Rhodesian and Botswana armies were fighting in the bush of north-eastern Botswana at sundown last night, according to a spokesman for the office of the President in Gaberone.

Troop carriers and helicopters were being used by the Rhodesians, Botswana claimed. Pitted against the Rhodesians is Botswana's embryo army of veterans of the para-military Police mobile unit and new recruits to the Botswana Defence Force created by Parliament last month.

Botswana claimed the Rhodesian attack was "a blatant and unprovoked violation of Botswana's territorial integrity."

The official communique said the Rhodesian targets were Botswana Defence Force camps at Mapoka and Moroka.

The area has been tense for more than a year with heavy patrols on both sides.

The Botswana report contradicts an earlier agency report from Rhodesia's military command that a company of White Rhodesian soldiers spearheaded by Black trackers had crossed the border on Monday in pursuit of terrorists who had killed four Rhodesian civilians — but retreated to avoid contact with Botswana troops.

Mr Charles Tibone, of the President's office, said: "the fighting is still going on."

The reported clash comes at a particularly sensitive time for Rhodesia because of an international conference on the country taking place in Maputo. Repercussions from this source are likely to be swift and angry.

Also, Zambia announced yesterday that "a state of war" exists with Rhodesia and new initiatives by Britain and the United States to solve the Rhodesian constitutional impasse are at a delicate stage.

The Rhodesian version of the raid was given in a military communique issued in Salisbury last night.

It said Rhodesian security forces crossed into Botswana on Sunday afternoon and engaged in a brief skirmish with elements of the Botswana mobile unit after terrorists ambushed and killed an elderly White couple, their African ser-



# Botswana

## turns to rustling

Own Correspondent

BULAWAYO. — A Botswana Police Mobile Unit (PMU) crossed into Rhodesia last week in the Plumtree area and became cattle rustlers.

Last Thursday they drove 19 head of cattle from the Ramakwebana tribal trust land in Rhodesia across the border.

After slaughtering the animals, they shared the meat with villagers.

The tribal trust land stretches southwards from Plumtree along the border between the two countries.

The incident was confirmed in a combined operations headquarters communique issued last night.

A recent statement from the Botswana Ministry of Agriculture said all movement of livestock across the border would be considered illegal and that animals brought into Botswana without permission would be destroyed.

The order was brought into effect on March 30.

Earlier this month, the order was enforced when 12 Rhodesian cattle were destroyed in Botswana.

12

*and are unrepresented  
several disturbances  
is that not a herpet  
principle at work  
here*

20

60



12

*Cape Times* 31/6/77  
**Botswana Minister at UCT**

BOTSWANA was making concerted efforts to utilize its mineral resources in stimulating the country's economy, Dr G K T. Chiepe, Minister of Mineral Resources and Water Affairs, said yesterday.

Dr Chiepe was addressing University of Cape Town students at a lunch-time lecture arranged by the university's Student Representative Council as part of the Nusas "Africanization" campaign.

Evaluating her country's industrial and mining potential, she said Botswana had implemented a four-tiered development programme, the major objectives of which were rapid economic growth, social justice, economic independence and sustained development.

Botswana's mineral development faced problems however, such as inadequate technology, energy and water.

12.

# 'Scout' jailed for border kidnaps

The Star's Africa News Service

GABORONE — A black Rhodesian who claimed to be a deserter from the elite Selous Scouts has been sentenced to four years imprisonment on each of four counts of abducting Batswana into Rhodesia.

Amon Nyathi pleaded guilty before Chief Magistrate Mr G L Patel in Gaborone. The sentences will run concurrently and he has been given leave to appeal.

Nyathi said he deserted from the Selous Scouts while on leave and crossed into Botswana to give himself up.

He had been forced to assist three other men,

two of who were white, kidnap 16-year-old Disang Modlakgotla from Moroka village on November 25 last year, Nyathi said.

On December 11 last year he helped kidnap Mr Abel Maphane and Mr Jotha Bango of Moroka, and on December 14 he assisted in kidnapping Mr Brunyei Ndlovu of Mahatane, Nyathi told the court.

He said the four men were kept in Bindura prison until the Rhodesian appeal court ruled it had no jurisdiction over three of them.

The three were held for five months and then released on April 15.

The fourth man, Mr Ndlovu, is still in detention in Rhodesia.

# Khama warns West on race war

12  
24/6/77  
RDM

BRUSSELS. — Botswana President Sir Seretse Khama yesterday urged Western countries to toughen their line on South Africa and Rhodesia to prevent a race war from spreading to the whole of Southern Africa.

Sir Seretse said it was the West's fear of communism taking over the greater part of Africa that motivated its current position on Southern Africa. "When it comes to the crunch, the white minority regimes of Mr Vorster and Mr Smith believe that Western countries will support them," he told a Press conference at the end of a four-day private visit to Belgium.

"They have reason to believe so," he said, noting that apart from a broad condemnation of apartheid and racial discrimination, none of the Western countries had done anything positive to influence Rhodesia and South Africa to change their policies.

## SHOUT

"Vorster and Smith simply and rightly think that if they shout communism loud and often enough, the Western countries will remain neutral as before, or stand at their side," President Khama said. "Fear of communism in the West is so great that it will overlook injustice in South Africa and Rhodesia."

President Khama said that as long as those two countries believed the West was at their side, "they will continue to head towards a racial conflict."

The Botswana President said he feared this conflict would engulf the whole of Southern Africa "if there is no peaceful settlement."

Sir Seretse said he could give assurances that none of the movements waging a guerilla war against Rhodesia and South Africa had permanent bases in Botswana.

It was possible, he said, that some refugees had gathered at times to organise strikes against Rhodesia, but there was little his government could do about it.

He said he only had 300 men at his disposal to control a 500 km border. — Sana-AP.

12.5.3 *School of Modern Languages*

Afrikaans en Nederlands  
French

RAND-DAILY MAIL, Wednesday, June 29, 1977. 7

13. *Degr*

13.1 **Ethiopia airlifts**  
13.2 **crack troops**

13.3 ADDIS ABABA. — Ethiopia has started a massive airlift of troops to the north and southeast of the country in a fresh attempt to crush guerilla movements threatening the future of the Marxist military government, reliable sources said yesterday.

13.4

The airlift followed the spectacular unveiling on Saturday of Ethiopia's new peasant army, reputedly 300 000 strong, which will bolster the regular army in its new drive to crush insurgents.

13.5

Regular troops were being airlifted in civilian aircraft to Asmara in the north and the troubled Ogaden desert region in

the southeast, the sources said.

Hundreds of heavily-armed troops of the crack Flame division, trained by Israel specialists, were seen yesterday boarding an Ethiopian airlines Boeing 720B aircraft at the civilian airport in Addis Ababa.

Many troops carried rocket launchers, mortars and American-made machineguns and rifles.

Trolleys and trucks laden with tons of ammunition waited to be loaded on aircraft.

American-made F5 fighter-bombers, their bellies bristling with bomb pods, screamed off the runway on bombing missions. — UPI.

Botswana bids  
to reduce <sup>RDP</sup> 29/6/77  
ties with SA (12)

CANBERRA. — Botswana's Minister for Mineral Resources and Water Affairs, Dr G K Chiepe, said in Canberra yesterday her country was trying to cut its dependence on South Africa.

With this aim in mind, she was visiting Australia to discuss the establishment of a consortium to include Japanese companies — to develop a

R127-million soda ash deposit in the Sua Pan basin.

Botswana's land-locked position meant the South African railway system was the only means of moving mineral and beef exports but her government was aware that if the situation in South Africa deteriorated, Botswana would be affected. — Sapa-  
Reuter.

School and submitted to the Faculty for approval).

14. *Summary of Recommendations*

- 14.1 Ultimate Goal That it be recognised that the ultimate goal of any review of University structures should be the optimisation of conditions within the University for successful teaching and research.
- 14.2 Devolution That wherever appropriate, central decision making and executive action should be delegated to the Faculty level (see Section 6).
- 14.3 Faculties of Arts and Social Science and Music That restructuring of these Faculties into three new Faculties (Human Sciences; Language and Literature; Performing and Fine Arts) be implemented forthwith (see Section 10).

FIN. MAIL 1/7/77

12

# DE BEERS

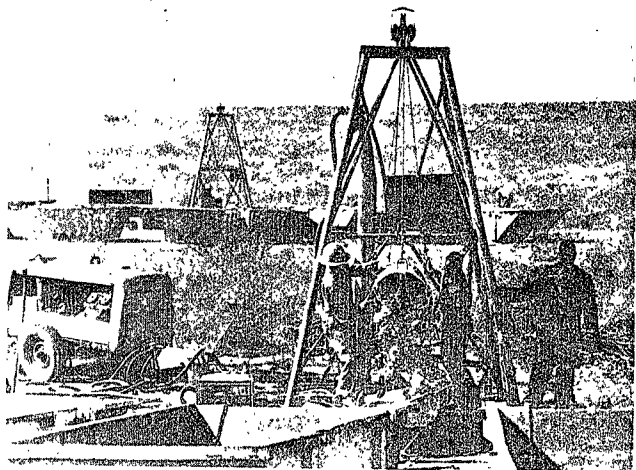
## Jwaneng: the pressure's on

A confidential paper which has been prepared for the Botswana Government advocates putting maximum pressure on De Beers to proceed rapidly with the development of its Jwaneng diamond prospect in southern Botswana. It says that Botswana's policy should be to exploit the country's diamond resources "as quickly as possible, bearing in mind marketing constraints" and argues, in support of this policy, "government's financial needs, the potential long-term instability in demand for diamonds and Botswana's very large resources of them".

The latest De Beers' chairman's statement, dated March 31, records that Jwaneng is "large in size and contains diamonds in payable quantities". It adds that detailed underground sampling would be required (the pipe is overlain by sand and calcrete 30 m 65 m thick) and would take four years. During this period, work would be carried out by the wholly-owned subsidiary, De Beers Prospecting Botswana (Pty), while the natural vehicle for a mining operation would be the holding company Debswana, only 50% owned.

But the effect of De Beers' initially proposed exploration method is that any mine is about 10 years away and would involve expenditure of P100m (R105m). Harry Oppenheimer, faced with Botswana resistance to so long a gestation, has made alternative proposals to the government, involving investment of P50m "in order to go mining immediately without the full information which would be derived from the proposed prospecting programme". The report says: "This would be a gamble, but would avoid the problem of rising working and capital costs". It adds: "De Beers would be prepared to go ahead on this basis provided it gets a good deal from the government, and Oppenheimer indicated that he was looking for an agreement based on a split of profits yielding the mining company a DCF return of 20%."

It then says: "This seems a typical piece of Oppenheimer opportunism. Having realised the importance to the government of rapid development at Jwaneng, he has made a proposal to achieve this, which is advantageous to De Beers in that it protects them against inflationary increases in capital costs and allows De Beers to limit the productive capacity of the new mine by building a small plant. He is also asking the government to pay a price for this by giving De Beers a favourable tax deal".



Diamond prospect in Botswana . . . how long before Jwaneng catches up?

De Beers' reaction this week was that "cordial discussions" continue to take place with the Botswana Government, and that the initial prospecting licence, which expired on June 30, has been renewed for a further period of nine months. This basis of renewal includes a higher expenditure commitment; higher, De Beers says, than the level the Botswana Government wanted. Another meeting with the government is planned for August; meanwhile, De Beers feels circumstances have changed since the confidential paper was circulated (in January) but doesn't wish to comment.

The paper contains much detail on grade and technical aspects of Jwaneng which will interest De Beers' shareholders. The size of the pipe is put at 50 ha, which compares with Orapa (112 ha), Finsch (18 ha) and Premier (32 ha). It says: "Jwaneng is the third largest known Kimberlite after Orapa and Mwadui (in Tanzania)."

Grade is high at 1,33 carats per ton "although this includes small diamonds between 0.5mm-1mm which are not normally mined"; it says in the paper that "De Beers estimate these small diamonds are around 30% of the total and if they were excluded the grade would fall to 0.93 carats per ton and the average price would also rise". For comparison, carat per ton yields at other mines are: Orapa 0.69; CDM, 0.13; Finsch 0.64; Premier 0.3. The vital information missing from the paper is the split at Jwaneng

between gems and industrials, which at Orapa is 85%.

The estimate for profitability, in rough terms, is that the investment profile of P100m would produce 3m carats per year, worth P66m at a working cost of P15m, which would leave P51m to be split between the government and De Beers, "which will be looking to get over P20m a year, leaving the government around P31m a year". The report says that difficulty "must be expected in arriving at a tax agreement with De Beers" as "new negotiations will re-open old arguments about rates of return and levels of inflation".

But it recommends, *inter alia*, that the Botswana government should "emphasise that an accelerated programme of development is the only basis on which it will allow De Beers a further prospecting licence or mining lease". One problem of this approach is said to be that it "establishes the strength of government's bargaining position but may discourage De Beers from giving us all the information available".

Not only the Botswana Government may be wondering whether it has all the information available. The period covered by the report all fell before the De Beers' annual report, released on April 22. Yet it has little technical information on Jwaneng and none on the proposals put to the Botswana Government, although these were made as long ago as November.

Richard Rolfe

# Botswana keeps eye on refugees

(12)

(S)

GABERONE — The Botswana Government is keeping a close watch on the hundreds of young South African refugees who have settled here since the uprisings in South Africa's black townships.

Officials are keen to ensure that the student exiles' activities do not interfere with the Government's generally cordial relations with Pretoria, and they are anxious to prevent the students' militancy and radicalism spreading in Botswana.

The Government's unease was illustrated recently when the student refugees' 18-member coordinating committee announced plans for a Soweto commemoration rally in Gaborone town hall.

The office of the President issued an order banning all political speech-making, forcing the students to limit their programme to an evening of music, drama and poetry.

In another recent action, the Government banned an academic conference on the liberation of Southern Africa arrang-

ed by the faculty of social sciences at Botswana University college. The conference, which should have been held in June, was judged a security risk, according to Government officials.

Sources here also say that soldiers of the Botswana Defence Force raided the homes of South African refugees on May 16, reportedly to search for arms.

Apparently there are now between 500 and 550 South African refugees in the country, compared with about 400 in March. They continue to arrive at the rate of about 50 a month. — DDC.

1. Explain graphically the determination of the equilibrium  $Y$  and (b) the  $W$  these 2 approach GNP.
2. What is the MPC bear what will the 0.6, and 1?
3. How many the Saving sche (a) Threat of to expect

**Exclusive**

# Mystery SA plane lifts guerillas

Cape Times 7/1/77

(1) 12  
(2) 278

A MYSTERY South African-owned aircraft is airlifting thousands of guerilla recruits from Botswana to Zambia in a vast, international operation that could dramatically escalate the Rhodesian war.

Details of the "pipeline" in human cargo were apparent in Botswana, but leased from mystery South African interests, the identity of which is a closely-guarded secret.

It is believed to be maintained at Jan Smuts Airport and leaves empty each week for Botswana for the part of the several-day shuttle service between Selebi Pikwe and Lusaka.

Zambian Airways have been causing the backlog caused by the flood of refugees into Botswana with regular flights from Lusaka.

Charles Tibone, administrative secretary in the office of the Botswana president, confirmed last night more than 600 refugees were being flown to Zambia each week.

He disclosed that about 100 black Rhodesian soldiers had crossed into Botswana this year at the rate of one a night. He said only now that the Botswana Government was with the traffic in Botswana.

He also disclosed that the Government was financing a private airlift operation, continued on page 2

See page 7

2. Why must equilibrium relationship does? The MPS? MPS is 0, 0.4, 1/2, and 0? consumption? schedule? Why the public? sales. paper method

**Mystery airlift**

Continued from page 1

Botswana had been an avowed ally of the Rhodesians chosen to open to educational and tertiary training centres in Botswana.

He said that about 100 black Rhodesian soldiers had crossed into Botswana this year at the rate of one a night, but that had now tapered off to about 30 a month.

He emphasised that Botswana did not allow the ultimate destination of the refugees, but prevented guerillas from returning to Botswana.

Botswana's director of Civil Aviation, Mr Harvey Dippen, referred inquiries about the chartered Viscount to Air Service Botswana, but the local representative was not available for comment.

The Air Botswana office at Jan Smuts Airport declined to

discuss them or refer to the African Press, which referred to the airlift in Botswana.

It is believed to be under the control of the Rhodesian Government, and the position of the "open door" to Africa.

Arrangements were made for the regular flow of refugees to Lusaka where they were housed in a tented camp. It was reported that the Botswana Government was financing a private airlift operation, continued on page 2

See page 7

11 persist.  
16M and  
complete the

Saving  
(S)

292  
308  
324  
340  
356

# The start of Southern Africa's terror pipeline . . .

**Africa Bureau**  
**SELIBE PHIKWE**, Botswana — Their origin and ultimate destination is a secret guarded by guns.

But their mission is clear — they are part of the massive multi-million rand traffic in human cargo from Rhodesia to secret guerrilla training bases in Zambia, Tanzania, and as far afield as Russia. They stream into Botswana in the dead of night, singly and in groups, following secret routes and dodging security forces patrols and farmers enforcing curfew regulations.

Already this year an estimated 15,000 — about 100 a night — have reached the guarded wire border fences and Botswana's protective custody — some are only 10 years old. Some are girls.

A handful will choose to remain in Botswana. But ultimately most will be launched into the Southern African "freedom" struggle from a dusty airfield carved out of the horn of Botswana adjacent to Rhodesia and the Trans-

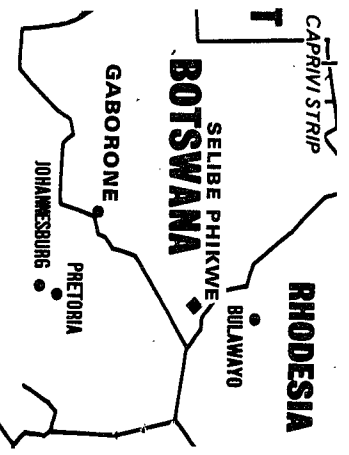
## Busiest airport

Exactly how many flights leave the airfield every week on the start of the "terror pipeline" is a closely-guarded secret but what is clear is that it has become one of the busiest airports in Botswana. After an intensive two-week investigation by a team of reporters we established that:

- Special charter aircraft of Air Botswana have been flying groups of 60 recruits out of Selebi Phikwe to Lusaka at least nine times a week, every week since the beginning of the year.
- Up to 15,000 people have taken the "ANC charter" at a cost of about R8 000 a flight — a total of more than R1 million.

- Although Air Botswana is registered in that country it is controlled by South African interests and falls under the Johannesburg-based Protea Airways.
- The crew of the charters are all South African-based but all hold foreign passports.
- The Viscount aircraft used for the ferrying operation are based at Jan Smuts and fly out empty, on the start of a several day shuttle operation. The aircraft returns to Jan

For several hours at a dusty airstrip in northern Botswana last week, three Cape Times correspondents secretly watched as a group of black refugees embarked on a flight that will take many of them to secret guerrilla camps for military training. *Merryn Kees, Geoff Dalglish and Ingrid Norton* watched as armed Botswana soldiers guarded the refugees who were taking a route used by an estimated 15,000 people from Rhodesia, South Africa and South West Africa since the beginning of the year. Shortly after witnessing the secret flight, the three journalists — the first South African newspapermen to have established how refugees make their way north — were detained for questioning by Botswana police. This is their report . . .



Smuts empty from Lusaka.

- Initially the charter operated up to three flights a day, three days a week but recently the airline increased the number of flights to cope with the volume of refugees flooding from Rhodesia into Botswana.
- Smaller groups have filled vacant seats on scheduled flights from Francistown.
- The recruits are processed on arrival in Botswana by Rhodesia's various African nationalist factions. Once signed on they become transit guerrilla trainees and fly out on a "one way ticket" with an unexpired passport.

It was carrying about 70 of whom were carrying luggage. Watching over them were two armed black men who were believed to be members of Botswana's newly-formed army. Accompanying the truck was a landrover also carrying armed men.

The two vehicles drove behind the terminal building and the recruits jumped off and lined up outside the main building. A few minutes later they filed into the terminal to complete customs formalities and then sat outside to await the arrival of the charter.

At 10am the green and white Viscount aircraft, bearing the markings "AT" and "AZ-ABD", touched down on Wednesday last week and parked near the terminal. A white pilot wearing the Botswana Airways uniform

group of 70 was lined up again. Within 10 minutes they were escorted in a neat, single file on to the aircraft while the soldiers who had brought them positioned themselves strategically and scanned the surrounding bush with their rifles.

**To the north**

At 10.20am the loading operation had been completed and the aircraft took off five minutes later and flew to the north.

By the time we left the airfield the truck which had brought the refugees to the airstrip from Selebi Phikwe's hidden refugee camp had disappeared into the bush.

The discovery of the guerrilla pipeline from Botswana proved to be just one facet of the vast refugee industry that has sprung up and is growing daily — fuelled by Soweto riot situations and the intensifying Rhodesian war.

**Open hostility**

Botswana has become a hotbed of intrigue and secrecy. Even the most veiled enquiries about refugees, their camps and ultimate destinations arouse open hostility and invites swift police action. Refugees, police and local inhabitants live in constant fear of visiting Rhodesians and South Africans, particularly if they are white.

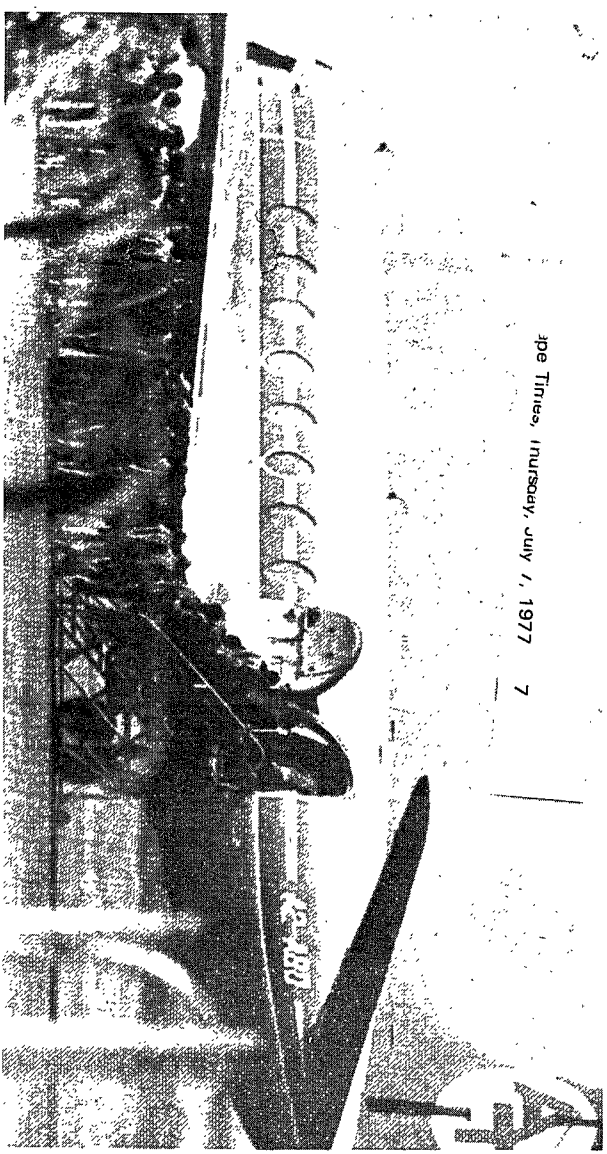
Many are haunted by the memory of incidents such as the sabotage of an aircraft at Francistown after the escape of political detainees, Goldreich and Wolpe from South Africa in the 1960s. The assassination of Seso leader, Abraham Tiro, by a parcel bomb in Gaborone in 1974, and claims of abductions across the borders.

**Armed men**

Increasing tensions among the refugees is the fear of infiltration by spies with a Rhodesian soldier — a member of the Stouss Scouts — being jailed last month after his conviction of kidnapping four Botswana.

Local residents have become conditioned to immediately reporting the presence of inquisitive outsiders.

Minutes of making a discreet enquiry at the Selebi Phikwe post office about the



The first-known photograph of the massive traffic in human cargo from an airfield on the outskirts of Selebi Phikwe to secret guerrilla training bases.

suddenly surrounded by a phalanx of uniformed policemen. A plainclothes policeman, who later identified himself as the commanding officer, then asked us to follow him to the police station and ordered an officer to accompany us in our car.

**Immediate arrest**

There we were asked to identify ourselves and closely questioned about our interest in the refugees. Superintendent Mazdemu admitted that the camp fell under his supervision and politely warned that any attempt to trace the camp without clearance from his superiors in Gaborone would lead to our immediate arrest.

**4 000 refugees**

Mr Charles Thibone, administrative secretary in the office of the President, turned down our request and explained that the government had taken a policy decision not to allow journalists access to refugees unless they were accredited to government missions.

In a frank interview he

don't have the facilities to accommodate them." He said that any trained guerrillas who attempted to return through Botswana would be apprehended and turned back.

Referring to the South African refugees he estimated that there were more than 500 in Botswana at present, compared to 400 in March. They were arriving at the rate of about 50 a month, but this had recently dropped to about 30.

He revealed that 95 Soweto students had recently left Botswana to attend schools in Nigeria and spoke of the educational problems facing his government.

"An avalanche descended on us after the June riots last year. Many had come from South Africa hoping to pass on to other countries and found that they had reached a dead-end."

## Not encouraging

The response of many countries to accommodating them had not been encouraging, he said, and many had found themselves stuck in a dead-end.

He praised the contribution of international organizations like the United Nations which was implementing an aid scheme based on the recommendations of the Botswana authorities.

They claimed that they were subject to "influx control" because of police restrictions on their movements, the

His country's educational facilities were stretched to the limit. Of the 14 000 Botswana who finished primary school last year, only 3 000 could be taken into secondary schools.

Mr Tirope said: "I could go on all day about the problems posed by the refugees. We don't have proper accommodation facilities, employment is a problem and it imposes all sorts of pressures on the society. We have to stretch our resources but fortunately most manage to pass through news team in Gaborone and who pinpointed the camp on the outskirts of the capital. Various organizations, Mr Thibone cited harassment by the Rhodesian security forces as the reason for coming to Botswana.

Refugees interviewed by the news team in Gaborone and who pinpointed the camp on the outskirts of the capital, were critical of some aspects of their treatment by the Botswana authorities.

They claimed that they were subject to "influx control" because of police restrictions on their movements, the

## UN aid

It relies on South Africa for roughly 80 percent of its imports, with South African tourists and the estimated 41 000 Botswana workers in South African mines and industries providing Botswana's struggling economy with a multi-million rand boost.

Botswana's refugee problem is growing each day and has become a barometer of its neighbours' growing conflicts.

It is also known that a number of the students who fled in the wake of the June riots have since returned of their own accord.

Botswana, with its open-door policy to refugees and commitment to the liberation struggle as a front-line state, is equally totally dependent on trade ties with South Africa for its economic survival.

**80pc of imports**

## Goch Street attack

Police have already confirmed that the three urban terrorists who carried out the recent Goch Street machinegun terror attack were Soweto students who were trained in Angola and slipped back into South Africa through Mozambique.

Picturer: Geoff Dalglish



# Joseph, a former resident of Soweto, tells his story

**SELLIE PHIKWE.** — The South African/Botswana escape route pipeline is a secret that is closely guarded by the people who depend on it. It has become a means of escape for hundreds of refugees pouring out of the country annually, some in search of exile, others for educational purposes or military training.

Joseph, a former resident of Soweto, took the escape route out of South Africa in April this year, putting himself into self-imposed exile in Botswana. This is his story.

Just how one makes contact with the organizers of the Botswana run, Joseph refuses to say. Just as he refused to tell anyone other than his wife of the escape he was planning. "I was collected and driven to a point some way from the Matieling border," said Joseph.

"The rest of the journey is made on foot. Under cover of darkness I was guided across.

## Refugees: UN's confidential report

**A UNITED NATIONS** mission visited Botswana earlier this year to study the refugee situation — and found it "critical" — and increasing every month.

This week a Cape Times correspondent obtained a copy of the confidential report of the mission — which gives startling facts and figures about the escalation of refugees during the past three years.

The mission found that the strain inflicted on Botswana as a result of the open-door refugee policy is very serious in relation to the size of Botswana and its resources.

"Further, there is strong evidence that the situation will become even worse. Some of the refugees came in the wake of the Soweto riots. Those arriving from southern Rhodesia are expected to increase as the fighting escalates. Increased provision will have to be made for the security of the refugees and for various forms of support, including food, accommodation, medical care, and administration."

I left behind all of my possessions, and told no one I was going. You can't trust a soul, not even your mother."

Dividing South Africa from Botswana is a strip of ground a hundred metres in width called "no man's land." It is fenced on both sides, and is the refugees' last hurdle to freedom.

"Farmers are our biggest problem," says Joseph. "They own land along the border, and work closely with the police. They are constantly on alert for escaping refugees. If I had been caught I would have been sent back, so I released the name and address of a relative whom I was visiting in the area, and work closely with the police. I was questioned. It was wise to destroy all identification such as your reference book."

"You have mastered the escape route but now your troubles really begin. The first thing to do is to report to the nearest police station and tell them you are a refugee. You are given eight forms to complete and must state the reason for leaving your country of origin, and what you hope to do with your education."

### Transit visa

"You can opt for asylum, further education or guerrilla training. Those who decide on guerrilla training are given a 24-hour transit visa and taken, if they have no other accommodation available, to the refugee camps."

"When you register at the police stations," he says, "you are told about the ANC and the PAC, Zanu and Zapu, who recruit in all the Botswana towns. You may be flown to Zambia, Dar es Salaam or to Moscow."

"Some of the children, the last generation of Black South Africans who will ask their parents for peaceful discus-

sion, decide on guerrilla training, and are flown out on one-way tickets. Smaller children are flown to Nigeria for further education and they don't return."

Refugee camps have mushroomed along the major border points in Botswana. Tents and shacks nestle in the bush, unseen and unspoken of. The secrecy surrounding their whereabouts is absolute. The Botswana Government intention to place a blanket ban on all journalists and curious visitors to the camps following on Rhodesian publicity over the alleged abduction of 150 Rhodesian children from the Mamama mission in February.

### Afraid

"You are warned," says Joseph, "not to go anywhere near the camps. If you disobey it may be an act of suicide. The threat is not the camp guards but the refugees themselves. They live in fear of being kidnapped by South African or Rhodesian spies, posing as refugees and being dragged back across the border."

Joseph is one of the few able to avoid the snarl of the crowded camps, hastily constructed to accommodate the ever-increasing number of refugees. He, like all the refugees of the landlocked country, live in fear of abduction by South African agents. He is afraid of the South African-registered car parked outside his window. He is afraid to be sitting talking with South Africans. He is afraid to be seen in any public place where South Africans crowd the hotels, restaurants and the casino at Gaborone.

He jokes when he recalls how he and a group of friends fled when they ran into a convoy of South African cars during an early morning van-hug run. Later they discovered

"others" arrived in Botswana into Botswana since 1975. In 1975, a total of 168 South Africans, 286 Nambians, 1 038 Zimbabweans and 79 others arrived in Botswana. Of those 1 571, a total of 835 departed from Botswana during the same year.

In 1976, a total of 880 South Africans, 187 Nambians, 5 712 Zimbabweans and 213

"others" arrived in Botswana. Of the 6 992 a total of 5 466 left Botswana.

Up to February 25 this year, 98 South Africans, 21 Nambians, 3 381 Zimbabweans and 9 "others" arrived in Botswana.

The report also gives details of refugee camps erected in Botswana since 1975 and says: "The Francistown transit centre, constructed in

themselves. They live in fear of being kidnapped by South African or Rhodesian spies, posing as refugees and being dragged back across the border."

Joseph is one of the few able to avoid the snarl of the crowded camps, hastily constructed to accommodate the ever-increasing number of refugees. He, like all the refugees of the landlocked country, live in fear of abduction by South African agents. He is afraid of the South African-registered car parked outside his window. He is afraid to be sitting talking with South Africans. He is afraid to be seen in any public place where South Africans crowd the hotels, restaurants and the casino at Gaborone.

He jokes when he recalls how he and a group of friends fled when they ran into a convoy of South African cars during an early morning van-hug run. Later they discovered

"others" arrived in Botswana. Of the 6 992 a total of 5 466 left Botswana.

Up to February 25 this year, 98 South Africans, 21 Nambians, 3 381 Zimbabweans and 9 "others" arrived in Botswana.

The report also gives details of refugee camps erected in Botswana since 1975 and says: "The Francistown transit centre, constructed in

themselves. They live in fear of being kidnapped by South African or Rhodesian spies, posing as refugees and being dragged back across the border."

Joseph is one of the few able to avoid the snarl of the crowded camps, hastily constructed to accommodate the ever-increasing number of refugees. He, like all the refugees of the landlocked country, live in fear of abduction by South African agents. He is afraid of the South African-registered car parked outside his window. He is afraid to be sitting talking with South Africans. He is afraid to be seen in any public place where South Africans crowd the hotels, restaurants and the casino at Gaborone.

He jokes when he recalls how he and a group of friends fled when they ran into a convoy of South African cars during an early morning van-hug run. Later they discovered

"others" arrived in Botswana. Of the 6 992 a total of 5 466 left Botswana.

Up to February 25 this year, 98 South Africans, 21 Nambians, 3 381 Zimbabweans and 9 "others" arrived in Botswana.

The report also gives details of refugee camps erected in Botswana since 1975 and says: "The Francistown transit centre, constructed in

"The mission found living conditions to be hopelessly inadequate, with sanitation and hygiene facilities totally unsatisfactory. The centre was overcrowded with no provision for food storage or preparation, or organized recreation or study, and an inadequate administrative structure."

The mission also investigated alleged border incidents between Botswana and Rhodesia and recommended wide-ranging financial aid to cover refugee services and camps in the country."



Volunteers undergo military training.

side: a refugee for asylum. During the long days, Joseph reads a book, sent to him by a friend in Europe, and the forgotten about, he took to it. "I am afraid of letter bombs," he says, "and afraid that the other refugees might think I am a South African agent."

### 'Soweto tsotsis'

The Botswana residents are getting so afraid of the volume of refugees that karate schools are springing up all over the country so they can protect themselves from the "Soweto tsotsis".

And what of the future? Joseph looks around the tiny concrete room he now calls home and shrugs. "I miss South Africa," he says, "my friends and my job, but I managed to bring members of my family out with me. We are waiting and hoping together."

12

# Inside Mail

## 'Mail' team watches secret airlift

For several hours at a dusty airstrip in northern Botswana last week, three Rand Daily Mail reporters secretly watched as a group of black refugees embarked on a flight that will take many of them to secret guerrilla camps for military training.

**MERVYN REES, GEOFF DALGLISH AND INGRID NORTON** watched as armed Botswana soldiers guarded the refugees who were taking a route used by an estimated 10 000 people from Rhodesia, South Africa and South West Africa since the beginning of the year.

Shortly after witnessing the secret flight, the three journalists — the first South African newspapermen to have established how refugees make their way north — were detained for questioning by Botswana police. This is their report . . .



MERVYN REES



GEOFF DALGLISH



INGRID NORTON

# The terror charter

## 10000 fly out from Botswana airstrip

THEIR ORIGIN and ultimate destination is a secret guarded by guns.

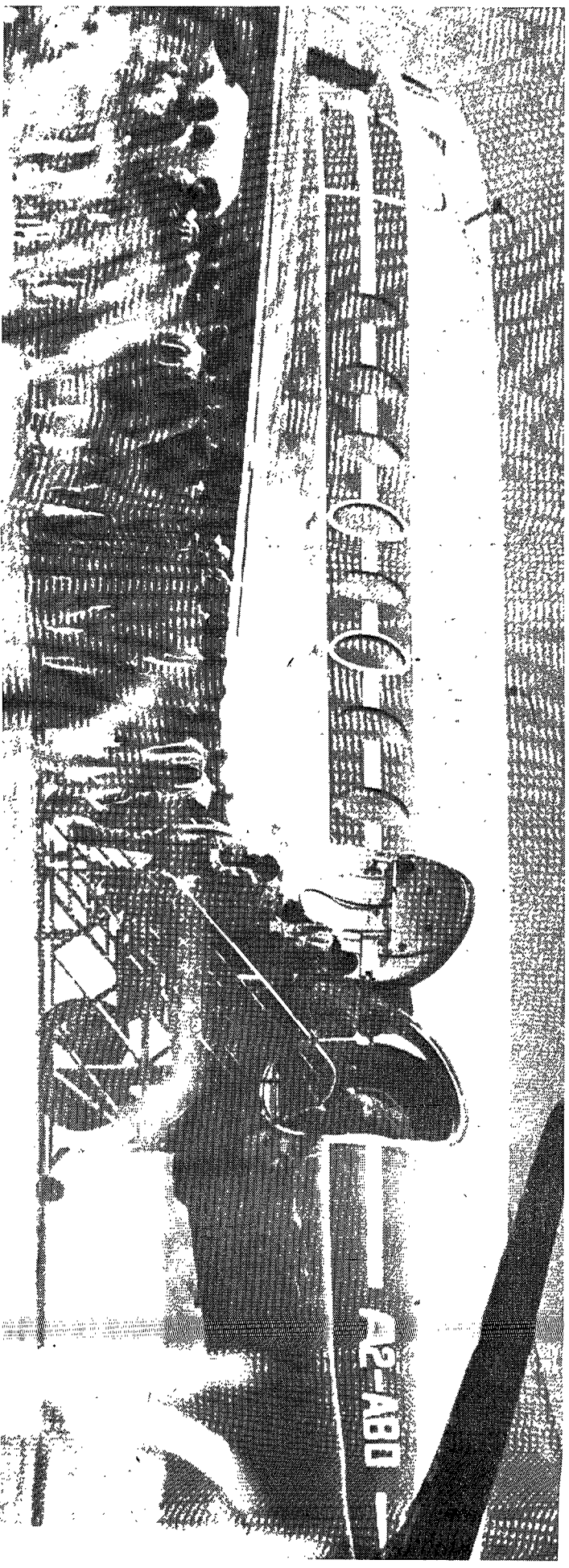
But their mission is clear — they are part of the massive multi-million rand traffic in human cargo from Rhodesia to secret guerrilla training bases in Zambia, Tanzania and as far afield as Russia.

They stream into Botswana in the dead of night, singly and in groups, following secret routes and dodging security force patrols and farmers enforcing curfew regulations.

Already this year an estimated 13 000 — about 100 a night — have reached the barbed wire border fences and Botswana's protective custody. Some are only 10-year-olds. Some are girls.

A handful will choose to remain in Botswana. But ultimately most will be launched into the Southern African freedom struggle from a dusty airfield carved out of the bush south of Selebi Pkwe in the horn of Botswana adjoining Rhodesia and the Transvaal.

Exactly how many flights leave the airfield every week on the start of the "terror pipeline" is a closely-guarded secret but what is clear is that almost overnight it has become one of



The start of the "terror pipeline" . . . guerrilla recruits file on to a chartered Viscount at an airfield outside Selebi Pkwe, in north eastern Botswana. The airfield has become the centre for a massive airlift of refugees.

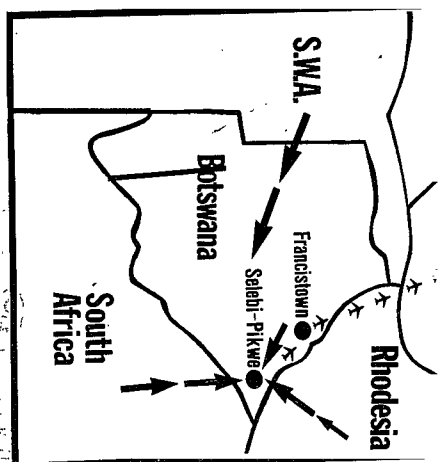
Arrola

ZAMBIA

Lusaka

## Situation critical, says





The arrows show the route taken by hundreds of refugees that are pouring into Botswana from neighbouring countries. From there they are flown to Zambia, Tanzania and Russia.

After an intensive two-week investigation by a team of Rand Daily Mail reporters we establish that a special charter aircraft of Air Botswana has been flying groups of 60 recruits out of Selbi Phikwe to Lusaka up to week since the beginning of the year.

More than 10,000 people have taken the "ANC Charter" at a cost that is rapidly approaching R1-million.

The Air Botswana Viscount is owned by South African interests. The identity of which is a closely guarded secret.

The crew of the charters live in South Africa but all hold foreign passports.

The Viscount aircraft used for the ferrying operation are maintained at Jan Smuts and fly out daily to Selebi Phikwe on a special day of the start of a several day shuttle operation. The aircraft returns to Jan Smuts empty from Lusaka.

Initially the charter operated up to two flights a day, three days a week, but recently the airline increased the number of flights to cope with the volume of refugees flooding from Rhodesia into Botswana.

Smaller groups have filled vacant seats on scheduled Air Botswana flights from Johannesburg.

Others have been flown to Lusaka by Zambian Airways.

The recruits are processed on arrival in Botswana by recruiting officers of Rhodesia's various African nationalist factions. Once signed on they become transport guerrilla trainees and fly out on a "one way ticket" with an understanding that they will not be welcomed back into Botswana.

Botswana is bursting at the seams with refugees with at least 4,000 in the country at any one time and the two transit centres at Francistown and Selebi Phikwe stretched to their maximum capacity.

On Wednesday last week the "Mail" team secretly watched and photographed the airlift operation in action. From a parked car in a secluded corner near the terminal building which was partially screened from patrolling soldiers, we recorded the arrival of an open truck at about 9 am. It was carrying about 70 scantily-clad youths, most of whom were carrying luggage, watching over them were two armed black men who were believed to be members of Botswana's

newly-formed army. Accompanying the truck was a Land-Rover also carrying armed men.

The two vehicles drove behind the terminal building and the recruits jumped off and lined up outside the main building. A few minutes later they filed into the terminal to complete and customs formalities and then sat outside to await the arrival of the charter.

At 10 am the green and white Viscount aircraft, bearing the markings "AT" and "A-Z-B-D", touched down and parked near the terminal.

A white pilot wearing the uniform of Air Botswana entered the building while the group of 70 was lined up again.

Within 10 minutes they were escorted in a neat, single file onto the aircraft while the soldiers who had brought them positioned themselves strategically and scanned the surrounding bush with their rifles.

At 10:20 am the loading operation had been completed and the aircraft took off five minutes later and flew to the north.

By the time we left the airfield the truck which had brought the refugees had arrived from Selebi Phikwe and a hidden refugee camp had disappeared into the bush. The discovery of guerrilla pipelines from Botswana proved to be just one facet of the vast refugee industry that has sprung up and is growing daily, fuelled by Soviet intelligence, Rhodesian war-weariness and the desperate need of Botswana to become a

UNITED Nations mission visited Botswana earlier this year to study the refugee situation — and found it "critical" and increasing every month.

This week the "Mail" obtained a copy of the confidential report of the mission which figures startling facts and figures about the escalation of refugees during the past three years.

The mission found that the strain inflicted on Botswana as a result of the open-door refugee policy is very serious in relation to the size of Botswana and its resources.

Further, there is strong evidence that the situation will become even worse. Some of the refugees came in the wake of the Soweto riots. Those arriving from Southern Rhodesia are expected to increase as the

fighting escalates. Increased provision will have to be made for the security of the refugees and for various forms of support, including food, a school, medical attention and management," says the report.

"Transit arrangements are needed elsewhere and the provision of places in education and training institutions, already stretched to the limit, are required to remain in Botswana," it adds.

The report also details the total number of refugees from Southern Rhodesia, South Africa, Namibia and other countries who have crossed into Botswana since 1975.

In 1975, a total of 168 South Africans, 286 Namibians,

1,038 Zimbabweans and 79 "others" arrived in Botswana. Of those 1,571 a total of 825 departed from Botswana during the same year.

In 1976, a total of 880 South Africans, 127 Namibians and 213 "others" arrived in Botswana. Of the 6,997 a total of 5,466 left Botswana.

Up to February 25 this year 98 South Africans, 21 Namibians and 3,311 "others" arrived in Botswana.

The report also gives details of Botswana since 1975 and says: "The custom transit centre, built in August 1975, was designed to provide short term accommodation for about 240 persons.

"When the Mission visited the centre on February 18

this year, there were 719 persons accommodated there and five days later 100 more were expected to be admitted. The dramatic increase in the number of refugees from Southern Rhodesia created a situation for which the transit centre had not been planned.

The Mission found living conditions to be hopelessly inadequate, with sanitation and hygiene facilities totally unsatisfactory. The centre was overcrowded with no provision for food storage or preparation, no organised recreation or study and an inadequate administrative structure."

The Mission also investigated alleged border incidents between Rhodesia and Botswana and recommended wide-ranging financial aid to cover refugee services and camps in the country.

Refugees interviewed by the "Mail" team in Gaborone and on the outskirts of the capital, were critical of some aspects of their treatment by the Botswana authorities.

They claimed that they were subject to "harsh control" because of police restrictions on their movements, the attitudes of some officials to refugees and the periodic early-morning raids carried out by the authorities.

Adding to their anxieties was the threat that they would be returned to South Africa if they did not adhere to the stringent regulations laid down by the Botswana government.

Senior police officials in P-retoria, confirmed the "Mail" findings. Africans and Rhodesians using the workers along secret routes into Botswana took the escape routes into Botswana a relatively small number went on to undergo military training in Angola, Tanzania, Libya and Russia.

Police have already confirmed that the three urban terrorists who carried out the recent Gorch Street machinegun terror attack were trained in Angola and shipped back into South Africa through Mozambique.

presence of inquisitive outsiders. Even the most veiled enquiries about refugees, their camps and ultimate destinations arouse open hostility and hysterical police action.

Refugees, police and local inhabitants live in constant fear of visiting Rhodesians and South Africans, particularly if they are white.

Many are haunted by the memory of incidents such as the sabotage of an aircraft at Francistown after the escape of political detainees Godefrich and Wolpe from South Africa in the 1960s, the assassination of SASO

decision not to allow journalists access to refugees unless they were accredited to government missions.

Describing the whole situation as "volatile," he said: "At any given time there are an average of about 4,000 refugees in the country. The past six months an average of about 100 a day have been crossing from Zimbabwe — compared to between 30 and 50 a month from South Africa."

He estimated that about 15,000 refugees — among them Namibians and handful of Ugandans — had crossed into Botswana this year.

"Once they have left, they have left. There is no question of them coming back. We just don't have the facilities to accommodate them."

He said that any trained guerrillas who attempted to return through Botswana would be apprehended and turned back.

Referring to the South African refugees, he estimated there were more than 500 in Botswana at present, compared to 400 in March. They were arriving at the rate of about 50 a month, but this had recently dropped to about 30.

He revealed that 56 Soweto students had recently left Botswana to attend schools in Nigeria and spoke of the educational problems facing them.

"An avalanche descended on us after the June riots last year. Many had come from South Africa hoping to pass onto other countries and found that they had reached a cul-de-sac."

The response of many countries had not been encouraging, he said, and many had found themselves stuck in Botswana.

He granted the contribution of international organisations which were pleading an aid scheme based on the recommendation by former anti-apartheid chairman, Mr. Abdulrahim Parin.

When asked who was financing the flights for those who chose to leave for

leader Abraham Thro, by a bomb in Gaborone in 1974, and claims of abductions across the borders. This rising tensions among the refugees is the fear of infiltration by spies with a Rhodesian soldier — a member of the Scouts South Africa — after his conviction of kidnapping four Botswana, Local residents have become conditioned to immediately reporting the



# TOMORROW

## The secret route across the border

Supintendent Mazeduma admitted that the camp fell under his supervision and he warned that any attempt to trace the camp without clearance from his superiors in Gaborone would lead to our immediate arrest.

Mr Charles Thibone, administrative secretary in the office of the President, explained that our request and turned down our request and explained that the government had taken a policy

Of those about 80% were in transit.

He agreed that the majority of Rhodesians which probably undergo military training but said: "Our interests is to see to it that the refugees are made for them to go on. Once they leave our boundaries we don't follow what happens to them. I don't know where they go, once they get to Zambia. They probably radiate in different

# KING OF THE BAKKIES

The Hi-Lux, South Africa's best-selling bakkie seven years in a row. Why is it so successful? Simple — it offers the best one-ton value for your money. And it's a tough customer for tough customers.

- Hi-Lux Short Wheel Chassis Cab
- Hi-Lux Short Wheel Base Standard
- Hi-Lux Short Wheel Base Dropside
- Hi-Lux Long Wheel Base Chassis Cab
- Hi-Lux Long Wheel Base Standard
- Hi-Lux 2000 De Luxe Bucket Seat
- Hi-Lux 2000 De Luxe Bench Seat
- Hi-Lux 2000 De Luxe Bucket Seat Automatic

There's a great Hi-Lux deal waiting for you at your

# TOYOTA Dealer

17195 Lindsay Smithers - FCS

RDM 8/1/77

12

# Terror airlift bomb threats

**A NONYMOUS threats to blow up the planes and offices of Air Botswana were made yesterday after Rand Daily Mail disclosures that the airline was using a mystery South African-owned Viscount to airlift refugees and guerilla recruits.**

Air Botswana officials could not be contacted for confirmation of the sabotage threats yesterday, but it is understood police were called in after calls were received at the airline offices in Johannesburg.

The threats followed the disclosures in the Rand Daily Mail yesterday by a team of investigators that more than 10 000 refugees — among them guerilla recruits — were flown from Selebi Pikwe in Botswana to Lusaka following the flood of Rhodesian refugees across the border during the past six months.

It is believed that security has been stepped up at the airline offices and on board all Air Botswana planes.

The "Mail" team last week secretly photographed and watched the South African-owned aircraft, which is chartered by Air Botswana, as it was being loaded with refugees for a flight to Zambia.

All were men or youths, although it is understood that since February, many of the refugees have been women and children, indicating that a large proportion were not guerilla recruits.

A tight veil of secrecy surrounds the identity of the owners of the green and white Viscount which bears the marking "AT" and "A2-ABD".

Yesterday, the South African director of Civil Aviation, Mr J Germishuys, said only one Viscount was registered in South Africa and it was not the aircraft photographed in the airlift operation from Selebi Pikwe.

The "AT A2-ABD" Viscount is registered in Botswana although it is owned by South African interests.

Air Botswana has not commented on the special Botswana-Zambia charter but it is understood that the charters may have been undertaken because it was feared that if Air Botswana did not provide the airlift, military aircraft from a foreign power

June 1977.

might have been used.

Mr Charles Tibone, administrative secretary in the office of the Botswana President, said in a statement to the "Mail" yesterday that he had not referred to the refugees being flown out of Botswana as guerilla or terrorist recruits.

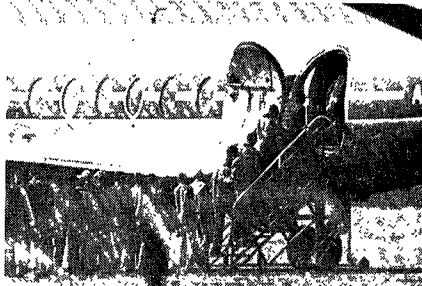
"They come to us as refugees and leave as refugees. It would be absurd to refer to them as guerillas or terrorists because they are refugees," he said.

Mr Tibone also said that when he was asked by the "Mail" who was paying for the airlift of the thousands of Rhodesian refugees, he had referred to "various organisations."

When asked if the Zambian Government was financing the charters, he replied: "I don't know if they are involved in the financing of the charters. You would have to ask them."

Mr Tibone confirmed the "Mail's" findings that an estimated 100 Rhodesians had been crossing into Botswana every day for the past six months — bringing about congestion in the country's refugee camps.

● See Page 11



Refugees file on to the Air Botswana plane at Selebi Pikwe.

hat you

lp cover

N. 2

t  
t  
t  
c  
t



THE South African/Botswana escape route pipeline is a secret that is closely guarded by the people who depend on it. It has become a means of escape for hundreds of refugees pouring out of the country annually. Some in search of exile, others for educational purposes or military training.

Joseph, a former resident of Soweto, took the escape route out of South Africa in April this year, putting himself into self-imposed exile in Botswana. This is his story.

Just how one makes contact with the organizers of the Botswana run, Joseph refused to say. Just as he refused to tell anyone other than his wife of the escape he was planning.

"I was collected and driven to a point some way from the Mafeking border," said Joseph. "The rest of the journey is made on foot and, under cover of darkness, I was guided across. I left behind all my possessions and told no-one I was going — you can't trust a soul, not even your mother."

Dividing South Africa from Botswana is a strip of ground 100 metres in width called "No man's land". It is fenced on both sides and is the refugees' last hurdle to freedom.

"Farmers are our biggest problem," says Joseph. "They own land along the border and work closely with the police. They are constantly on the alert for escapee refugees. If I had been caught I would have been sent back, so I rehearsed the name and address of a relative whom I was visiting in the area in case I was questioned. It is best to destroy all identification such as your reference book."

You can opt for asylum, further education or guerrilla training. Those who decide on guerrilla training are given a 24-hour transit visa and taken, if they have no other accommodation available, to the refugee camps.

When you register at the refugee stations," he says, "You are told about the ANC and the PAC, Zanu and Zapp, and the reason for leaving your country or of origin and what you hope to do with your future."

# The Road to Exile

You are given eight forms to complete and must state the reason for leaving your country or of origin and what you hope to do with your future. You can opt for asylum, further education or guerrilla training. Those who decide on guerrilla training are given a 24-hour transit visa and taken, if they have no other accommodation available, to the refugee camps.

When you register at the police stations," he says, "You are told about the ANC and the PAC, Zanu and Zapp, and the reason for leaving your country or of origin and what you hope to do with your future. You may be taken to a 24-hour transit station, decide on guerrilla training and are flown out on the one-way tickets. Smaller children are flown to Nigeria for further education and

they don't return." Refugee camps have mushroomed along the major border points in Botswana. Tents and shacks are nestled in the bush. The secrecy surrounding their whereabouts is absolute. The Botswana Government imposed a blanket ban on all journalists and curious visitors to the camps following pro-Rhodesian publicity over the alleged abduction of 150 Rhodesian children from the Mamama Mission in

February. "You are warned," says Joseph, "not to go anywhere near the camps. If you disobey it may be an act of suicide. The threat is not the guards that patrol the camp limits but the refugees themselves. They live in fear of being kidnapped by South African or Rhodesian spies posing as refugees and being dragged back across the border."

Joseph is one of the few able to avoid the squalor of the crowded camps which were hastily constructed to accommodate the ever increasing number of refugees. He, like all the refugees of the land-locked country, live in fear of abduction by South African agents. He is afraid of the South African registered car parked outside his window. He is afraid to sit talking with South Africans. He is afraid to be seen in any public place where South Africans crowd the hotels,

restaurants and the casino at Gaborone. He jokes when he recalls how he and a group of friends fled when they ran into a convoy of South African cars during an early morning training run. Later they discovered it was only the Trans-Kalahari race.

The Botswana Christian Council supplies what Joseph lightly refers to as "old-age pension." Each refugee is given a blanket and R30 a month, R25 for wife and R5 for each child. "We are made to report to the police three times a week," Joseph says, "and if we leave the area, even briefly, we must let them know." The worst aspect of being a refugee is the utter scorn and contempt shown to us by the locals. They resent the idea of the refugees getting money when they are not working for it. But there are no jobs available, except for doctors, nurses and others. So we just sit and

wait — some for hours in British and the United States, others for UN refugee status documents. "It takes up to three months for the government to consider a refugee for asylum," Joseph reads. Any book or newspaper is now called "a dangerous item" and must be destroyed. "I am afraid of the post home and shyness. I miss friends and my job. But I am afraid of bringing members of my family out with me, and we are waiting and hoping together."

The Botswana residents are getting so afraid of the karate schools are springing up all over the country so they can protect themselves from the "Soweto tsotsis". And what of the future? Joseph looks around the tiny concrete room he now calls home and shyness. "I miss friends and my job. But I am afraid of bringing members of my family out with me, and we are waiting and hoping together."



**SOWETO student leaders Tsietsi Mashinini, back, and Khotso Seatlholo give black power salutes at a reunion in Gaborone six months ago after they had both fled South Africa.**

**Rand Daily Mail reporters MERVYN REES, GEOFF DALGLISH and INGRID NORTON last week investigated the flow of refugees into Botswana from South Africa, Rhodesia and South West Africa.**

"They established that since 1975 more than 1 200 South African refugees had crossed into Botswana.

Of those only a handful elected to go for military training in various African states.

Secrecy surrounds the movements of refugees in Botswana and visiting South Africans and Rhodesians who ask about their camps are viewed with fear and suspicion.

This is the story of a refugee living in self-imposed exile.

NATAL MERCURY 8/7/77

# Botswana worried by South African refugees

TONY HODGES: Gaborone

THE Botswana Government is keeping a close watch on the hundreds of young South African refugees who have settled here since the uprisings in South Africa's Black townships a year ago.

Officials are keen to ensure that the student exiles' activities do not interfere with the Government's generally cordial relations with Pretoria, and they are anxious to prevent the students' militancy and radicalism spreading in Botswana.

The Government's unease was illustrated recently when the student refugees' 18-member coordinating committee announced plans for a Soweto commemoration rally in Gaborone town hall.

## Drama

The office of the President issued an order banning all political speech-making, forcing the students to limit their programme to an evening of music, drama and poetry.

In another recent action, the Government banned an academic conference on the liberation of southern Africa arranged by the faculty of social sciences at Botswana University College. The conference, which

should have been held this month, was judged a security risk, according to Government officials.

Sources here also say that soldiers of the Botswana Defence Force raided the homes of South African refugees on May 16, reportedly to search for arms. "The soldiers came fully armed," one student told me.

"This is the kind of intimidation we thought we had come here to avoid." No arms were found during the searches, and the students say they do not possess any.

In an interview last week, Charles Tibone, a top official in the President's office, denied that the Army had carried out an arms search.

He said that routine checks were made for the security of the refugees, noting that in 1974 Abraham Tiro, a leader of the South African Students' Organisation (SASO), was assassinated by a parcel bomb.

According to Tibone, there are now between

500 and 550 South African refugees in the country, compared to about 400 in March. They continue to arrive at the rate of about 50 a month, although 95 students have now left here to attend schools in Nigeria.

Student refugees have not yet been admitted to Botswana's own secondary schools. But, on June 6, the United States Government announced plans to provide 6 000 000 dollars for the construction of two secondary schools with a total of 980 places.

The schools will be built within 18 months, allowing the South African students to be absorbed into the country's secondary school system.

But the Government has not yet decided whether it should keep the South Africans isolated in the new schools or to mix them with Botswana students: "We are wary about spreading them through the Botswana system," David Finlay, the permanent secretary at the Ministry of Education told me,

"because the Soweto students are much more politically sophisticated and militant than the local brand."

Finlay said that he feared a repetition at the secondary level of the student militancy which has erupted in recent months at the University College, where 10 percent of the students are South African and Rhodesian.

## Influx

Above all, the Government is determined to ensure that the influx of refugees here does not upset its relations with the South African Government.

Botswana is totally dependent on South Africa's railway system for shipping its key exports of beef, diamonds and copper-nickel matte.

In addition, Botswana depends on South Africa for roughly 80 percent of its imports, and there are about 41 000 Botswana workers in South African mines and industries, whose remittances home last year totalled about 20 million rand.

WICKINS, P.L. Economic History

Text-book entitled 'The Economic Aspect of African History', currently in the hands of publishers.

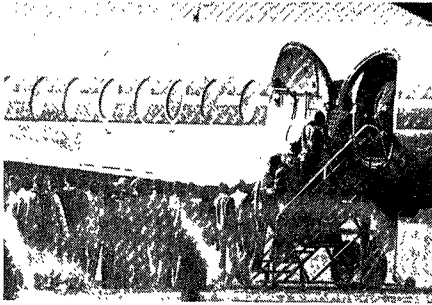
# Rhodesians aid terror plane

By MERVYN REES, GEOFF DALGLISH and INGRID NORTON

**THE Air Botswana charter plane which is airlifting black Rhodesians to Zambia for guerilla training is being kept in the air by white Rhodesians, according to a source connected with the aircraft.**

The source confirmed that Jan Smuts Airport was not equipped to undertake major repairs on Viscounts and the engines had to be repaired in Rhodesia, where Air Rhodesia flies Viscounts.

The plane's flight engineers are also understood to be white Rhodesians.



The airlift picture which first appeared in the Rand Daily Mail on Thursday.

Yesterday, the controversial plane, which has caused a storm of angry reaction throughout South Africa since its refugee charter flights were disclosed by the Rand Daily Mail, was back at Jan Smuts Airport.

The green and white aircraft, with the markings "AT" and "AZ-ABD", was photographed shortly before it took off on a normal scheduled Air Botswana flight to Gaborone.

The "Mail" investigating team understands that the refugee flights have ceased for the time being because of the pile-up of Rhodesian refugees in Botswana flight to Gaborone.

In a further development to the anonymous threats to blow up the planes and offices of Air Botswana after the "Mail" disclosures, the source connected with the charter plane said: "I think if you were to contact the Rhodesians you would find out that they know about the Botswana-Zambia operation and have no objection to it."

Meanwhile, the "Mail" probe continued into the plane's origin and present ownership.

It is understood that the Viscount is one of three that were originally registered in Rhodesia.

The aircraft, said to be owned by South African interests, was later registered in South Africa as ZS-JUJ.

According to the Aviation Society of Africa newsletter of February, 1977, the aircraft changed its registration to Botswana A2-ABD on December 23/24, 1976 — shortly before the start of the massive airlift operation out of Selebi Pikwe in Botswana.

One of the planes was on the South African register before being re-registered in Swaziland.

The second aircraft is the only Viscount still registered in South Africa and bears the markings ZS-JVY. It is registered by Aviation Hire and Traders (Pty), with offices in Risik Street, Johannesburg.

## Locked

The manager of the office is recorded as Mr J A Hill, but the company's offices were found to be locked when the "Mail" went there yesterday.

Last night, Botswana's director of civil aviation, Mr Harvey Dipier, refused to disclose the identity of the owner of the Botswana-registered plane. "The register is a confidential document," he said.

He referred ownership enquiries to Mr John Morrison, the managing director of Air Services Botswana — a Botswana-registered company based in Johannesburg.

Mr Morrison, who is also the managing director of Protea Airways, the company which handles South African bookings for Air Botswana flights, was not available for comment and was said to have left on a holiday with his family.

At the Mbabane office of Swazi Air, which also does bookings through Protea, a spokesman said that Swazi Air was Swiss owned but he refused to discuss the airline's connection with Mr Morrison.

Earlier this week, the Rhodesian Mission in Pretoria refused to comment on the "Mail's" findings that more than 10 000 refugees — among them guerilla recruits — had been airlifted from Selebi-Pikwe to Lusaka since the beginning of the year.

# VLUGVLIEGTUIG IS S.A. VROU S'N

Deur Johan Steynberg

**DIE vliegtuig waarmee duisende vlugtelinge van Suid-Afrika, Suidwes en Rhodesië uit Botswana na Zambië vervoer word, behoort aan twee Suid-Afrikaanse vroue.**

Die vroue, mej. Jeannette Allison Hill en mev. Delores Linley, albei van Kemptonpark, kon egter gister nie vir kommentaar opgespoor word nie.

*Volgens dokumente in die kantoor van die Registrateur van Maatskappye in Pretoria dien die twee vroue in die direksie van Aviation Hire and Traders, 'n Johannesburgse maatskappy. Die maatskappy het drie Dakotas van die Rhodesiese Lugdiens gekoop. Die vliegtuie is toe in Suid-Afrika geregistreer.*

in Botswana in die naam van Air Services Botswana geregistreer, maar behoort, sover vasgestel kan word, nog aan Aviation Hire and Traders.

Die tweede Dakota vlieg nou vir Air Swazi, en die derde is nog in Suid-Afrika geregistreer. Die twee vliegtuie behoort ook nog aan Aviation Hire and Traders.

Die dokumente van die Registrateur van Maatskappye noem die naam van 'n derde vrou, mev. Daphney Cross van Windsorpark, Randburg. Sy is sekretaris van die maatskappy.

Vrydag was die kantore van die maatskappy in Surrey House, Rissikstraat, Johannesburg, gesluit. 'n Afgelewerde lugposbrief het agter die geslote deure gelê. Die telefoon gee net 'n besetting.

Mej. Hill woon nie meer by die adres wat in die Registrateur van Maatskappye se dokumente aangegee word nie. By mev. Linley se adres maak 'n man die deur oop en sê hy het die huis nuut gekoop; daar woon nie so 'n vrou nie.

Die vliegtuig wat die vlugtelinge vervoer, word deur Air Botswana van Air Services Botswana gehuur. Meer as tienduisend vlugtelinge is oor die afgelope ses maande uit Botswana na Zambië gebring. Na bewering vertrek 'n deel

van die vlugtelinge na die buiteland vir militêre opleiding. Vandesweek is berig dat 880 swartes verlede jaar uit Suid-Afrika gevlug het. Van hulle het 309 na bewering na onbekende bestemmings vertrek.

Na verneem word, is die vlugte na Zambië voorlopig gestaak omdat die stroom van vlugtelinge opgedroog het. Die vlugtelinge vliegtuig, A2-ABD, was Vrydagmiddag weer op die lughawe Jan Smuts vir 'n geskeduleerde vlug na Botswana.

Die vliegtuig wat die vlugtelinge vervoer, A2-ABD, is nou

pin:

5

1

P2



DOM 15/7/77 (12)

# Terror plane secret out

By MERVYN REES and  
GEOFF DALGLISH

THE mystery owners of Air Botswana's charter Viscount "A2-ABD" — which has flown more than 10 000 refugees and guerilla recruits to Zambia — last night disclosed that they are controlled by Swiss interests.

Breaking a week-long silence on the South African-based company which

owns the aircraft, Mr John Morrison said: "The Viscount is owned by of Johannesburg.

He categorically denied reports that there were any Rhodesian interests behind the aircraft and the refugee charters, or that the company was involved in sanctions busting operations.

Speaking on behalf of the owners, Mr Morrison, who is also the managing

director of Protea Airways and Air Services, Botswana, identified the Swiss interests as Avdev Aviation Development Ltd, registered in Zug, Switzerland.

The company buys aircraft and leases them in underdeveloped countries.

Mr Morrison said the green and white Viscount — which the "Mail" secretly photographed flying "refugees" from Selebi Pikwe in Botswana to Lu-

saka — was leased to Air Services Botswana on a normal commercial leasing arrangement.

"The agreement provides for the aircraft to be used on both scheduled services and charter operations of Air Botswana.

"No restriction whatever has been placed on the type of traffic to be carried. This is at the discretion of Air Botswana."

ARGUS 27/7/77

# CHIDING FOR YOUNG RADICALS

The Argus Africa News Service

GABORONE. — The Botswana Government appears to be growing increasingly concerned about the 'radicalisation' of youths and the tendency to press the Government to take a harder line on Southern Africa issues.

In a speech to a Botswana Democratic Party youth rally, the vice-president, Dr. Quett Masire, told delegates not to be carried away by the 'perpetual preaching of revolution.'

He said the search for an 'elusive Utopia' could too easily become a fashionable pursuit for young people who in their youthful minds can afford to live in a world of ideas where irresponsibility and indiscipline are the order of the day.

Dr Masire criticised the policies of the tiny main opposition, Botswana National Front, which is calling for disengagement by Botswana from South Africa.

## A LONG TIME

'We cannot reshuffle geography,' he said. 'Botswana is part of Southern Africa and though we are determined to change its present political character we cannot afford to lose sight of the fact that we will for a long time have to live with it until it is changed.'

The Government was working towards making the country as independent as possible.

'We derive no comfort from our dependence on regimes whose policies and values we do not share,' Dr Masire said in a reference to his country's economic reliance on South Africa.

## TALE OF SCREAMS AND CUT FLESH

Mercury Africa Bureau MASERU — An 18-year-old herdboy described in the Lesotho High Court yesterday how he had heard a middle-aged woman screaming in a valley near a river and pleading for mercy as pieces of flesh were cut from her face.

The youth, Rasunyane

Thaka Banna, was giving evidence at a trial of seven men and a woman facing charges of ritual murder arising from the death of Mrs. Mpho Matete on November 30, 1975, at Thaba Khubelu, in the Okhotlong district.

All the accused have pleaded not guilty.

Banna told the Court that in November, 1975,

he had been employed as herdboy by one of the accused, Mr. K. Ramasike, a schoolteacher.

On the night in question he had been accompanied by another herdboy on the way to look after horses near the mountain when they had heard a female voice calling the first accused, Mr. Abel Matete, asking

him whether he was actually killing her.

The witness said that earlier in the day he had seen the accused woman, Mpeo Ntsoeu, with the deceased.

The witness said Mr. Ramasike had threatened to kill him if he disclosed what he had seen.

The hearing continues today.

(12)

*N. Mercury 11/8/77*

# Botswana says it is holding three SA 'soldiers'

et  
10/10/77

PRETORIA. — The Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr R F Botha, has outlined steps he has taken in connection with three South Africans reportedly held by authorities in Botswana after they had been removed from a train at Francistown.

In a statement last night, Mr Botha said he had just been told by the permanent secretary to the President of Botswana in a telephone call that the whole matter would be thoroughly investigated and that the permanent secretary would contact him (the minister) again today to inform him about further developments.

Earlier, a Rhodesian family returning home from a holiday in South Africa told a newspaper correspondent in Bulawayo that a group of African men took a South African man, wearing army uniform, off the train. Two (or three) other South Africans on the train were reported to have followed him.

Another family told of being 'terrorized on the train by the unidentified group of blacks.

well as the political events. Although his cultural history in the fullest sense, he et later workers onto a new path. It should t in terms of civilization, rather than a number of izations; in this way too then, he had merely made a n important one, towards cultural history.

llowed by numerous other historians who also sought their sources different from the diplomatic material of the f these, W. Riehl, G. Freytag and F. Guizot, wrote history sed upon the culture of the periods with which they erman writers confined their efforts to the history f, while Guizot turned his attention to Europe in general. than attempt any detailed of particular periods, he

The minister said it had come to his attention on Saturday night that three South African men had been arrested in Francistown, Botswana.

## Injuries

According to his informant, the people had been travelling by train to Bulawayo.

"Immediately on receiving this information, efforts were made to get in touch with the Government of Botswana. This was done late on Saturday night when I got in touch with the permanent secretary to the President of Botswana.

"I asked him whether the people involved had been assaulted and/or injured, and if so why they had been assaulted and/or injured and how serious their injuries were; whether they had been arrested and if so on what grounds they had been arrested; and finally, whether my department could gain consular access to them if they had been injured and were being detained.

## by cultural

## Resistance

"The permanent secretary phoned me later last night (Saturday) to inform me that according to his information the three people concerned had offered resistance when Botswana police wanted to arrest them; that one of them had allegedly been wearing a South African military uniform and that they had either not been injured or, if they had been injured, it would have been of a minor nature.

"I informed the permanent secretary that the three persons concerned are not in the service of the South African Defence Force.

"The permanent secretary remarked that documents had been found on them which indicated that they had been dis-

Continued on page 2

# SA men held in Botswana: Botha reacts

Continued from page 1

charged from the Defence Force.

"Furthermore the Botswana police were said to have gained information that they wanted to join the Selous Scouts in Rhodesia.

"According to the permanent secretary it is an offence for any foreign soldier to be on Botswana territory, or to enter Botswana in a military uniform of a foreign country.

## Would be stupid

"I pointed out that on the strength of the facts as they had been given to me by the permanent secretary, the three men had discharge certificates and that they could therefore not be regarded as South African soldiers.

"I also emphasized that it was against our policy that South African citizens be recruited to take part in military actions in other countries. In addition it would be stupid of the South African Government to send troops to Rhodesia by train through Botswana, apart from the fact that we absolutely do not send troops to Rhodesia by any route.

"The permanent secretary phoned me this morning (Sunday) to say that the three people would be taken to Gaborone in the course of the day and that my representations and inquiries would be submitted to the Botswana Government.

"He telephoned me tonight (Sunday) to say that the whole matter would be thoroughly investigated and that he would inform me tomorrow about

platform, had locked his compartment door as a precaution.

"The men said they would shoot their way through if we did not let them in," he said.

When the door was unlocked, the men entered and one slapped Mr Summers across the face while another hit him over the head. They asked if he was a member of the Rhodesian security forces and demanded to see the family's passports.

"When we asked what authority they had, the men refused to say who they were and threatened to shoot our baby if we did not cooperate," Mr Summers said.

Mr Summers's wife, Rita, appealed to the men to leave her husband alone. She was then hit in the stomach and told to "keep quiet".

After searching the compartment the men left.

In the dining car of the train an Untal couple, Mr and Mrs C Davies, and their daughter, Renen, 9, were sitting with some South African passengers when a group of African men entered and demanded that all passengers produce their passports.

"On showing his passport, one South African dressed in army uniform was immediately taken off the train. He was closely followed by three other South Africans, with whom we had had drinks the night before," Mr Davies said.

A Defence Force spokesman yesterday denied that any South African servicemen were among the men taken from the train. - Sapa

...the names of Jacob Burckhardt and Johann Huizot were mentioned in the field of cultural history, as well as the names of the ...

...the names of the ...

...the names of the ...

...the names of the ...

...the names of the ...

...the names of the ...

...the names of the ...

...the names of the ...

...the names of the ...

The names of Jacob Burckhardt and Johann Huizot were mentioned in the field of cultural history, as well as the names of the ...

...the names of the ...

# Botswana

# still holds

# 2 SA men

In  
th  
o  
b  
G  
A  
Ch  
ba  
Lu  
ir  
G  
aj  
ou  
O  
de  
w  
V  
Ch

GABORONE. — Botswana Government sources said last night that two of the three South Africans arrested at Francistown on Saturday night were on their way to join the Rhodesian Army.

The sources said the men are Mr Rene Bernard Beyleveld, 22, of Scottburgh, and Mr Ian Keith Sole, 23, of Maritzburg.

The third South African Mr Peter Bezuidenhout, 22, of Maritzburg was being released last night.

A fourth man who was arrested with the South Africans, a Briton, Mr Edward Fallen, of Newcastle, was released in Gaborone yesterday afternoon.

The government sources said Mr Beyleveld was in "full South African Army uniform" at the time of his arrest.

His presence on the Francistown station was reported to police by a local resident, according to police sources here.

He was reported to have told interrogators later that he had served in the South African army until his discharge, on September 3.

### Also admitted

The other two South Africans also admitted to serving in the South African forces, according to the sources.

They also disclosed that Mr Beyleveld was carrying a form saying he had been appointed a corporal in the Selous Scouts, a crack anti-terrorist Rhodesian army unit. He also had a pamphlet on the Selous Scouts and a book entitled "Rhodesian Army: Extracts, conditions of service".

Mr Beyleveld was also carrying a South African Army book.

The three other men were all said to have had "incom-

plete army uniforms" in their possession, including military-type duffle bags carrying serial numbers.

Mr Fallen told interrogators he had lost his job in South Africa and had met the South Africans for the first time on the train.

Sources said he denied having ever undergone any form of national service in South Africa.

"Why should I do national service in a foreign country," he is reported by sources to have said.

Mr Fallen reportedly said he was going to Rhodesia to seek employment. It is believed Mr Bezuidenhout gave the same reason for making the trip.

Under Botswana law any person entering the country dressed in a foreign army uniform is liable for prosecution.

The Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr R F Botha, announced in Pretoria last night that Mr Bezuidenhout was being released. He said negotiations on the fate of the other two were continuing.

Mr Bezuidenhout was to be released at the Kopfontein border post about 40 km from Gaborone.

Today the head of the Africa Section of the Department of Foreign Affairs, Mr Ray Killen, will visit Gaborone to continue negotiations with the government there.

In Gaborone, Mr Philip Steenkamp, permanent secretary to Sir Seretse Khama, said yesterday that there was no evidence that the Botswana police or the Botswana Defence Force had assaulted anyone at Francistown station on Saturday.

Mr Steenkamp said the incident had started when one of the four men was seen walking along the station platform wearing a military uniform.

### "Distressing time"

"A crowd started gathering around him and it was lucky they did no damage," Mr Steenkamp said, adding that tempers had run high among the local people, some of whom had boarded the train.

The release of Mr Fallen was confirmed last night by the British High Commissioner in Botswana, Mr W Turner.

"He was released in Gaborone this (Monday) afternoon and as far as I know he is now carrying on with his plans. I understand that he has joined the Bulawayo train again," Mr Turner said.

Asked whether Mr Fallen showed any signs of having been assaulted by the Botswana authorities, Mr Turner said: "He had obviously had a rather distressing time." However, he had not seen Mr Fallen and the case had been handled by his staff.

Mr Turner could provide no details concerning the South Africans.

African leadership ge  
institutions with par  
society. The emergence  
demonstrating that the  
framework of man, of the  
being pushed further  
atory legislation incor  
to work his flahar to  
Council. This might be  
ations. It is through the  
As general, the liberar  
liberalism, what is the  
invitation to extend the  
member of the final  
when they had been  
less than the present  
sultation under the  
action moved into ex

- ( 1 ) Huizinga, J.
- ( 5 ) 2) Wehrhahn, K.
- ( 6 ) Ibid, p. 341.

12

CT  
11/10/77

12

# TENSION TOWN



By DON KNOWLER  
Tribune Africa News Service

AS THE cream and chocolate coaches of the Rhodesian Railways mail trains snake their way into Francistown some passengers climb on to benches to get out of sight of people standing on the platform, or hide in lavatories.

The train stops at the station for about an hour and all this time it is "guarded" by Botswana policemen and Defence Force soldiers, toting Russian AK-47 rifles, on the look-out for Rhodesian "spies" or troops.

The policemen and soldiers stop any white person getting on or off the train and demand to see passports or identity of former personnel walk alongside the first and second class coaches, peering into compartments and demanding that anyone who looks "suspicious" steps down from the train.

Suspicious means a man of military age and appearance who might be a member of the Rhodesian forces or going to join them.

In this way the Botswana authorities have managed

... in the country where soldiers meet the mail train every day to look for spies

to arrest not only deserting Rhodesian Security Force personnel — Americans and Britons among them — but also innocent people merely in transit or working for the Rhodesian Railways.

And some of these people, mostly Rhodesians, have complained of being "roughed up" or molested by the Botswana police.

A Government notice pinned in hotels and public places states that Francistown is part of a protected area. The presence of the soldiers, sometimes friendly,

sometimes not, reveals that Francistown is a town at war.

The tension and war talk started in November last year when the office of Mr Josiah Nkomo's African National Council in the township of Bhebe was blown up.

Since then there have been many more incidents on Rhodesia — that have made Francistown volatile.

The mood in the town, in fact, can border on hysteria and anyone suspected of being a spy can find himself at the hands of a brooding mob.

— *Richardson from Gaborone who go to Franc-*

mistaken for military uniform.

And many people, who once would have visited Francistown to stay with friends, or passed through to go to the Chobe National Park, the Okavango Swamps, or Rhodesia, now simply steer clear of the town.

There have also been incidents of people driving Rhodesian registered cars being surrounded by angry mobs.

When the three South Africans detained by the police last weekend arrived in Francistown on the mail train, the scene was set for an incident that would strain relations between South Africa and Botswana.

The three, according to the Botswana Government had the appearance of spies and one was actually a white Rhodesian.

Like wildfire, rumour spread through the hot and dusty town that Rhodesian soldiers had been captured according to a local white resident, people thronging the main street for Saturday morning shopping dropping everything and rushing to surround the "enemy soldiers" who were being taken off the train.

Whites have reason to feel edgy in Francistown because, if the confrontation with Rhodesia increases they will be natural targets for the tag of "spy."

## Tribal rivalries

Economically, Francistown is heavily dependent on Rhodesia — the Rhodesia Railways route being an obvious example — and most businessmen in the town have Rhodesian connections.

Some white people are openly critical of Rhodesia for carrying out anti-guerrilla raids into Botswana and putting the white people at risk. They claim that Rhodesia is solely to blame for the volatile atmosphere in the town, it is not necessary for individuals to be involved in the town.

Another view, though, is that reasons for the tension go beyond Rhodesian "aggression" and the Rhodesia crisis has merely exposed tribal rivalries between the people of north-eastern and southern Botswana.

The people of Francistown are tribally linked to the people of Southern Rhodesia who are traditionally supporters of Mr Nkomo.

Nkomo has been given facilities in Francistown to recruit guerrilla fighters — although the Botswana Government bans guerrilla bases on its soil — and Rhodesia in Francistown tend to take the threat of a Rhodesian "invasion" and all the paranoia that goes with it, more seriously than the people of Gaborone.

C.T.

(12)

October 20, 1977

## Botswana to charge S Africa 'soldier'

PRETORIA. — The Botswana Government had indicated that one of the two South Africans held in prison in Francistown would be deported, while the other one would be charged, the Secretary for Foreign Affairs, Mr Brand Fourie, said today.

It is understood that Mr Keith Sole, 23, of Maritzburg is already back in South Africa, and that Mr Rene Beylerveld, 22, of Scottburgh, will probably be charged under a law which makes it a treasonable offence to wear a foreign military uniform in Botswana.

The question of the possible extradition to Botswana of three South African soldiers who allegedly raped a Botswana woman was also raised, Mr Fourie said.

"In view of the fact, however, that formal proceedings have already been started against them here in South Africa, the question of extradition does not arise," he said.

According to a statement released in Gaborone last week, a 28-year-old Botswana woman was raped by three South African soldiers.

- In the meantime Defence Headquarters in Pretoria had announced an investigation into alleged misconduct by a number of national servicemen stationed at Greefswald, a drug rehabilitation centre for the army on the banks of the Limpopo River.

The three South African soldiers who allegedly raped the woman would appear at a court-martial tomorrow, a statement by the office of the Botswana President said.



A. J. J. 6/11/77

# Botswana, Zambia

## shoot it out (12)

RHODESIAN security forces watched yesterday as Zambia and Botswana fired at one another in a prolonged border clash.

The incident occurred at Kazungula, where the borders of Rhodesia, Zambia, Botswana and South West Africa's Caprivi Strip meet.

Combined Operations Headquarters said: "Security forces at Kazungula were fired on from Zambia. During the exchange, Zambian overshoots landed in Botswana causing the Botswana defence forces to open fire on Zambian positions. The exchange of fire between Zambian and Botswana forces continued for some considerable time." — Sapa.

# Botswana and Cuba form link

The Star's Africa News  
Service (12)

GABORONE — Botswana is to establish diplomatic relations with Cuba at ambassadorial level, the Office of the Botswana President Sir Seretse Khama, announced yesterday.

The two countries wanted to promote cultural and economic links, said the statement, and the decision to establish diplomatic relations had been taken in accordance with United Nations principles and the movement of the non-aligned countries.

Botswana already has diplomatic links with Russia, China, North Korea, and Eastern European countries and observers do not see the decision to invite Cuba to set up an embassy in Gaborone as being particularly significant.

## FOREIGN AID

Botswana is pro-West and receives most of its foreign aid from Britain, the United States, Canada and Western European nations.

Sir Seretse has also issued a message to mark the United Nations Human Rights Day today in which he attacked the "racist" governments of southern Africa.

"It must be remembered that as we celebrate this historic occasion thousands of men, women and children are rotting in the jails of the countries that have adopted racism as a state policy," he added, calling on the UN to rededicate itself to the elimination of racism in the sub-continent.

# Our landlocked satellites

FIN. MAIL

9/12/77

Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland are heavily dependant on SA. It's not easy to see how they can become less so

12

*"In very many respects the economy remains a satellite of SA. It is a key objective of the plan to reduce this dependence by strengthening the internal economy and diversifying external economic links."* Botswana's national development plan.

PM John Vorster recently stated that in the event of oil sanctions against SA it would be "every man for himself", and that, while an economic boycott might hurt SA, it could "kill independent black countries in Southern Africa like Botswana and Lesotho."

Despite their electioneering flavour, Vorster's remarks do highlight the plight of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland (BLS), and underline their dependence on SA.

Indeed, with SA in the role of the "metropolis", the three former British Protectorates face, in almost classic form, the underdevelopment problems of ex-colonial countries throughout the world.

All three have sparse populations, in hospitable terrain, little or no mineral resources, painfully inadequate infrastructure and offer little incentive to foreign capital to invest. Lesotho and Botswana are rated by the UN amongst the "poorest in the world" countries.

In true colonial tradition, the three countries are locked into an economy vastly stronger than their own, which deliberately ensures that their own economies develop only in accord with the overall needs of the SA economy. The British made little effort to develop the Protectorates prior to independence in the mid Sixties, and in fact governed them from Pretoria until that time, believing that they would in due course be incorporated into SA.

The result of this neglect, coupled with the dynamics of SA's own development, is that BLS are now unable to break out of their satellite role. SA has long regarded the BLS countries as simply glorified Bantustans, labour pools to which it is possible to export unemployment in hard times without having to live with the uncomfortable consequences.

In the early Sixties the then prime minister, Hendrik Verwoerd, in fact made an offer to Britain for the Protectorates for precisely the purpose of incorporating them into the Bantustan policy. Even today, government supporting academics like Carel Boshoff, head of the SA Bureau of Racial Affairs, (as well as certain cabinet ministers) talk wistfully of the fact that if the BLS countries are included, the white:black land allocation figures for SA are not 87:13, but nearer to 50:50.

## Guest workers

Not only are BLS dwarfed by SA's size (according to World Bank figures, their combined GNP's in 1973 were \$420m against SA's \$25 420m), but their economies are structurally and contractually bound to SA.

Some 50 000 Botswana citizens, or about half the total wage earning force (in a population of 700 000) are employed in SA. Swaziland (population 510 000) has over 30 000 workers here. Lesotho (population 1,18m), by far the poorest and most vulnerable of the three, has over 140 000 or 40% of its male workforce in SA, mostly on the mines. Nor is the situation likely to change in the near future. Official projections by Lesotho show an anticipated increase in the "absent population" to 180 000 by 1985.

Trade figures tell a similar story of

dependence. Despite its mineral potential (diamonds and copper-nickel), a major source of Botswana's revenue remains meat and meat products, sold mainly to SA. In 1973, over 80% of Botswana's imports came from SA, though this figure also includes re exports.

Lesotho's situation is even more desperate. With its manufacturing sector contributing less than 1% of the GDP in 1975, it is almost wholly dependent on revenue from the remitted wages of its migratory workers, and on its share of the customs and excise duties collected by SA. In 1974, Lesotho's food imports, mainly from SA, were double its total exports of R9,8m.

Swaziland, with a wide range of exports (sugar, minerals) for so small a country, and a positive balance of trade since independence in 1968, is in a somewhat better position.

A major handicap, however, is the fact that only 55% of the country's total area is Swazi owned. This is held in trust by the King for the nation and is allocated by the chiefs to each farming family in their domain, with the remaining land being grazed communally.

The balance of 45% of the land is held under freehold, mainly by non Swazis, most of them resident in SA. Since agriculture accounts for almost a quarter of Swaziland's GDP and 40% of exports, the problem of absentee landlords and under utilised land is serious.

BLS countries are further locked into the SA economy by the Southern African Customs Agreement. This creates a free trade area in Southern Africa for which SA makes payments to BLS in lieu of customs and excise duties according to a formula. In 1976, these were worth just under R43m.

Their effective participation in the SA

monetary area further entwines the fortunes of the BLS economies with those of SA. Though Botswana launched its own currency, the pula, in January last year (it is linked to the dollar), and Swaziland operates its own currency, the emalangeni, jointly with the rand, all three countries are affected by Pretoria's decisions on exchange rates. The 18% rand devaluation in September 1975, with its inflationary effects on the landlocked countries, was presented to the BLS as an accomplished fact.

Other, less obvious, factors contribute to the satellite status of the BLS. The tourist industry provides a microcosm of these difficulties. Tourism is an important source of revenue for all three countries, particularly Lesotho. Yet the actual economic benefits of tourism are often overestimated.

Tourists stay at SA owned hotels, drinking imported liquor and using imported fuel. The bulk of the profits is then repatriated to SA, leaving little benefit to the local economy beyond providing employment, and that's mostly seasonal.

The same pattern frequently applies in other sectors. Moreover, a significant proportion of domestically generated savings and revenue in the BLS countries ends up by being invested in SA institutions.

The actual effect of oil sanctions against SA for BLS, despite Vorster's dramatic warning, are likely to be fairly small. The major suppliers in SA all have independent companies in the three countries, and are confident that overseas suppliers would export directly to BLS in the event of sanctions.

The same applies to most other export items. Short of a blockade (unlikely) by



Swazi market . . . tourist spending helps

SA, oil sanctions and even a general blockade are unlikely to seriously effect the BLS countries, despite their links with SA. It's not inconceivable that items subject to sanctions could trickle back to SA.

Vorster's warning is indicative, however, of the general tone of government's approach to the satellites.

In January this year, SA without warning suddenly withdrew its subsidies on maize and wheat supplies for Lesotho and, according to Lesotho's claims, delayed paying the money due to Lesotho each quarter under the Customs Agreement. Since some 50% of the country's revenue is derived from the Agree-

ment, Lesotho was understandably irritated and called SA's moves an "economic blockade."

Although there is little the BLS countries can do to increase their independence, they keep on trying. All three have become members of the Lome Convention as a way of increasing the scope of their export markets. Botswana has won the right to use its own vehicles to move Botswana goods in SA, previously an SAR monopoly, and it has established diplomatic links with both Russia and China in spite of SA's disapproval. Lesotho has diplomatic relations with Mozambique. None of the BLS countries has established diplomatic offices in Pretoria, despite an obvious desire that they do so.

They also have the ability to take political stances, unpopular with Pretoria (Maseru's actions once prompted Vorster to say: "Don't tempt me too far."), but the truth of the situation is that the BLS countries, are, and seem likely to remain, satellite economies of SA.

Large doses of foreign aid can't provide a solution. Establishing new industries without changing the basic economic relations simply creates industrially sophisticated satellites, rather than independent economies.

It is therefore unlikely that the BLS countries will be able to break the shackles of their dependence without a fundamental change of policy by SA. The new policy would not only have actively to encourage the development of alternative growth nodes in the BLS countries, thereby changing their economic relations with SA, but would have to abandon the present political pressures by SA for their integration into the SA economy.

STAR (5/12/77)

## Botswana

### cool to SA draft dodgers

Don Knowler  
The Star's Africa News  
Service

GABORONE — South African Army deserters and draft-dodgers trying to reach Western Europe and North America from Gaborone are getting a cool response from diplomats in Botswana.

Fifteen of them have approached embassies in the past 18 months — six of them in recent weeks — seeking entry visas, but South African exile sources say they have been treated "unsympathetically."

#### FUNDS

Although applicants for visas have been told their cases will be treated "on merit," it has been made clear to the draft-dodgers that they must travel to the countries they want to enter at their own cost first, entering, if necessary, as tourists and then making application to stay.

This invariably means having a return ticket to South Africa and enough funds to stay in the country of destination.

A spokesman for the British High Commission in Gaborone confirmed yesterday that funds were not available to send conscientious objectors or deserters to Britain at British expense.

There was also no guarantee that once a South African fugitive arrived in Britain he would be given permission to stay.

● Soweto refugees worry Botswana — Page 9.

# Soweto refugees <sup>(12)</sup>

STAR 15/12/77

# worry Botswana

STAR 15/12/77

The Star's Africa News Service

GABORONE — The Botswana Government is planning to round up about 400 Soweto students who are becoming a nuisance and put them in a special refugee camp on the edge of the Kalahari desert.

The Soweto refugees recently came under fire for being "arrogant and ungrateful" because many have turned down scholarships offered by other, richer black African states.

A senior government official said this week that the students had instead chosen to live "a life of leisure" on the R30 a month charity handout they each receive from the Botswana Christian Council.

The official added that sight of the students standing around central Gaborone every day was causing friction among local Botswana most of whom did not earn R30 a month.

Although there has been no official announce-

ment about the new refugee camp, sources close to the Government say it will be in a remote region west of Molepolole, a mission centre north-west of Gaborone.

It is not clear when the students will be rounded up, but it is understood that the camp will be run on the lines of Botswana's successful Brigade System, an educational scheme which teaches self-help and was initiated by a former South African diplomat, Mr Patrick van Rensburg.

In all probability the students will have to build part of the camp themselves and will, at the same time, learn trades.

Since the Soweto riots of June last year, Botswana has accepted more than 1 000 students from South Africa as refugees — mainly from Soweto and other Reef townships — and a sprinkling of white refugees.

Botswana's policy is to assist refugees to go to other countries because it has not the resources to care for them itself.

**BOTSWANA MEAT**  
**Crucial January**

*FM*  
*16/12/77*  
*(12)*

Botswana's major industry will not be celebrating this Christmas. Instead, meat producers will be nervously holding thumbs that the health authorities will allow the Lobatsi abattoir to open again on January 4.

Since early November an outbreak of foot-and mouth disease in northern Botswana has — for the first time since 1968 — brought slaughtering to a standstill. The Botswana Meat Commission has now asked the EEC (the industry's major export market) to permit meat imports from uncontaminated southern areas. But it's no way near certain this will be allowed. Says the Commission's deputy manager Bill Harvey: "We hope to open again in early January. But we're in the hands of the veterinary experts."

Fortunately, big stocks of chilled beef had been built up in Cape Town before the foot-and-mouth outbreak closed the abattoir. And so far exports have barely been affected.

Harvey reckons total 1977 earnings should be around P53m — had the abattoir stayed open, the figure might have topped 1976's receipts of P56m. The South African Meat Board is still drawing 200 t of Botswana beef a week from the Cape Town store for local consumption. "We can carry on for some time," says the Board's GM Gerrie Marais.

But if the January target for reopening the abattoir isn't met, Botswana's meat industry could be in big trouble. Harvey concedes for instance, that "stocks are very low at the moment."

And not everyone is confident that operations will restart next month. One South African meat expert points out that the foot-and-mouth epidemic has come at the start of the rainy season — "the bugs could flow with the water and contaminate other areas," he reckons. In which case, the vets probably wouldn't allow cattle from even the southern areas to be slaughtered. Harvey, however, is confident that an extensive vaccination campaign will throttle the epidemic.

Meanwhile, the Meat Commission is taking steps to ensure that any future

outbreaks of foot-and mouth don't debilitate the industry. It has bought an engineering workshop close to the abattoir in Lobatsi, which is being converted to a cannery. It's hoped to have the production line rolling by next April.

BOTSWANA

GENERAL.

1978



## BOTSWANA MEAT

Tougher <sup>(12)</sup> FH 13/17K

Despite hopes that Botswana's big abattoir at Lobatsi would reopen last week (FM December 16), the foot-and-mouth outbreak which closed the plant over two months ago has not been wiped out and the abattoir is still idle.

Botswana Meat Commission deputy GM Bill Harvey is holding thumbs that slaughtering will start in early February. "We're still waiting for veterinary clearance from the EEC — the major market for Botswana beef", he says. The major remaining problem area is apparently the Orapa region.

Meanwhile, Botswana's beef exports are dwindling. Up to mid-December, the export programme could be sustained at near-normal levels, thanks to large stocks in the cold storage depot in Cape Town.

According to Harvey, current exports however, are "very limited", and stocks will "shortly be exhausted." SA for instance, bought only 59 t of Botswana beef last week compared to the normal quota of 200 t. Total December purchases amounted to less than 400 t.

Botswana's earnings this month from one of its few big export commodities will thus be sharply down on the normal monthly average of around P12m (R12m).

(12)  
FM 12/1/78

## DIAMONDS De Beers' largesse

*"Has anyone ever got a generous deal out of De Beers?" — a top Botswana official.*

**Judging** by persistent rumours on the fiscal arrangements for the new Jwaneng diamond mine, Botswana has.

So far Gaborone has merely revealed that "fiscal arrangements for development and operation of Jwaneng have been agreed." There will be a more detailed announcement within the next few months on the size of the new mine which is situated in the south-east corner of the country and due to come on-stream in 1982. But Charles Johnson, special adviser to the Department of Mineral Resources, says: "We won't release information on the financial arrangements."

Why not? The *FM* learns De Beers has asked the Botswana government to keep these details top secret, fearing that the authorities in an independent Namibia may demand a similar royalty and profit-sharing deal for Consolidated Dia-

mond Mines.

Despite the Botswana official's doubts, rumour is that De Beers have been extremely generous to the Botswana government. The latter will apparently be getting a better deal from Jwaneng than from Orapa, De Beers' other mine in Botswana, where it holds half the equity and gets 65%-70% of earnings.

Says one man close to the negotiations: "De Beers are missing out on a major public relations opportunity to show their generosity to an underdeveloped country." Which seems a great pity.

Though details are sparse at this stage, observers agree the Jwaneng project could prove more valuable than Orapa and its appendage Letlhakane, which earned Botswana P54m in foreign exchange last year. (In 1977, diamonds for the first time ever, overtook beef as Botswana's major export.)

Further evidence of Jwaneng's attraction is the report that much of the investment in the project will be financed by commercial bank lending. Spearheading the operation will be First National Bank of Boston.



Mr. Beyleveld

# Beyleveld trial hears of 'hostilities'

32/1/78

12

The Star's Africa  
News Service

LOBATSE — The trial of South African Bernard Rene Beyleveld — who faces a 15-year jail term for allegedly preparing to assist Botswana's enemies — finally got under way today after the judge overruled a defence objection that evidence relating to hostilities between Botswana and Rhodesia was inadmissible.

Earlier this month Botswana's president Sir Seretse Khama declined to furnish an affidavit, at the request of the Botswana High Court here, saying that Botswana was at war with Rhodesia.

But today Mr. Justice J B Edwards ruled that the prosecution could present evidence detailing alleged Rhodesian raids into Botswana.

Mr. Beyleveld, of Scottburgh, Natal, was arrested on a Rhodesia-bound train in Francistown on October 8 last year while on his way to join the Rhodesian army. He has been in detention since then.

## WITNESS

The first State witness, Lieutenant Mongwewarona Nonnathunye of the Botswana Defence Force, told of an alleged Rhodesian raid on the village of Mopoka on the Rhodesian border near Francistown on May 10 last year.

He said a Rhodesian helicopter first flew into Botswana and landed close to a Botswana Defence Force base camp near the village.

The helicopter took off, flew back into Rhodesia and met up with three troop carriers and an armoured car carrying about 50 to 80 Rhodesian soldiers.

The Rhodesians mortared the Botswana base camp, then crossed the border and stole a radio from the Botswana positions.

Then they went to a trading store at Mopoka and allegedly shot up the store and looted goods inside it.

Cross-examining Lieutenant Nonnathunye, Mr. Eddie Stafford for Mr. Beyleveld asked whether the Rhodesians might not have been looking for "freedom fighters" as opposed to seeking confrontation with the Botswana Defence Force.

## TRADING STORE

The next witness, Mr. Freddie Gunda, the owner of the trading store, said that when his store was attacked the soldiers asked him where the people were who had "killed the Europeans in Rhodesia yesterday."

The third witness, Warant-Officer Petrus Nyonde of the Botswana Defence Force, said that on January 11 last year Rhodesian soldiers had crossed the Ramokabane which forms a border between Rhodesia and Botswana near Francistown.

# SA man in Botswana: judgment reserved

14/2/78 (12) Star

Don Knowler,  
The Star's Africa  
News Service

**LOBATSI**—If South African Bernard Rene Beyleveld was guilty of assisting Botswana's enemy — Rhodesia — then Rhodesian Railway employees in Botswana could be guilty of the same offence, defence counsel Mr Eddie Stafford argued in Lobatzi yesterday.

Mr Stafford, in his summing up in Mr Beyleveld's trial, said if the Rhodesian Army was considered a genuine threat to Botswana it would be improbable the Rhodesia Railways would be allowed to operate

## IN COURT

train services through the country.

He said these services conveyed goods and materials to the people of Rhodesia and "at the very least, indirectly to the Rhodesian Army."

"If the accused is guilty of assisting the Rhodesian Army, then every time the train driver or the guardsman boards and accompanies the Rhodesian Railways train through Botswana, they also contravene the section in question."

Mr Beyleveld (22), was

arrested on a Rhodesia-bound train at Francistown on October 8.

He is charged with preparing to assist Botswana's enemies. When he was arrested he was wearing a South African Army uniform and was on his way to join the Rhodesian Army.

Mr Stafford told Mr Justice Edwards in the Botswana High Court that because a request to the President of Botswana to state that Botswana was at war with Rhodesia had

been declined, this would be a militating factor against the State's case.

"The only inference to be drawn is that the Executive (the Botswana Government) was unable to pronounce on this question because the Rhodesian Army was not a threat to the security of Botswana on October 8."

Mr Beyleveld had not known that he was committing an offence at the time of his arrest and he stood to receive a 15-year mandatory jail sentence for innocently contravening Botswana's security laws.

Judgment will be given later this week.

## Played the wrong tune

A bus-driver, alleged to have driven people to Swaziland for military training, told the Rand Supreme Court today he thought he had been transporting "musical troupes."

Mr Moses Jabu Mkwana (29) of Orlando West, Soweto, has pleaded not guilty before Mr Justice le Grange to a charge under the Terrorism Act

and two under the Immigration Act.

It is alleged he aided and encouraged 31 people to undergo military training in Swaziland. Mr Mkwana, said he was hired to take two groups of people to Swaziland in his bus on October 29 and November 2 last year.

Both groups had carried musical instruments and some had played on them and cleaned them.

On both occasions some of his passengers had disembarked and crossed the border at the Oshoek post, before he drove across. He had been told they had gone to eat at a cafe across the border.

He had not found this suspicious and had not known that they did not possess passports.

Mr D Sogot, with him Mr E Dang, appeared for Mr Mkwana. Mr E Burke prosecuted.

(Proceeding)

STAR 15/2/78

(12)

# SAB takes over sole Botswana brewery

SA Breweries has taken over Botswana's only brewery, the West German financed Prinz Brau, as from March 1.

This company has been running at a loss since its establishment three years ago, despite the 100 per cent surcharge on imported beer. But Mr Arnold Crous of Southern Breweries, an SAB subsidiary, points out that the Swaziland Brewery, which was a loss maker before SAB took it over less than a year ago, is now profitable.

He says that the problems at the Botswana plant will probably take longer to sort out. But many changes are on the books and the stringent SAB standards will be applied.

SAB already has around 50 percent of the market in Botswana and with the new plant hopes to capture still more. The usual SAB brands will be brewed at the newly acquired plant, and the soft drinks which are bottled at the same factory will be retained.

SAB now has brewing interest in Rhodesia, Swaziland, Botswana and a brewery is under construction in the Transkei.

# Botswana jails SA 'army' man for 15 years

Cape Times 18/2/78

12

LOBATSE. — A South African man who wanted to join the Selous Scouts in Rhodesia was yesterday jailed for 15 years in Botswana.

Bernard Rene Beyleveld, 22, of Scottburgh, Natal was found guilty in the Botswana High Court by Mr Justice J B Edwards for "manifesting intention of assisting persons threatening the security of Botswana".

Beyleveld was arrested at Francistown on a Rhodesian-bound train soon after being discharged from the South African Defence Force.

He was wearing a South African army uniform when he was arrested.

Completed application forms to join the Rhodesian Selous Scouts were found in his possession.

In mitigation an attorney, Mr T. Kelly, said the section of the law under which the South African had been convicted was meant to catch "a big fish. Unfortunately it has netted a minnow."

Passing judgment Mr Justice Edwards said according to the law the minimum sentence for "an offence like this" was 15 years. It was not possible to suspend part of it.

"No doubt he could have changed his mind" or the Rhodesian army could have refused his application to join it, but I'm unable to accept his counsel's submission that Beyleveld's intention to join the Rhodesian Army did not necessarily amount to an intention to give assistance to that army.

"Whether the Rhodesian Army was threatening the security of Botswana or not, the charge alleges that the Rhodesian Army threatened Botswana's security. To establish this allegation, the State has adduced evidence relating to six incidents which occurred from 1976 to 1977."

He was not prepared to accept Beyleveld's story that he was completely unaware of the activities of the Selous Scouts. — Sapa



# Mother's plea to Lady Ruth

By G. R. NAIDOO  
 THE distraught mother of South African Bernard Beyleveld, jailed for 15 years in Botswana on Friday, is writing to Lady Ruth Khama, wife of President Seretse Khama, pleading for her son's release.

Mrs Nan Smith told me at her Scottburgh home yesterday that she will write to Lady Ruth as one mother to another.

"I still think of Bernard as my little boy. Though he is 22, he is immature and very impressionable.

"He has been a victim of circumstances and I hope that Lady Ruth, who I am told is a very compassionate woman, will intervene to have my son deported.

"Bernard was so optimistic in his last letter. He said he was sure he would be released.

"We were expecting a telephone call on Friday afternoon to say that he was on his way home. Instead we heard the shattering news that he has been jailed for what seems to be a lifetime."

Mr Grant Smith, Bernard's stepfather, said that his wife has become a broken woman when she heard the news.

"We are lodging an appeal and I will do everything I can to see that the Department of Foreign Affairs makes representations to the Botswana Government."

Mr Smith said that friends from all parts of the country phoned him on Friday night to sympathise with them.

"As the lawyers said when pleading in mitigation of sentence, the section of the law under which my stepson has been convicted was meant to catch a big fish, but unfortunately it has netted a minnow," he said.

Nan and Grant Smith... the long, long wait for Bernard begins

## Serious view on jailed SA man



RENE BEYLEVELD  
 "Threat to security"

THE GOVERNMENT may appeal directly to Sir Seretse Khama, President of Botswana, to release or deport Bernard Rene Beyleveld, the young South African jailed for 15 years by a Botswana judge.

It regards the issue in a serious light and believes it could have disastrous consequences for Botswana's relations with South Africa.

The Foreign Minister, Mr Pik Botha, would only say yesterday that he had asked his department to approach

the Botswana authorities on the issue. He did not consider it in Beyleveld's interest to make any further comment.

Mr Botha, the Secretary for Foreign Affairs, Mr Brand Fourie, and senior officials were understood to be studying the matter in Pretoria.

Should its appeals fail, South Africa could close its border with Rhodesia and so halt the flow of Botswana's exports and imports through South African ports.

A lesser but still significant step would be a warning to all South Africans to stay out of Botswana.

Government sources yesterday described Beyleveld's sentence as "shocking and monstrous". They said it could lead to a drastic, immediate and radical deterioration in relations between the two countries.

Beyleveld, 22, was arrested on a Rhodesian-bound train in Francistown last October. He had just been discharged from the South African Defence Force. He was wearing South African army uniform and was carrying application forms to join the crack Rhodesian regiment the Selous Scouts.

He was convicted on Thursday of manifesting an intention of assisting persons threatening the security of Botswana.

South African officials pointed out yesterday that Botswana citizens regularly travelled through South Africa to attend UN and other meetings where subversion against this country was encouraged and planned.

# Botswana holds six students

The Star's Africa  
News Service 12/2/78

GABORONE — Six Soweto refugee students who returned to Botswana after being offered education opportunities in Nigeria are being held indefinitely in a Gaborone prison, Botswana's Minister of Information, Mr. Daniel Kwelagobe, said yesterday.

He said they had returned to Gaborone for "flimsy and frivolous reasons."

The Government now had decided to "control" their movements because they were considered unlawful immigrants.

Mr. Kwelagobe said the students' behavior demonstrated they were "delinquents who merely want to exploit our hospitality by climbing on the refugee bandwagon."



21/2/78 (12)

# Beyleveld: Botswana may

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — Botswana's President, Sir Seretse Khama, will consider clemency for Bernard Beyleveld only after the South African's appeal against conviction has been heard by the Botswana Appeal Court, a spokesman for the President said today.

Beyleveld (22), from Scottburgh, Natal, was sentenced to 15 years by the Botswana High Court on Friday after being con-

## consider clemency

victed of preparing to assist Botswana's enemies (the Rhodesian Army).

The spokesman said it was normal practice for the President to consider pleas for clemency only when all judicial avenues had been exhausted.

Sir Seretse did not in-

tend to depart from this practice and would only consider a plea for clemency if Beyleveld's appeal was not upheld.

A judicial source in Lobatse said appeals took a minimum of 14 days to get to court.

Beyleveld was arrested on a Rhodesia-bound train at Francistown in October last year while on his way to join the Rhodesian Army, which the judge at his trial found to be a threat to Botswana's security.

DD 23/2/78

# Beyleveld: Sir Seretse stays out



SIR SERETSE

GABORONE — The President of Botswana, Sir Seretse Khama, would consider representations concerning Mr Rene Beyleveld, a young South African who was last week sentenced to 15 years' imprisonment by the High

Court at Labotsi, only if his appeal was not upheld, the President's office has announced.

Mr Beyleveld was found guilty by Mr Justice Edwards of manifesting an intention to help people threatening the security of Botswana.

A press release from the office of the President quoted a spokesman as saying: "It is normal practice for the President to consider appeals for clemency by persons convicted of criminal offences only when they have exhausted all their judicial remedies.

"The President does not intend to depart from this practice in Beyleveld's case and he would, therefore, only consider representations on his behalf if his appeal to the court of appeal is not upheld." — S.A.P.A.

## World's biggest

JAKARTA — Pres Suharto opened a new \$51 million mosque here yesterday, believed to be one of the world's biggest.

Release of Bernard Beyleveld

\*14. Mr. J. W. E. WILEY asked the Minister of Foreign Affairs:

- (1) What steps have been taken to secure the release of Bernard Beyleveld by the Botswana authorities;
- (2) whether he will make a statement on the matter.

The MINISTER OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS:

- (1) Immediately on hearing of the arrest of Mr. Beyleveld and his two South

227

FRIDAY, 24 FEBRUARY 1978

12

African companions on 8 October 1977 I sent a senior official of my Department to Gaborone to discuss the matter with Botswana officials and to inquire whether they would be released. Botswana released Mr. Beyleveld's two companions but decided to prosecute Mr. Beyleveld in terms of a recent provision of its penal code.

After learning of the conviction and sentence imposed on Mr. Beyleveld the matter was taken up with the Botswana authorities with a view to ascertaining whether in view of circumstances clemency might be exercised. We were informed that Mr. Beyleveld had lodged an appeal and that the normal practice was to consider appeals for clemency when all judicial remedies had been exhausted and that representations on behalf of Mr. Beyleveld could only be considered if his appeal to the Court of Appeal were not upheld.

I may add that as recently as yesterday, 23 February, an official of my Department again visited Mr. Beyleveld in Gaborone and found him in good health

die plaas of op

kers saam te

nie?

- (2) The reply in respect of the second part of the question is: no, not at this stage.

Mr. J. W. E. WILEY: Mr. Speaker, arising out of the hon. the Minister's reply, is he aware of the growing anger at Botswana's apparent willingness to assist our enemies and to hinder us and our friends.

The MINISTER: Mr. Speaker, I cannot say that I am aware of "growing anger", as it was put by the hon. member, but I am aware of the necessity of guarding against using language to exacerbate the situation as it exists at present.

het n al polit ge span out iets t

kan toevallige en kor

1. Gaan u probeer om

Waarom/Waarom nie



President Seretse Khama

### Don Knowler

GABORONE — In a literal sense the Russians are showing the flag here but their real motives for being in this corner of southern Africa may be more sinister than just that.

The Hammer and Sickle flies high above a plush suburban area of Gaborone, competing with the Stars and Stripes because senior United States diplomats live on each side of the Russian ambassador.

The red flag, in fact, is one of the few obvious signs of a Russian presence just 300 km from Pretoria.

The Russians, who have been in the city for over a year although the ambassador arrived only recently, keep a low profile and Western cynics may argue that their profile is as low-key as the development aid they give to poor nations.

Compared to Britain and America, Russian aid to Botswana is minimal, consisting mainly of scholarships to Russian universities, but the Russians have a staff of be-

# Russians monitor SA from Botswana

tween 14 and 16 in Gaborone which compares in size with the diplomatic staff at the British High Commission and the American Embassy.

The Russian mission, however, does not comprise of only diplomats. The Russians do not employ local labour and clerical staff, telephonists and even chauffeurs are all posted out from the Soviet Union.

## Policy

Observers here believe the strong Russian presence, besides just showing the flag in one of the "Frontline" states, primarily forms a monitoring unit for events going on inside South Africa and, to a lesser degree, from Gaborone to Rhodesia.

Lusaka remains Russia's main listening post for Rhodesia and political operations for the whole of Southern Africa are considered to fall directly under the control of the Russian Ambassador to Zambia, Dr Vasily Solodovnikov, a noted Kremlin expert on African affairs who helped frame the Russian Government's policy for Africa.

The Ambassador to Botswana is Mikhail Nikoievich Petrov, who came direct from Moscow but has had previous African experience. Although the

Russians are keenly interested in what goes on inside South Africa, observers here discount South African fears that they would actively plan or encourage subversion from Botswana soil.

The Botswana Government pursues a strict policy of neutrality and officially frowns on insurgent activity. Rhodesian guerrillas, for instance, have never been given bases in Botswana and such guerrillas are disarmed and then deported if they are caught inside Botswana.

Observers, however, believe the Russians are in contact with South African refugees and "disidents" here, if only as part of their monitoring exercise.

It has not been possible from Gaborone to find any definite proof of direct Russian interference inside South Africa, such as channelling funds, explosive or arms to elements opposed to the South African Government.

During the time there has been a Russian mission in Botswana, the Russians have appeared "cold" and unfriendly to most people living here but Mr Petrov, apparently, is determined to give the Russians a new image.

In the past Russians approached casually in

Gaborone have often said politely "We don't speak English" but Mr Petrov speaks English fluently and is already establishing easier communications between his embassy, the Botswana government and other diplomatic missions.

## Chinese

In addition to the Ambassador's residence the Russians operate from a cluster of town houses a few kilometres from the centre of Gaborone and they have plans to build a large embassy.

The low-profile of the Russians contrasts sharply with the easy-going outward approach of the Communist Chinese in Gaborone.

The residence of the Red Chinese ambassador, Chao Cheng-yi, is situated near State House and acts as an embassy. The rest of China's mission — estimated at about 30 — is spread in other homes here.

The Chinese are planning two agricultural projects — one on the edge of the Okavango Delta and another near the Gaborone Dam — and this might explain their large contingent of staff.

Certain sections of the South African Press have been critical of Botswana for allowing marxists and "revolutionaries" to set up



Russian Ambassador to Botswana Mikhail Petrov,

shop in Gaborone but having diplomatic, if not economic ties, with governments of all shapes of political philosophy makes good sense for the country.

## Dependence

As a non-aligned state, Botswana is embarrassed and concerned about its economic dependence on South Africa and Rhodesia.

At least by having diplomatic ties with other countries hostile to South Africa's apartheid policies, it demonstrates that the country is not a satellite of the white-ruled state.

But, despite its non-aligned status and its willingness to be friendly towards all countries, Botswana is basically pro-Western and receives most of its aid from Britain, the United States, Canada and Western Europe. It is also the European Economic Community that takes most of Botswana's beef and meat products, its principal export, on special terms favourable to Botswana.

# Botswana closes border post after attack

**GABORONE.** The Botswana Government yesterday announced 13 of its soldiers had been killed by Rhodesian forces inside Botswana, and said it was reconsidering its snipe approach to what it called "the Rhodesian problem".

The Botswana vice-

president, Dr Quett Masire, told Parliament the border post at Kazungula, near the scene of the ambush, would be closed.

Earlier yesterday Rhodesian defence headquarters in Salisbury acknowledged its security forces had crossed into Botswana, and

said the operation across the western border had been mounted in "hot pursuit" of a terrorist gang.

A communiqué said Rhodesian soldiers crossed into Botswana chasing a gang that had laid an ambush inside Rhodesian territory, and while inside Botswana, there had

been a contact with the terrorists who were "aided by elements of the Botswana defence force".

"Once it became apparent that the group opposing the Rhodesian security forces included members of the Botswana defence force, the action was broken off and the

security forces returned to Rhodesia," said the communiqué.

But Dr Masire, reporting to Parliament yesterday afternoon, said the Botswana soldiers were ambushed by Rhodesian forces on the main road to Kazungula about one kilometre from the border. He

said in addition, two civilians had died and eight soldiers had been injured.

The vice-president, giving a detailed account of the most serious cross-border incident between the two countries, said 30 Botswana soldiers had been sent in three vehicles from Kazungula to investi-

gate a report that a large number of Rhodesian soldiers had been seen in the area.

The Rhodesian Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr P K van der Bijl, last night accused the Botswana defence force of actively assisting black terrorists opposed to the Rhodesian Government.

3/28  
2/5/78  
12

# Botswana soldiers buried

The Star's Africa News Service

GABORONE — The 15 Botswana soldiers killed by Rhodesia forces inside Botswana on Monday were buried with full military honours today at a mass state funeral attended by thousands of people.

People watched from rooftops and trees overlooking the Gaborone cemetery as the 15 coffins, each draped in a Botswana flag and carrying a military cap, were carried to the line of graves by soldiers.

The coffins were brought to the cemetery on military lorries.

Four ministers jointly conducted the inter-denominational service, and the Vice-President, Dr. Quett Masire, was the only government speaker.

Dr. Masire said of the dead soldiers: "They died because they wanted to defend their country."

# Botswana out to buy arms?

The Star's Africa News Service <sup>7/3/78</sup> (12)

GABORONE Three high-ranking Botswana representatives left for Algeria today amid speculation they were going to buy arms in response to the recent Rhodesian raid in which 15 soldiers were killed.

Officially, the Minister of Public Service and Information, Mr Daniel Kwekgobe, the head of the Botswana Defence Force, Major-General Mompoti Metafhe, and the Administrative Secretary to the President, Mr C. Tibone, were to visit Algeria concerning "matters of mutual interest."

However, observers in Gaborone said the government wanted to increase its defence capabilities in light of the possibility of Rhodesia making further raids, and the trip could be for that purpose.

BOTSWANA

FM 10/3/78

## Forex rules eased

12

It's not every country in southern Africa which can afford to relax foreign exchange controls. But Botswana has done just that, albeit slightly.

Temporary residents are allowed to remit abroad up to half their gross pula earnings. And at the end of their contracts, to send out their terminal gratuities *in toto*. Until now the definition of a temporary resident has been confined to

Financial Mail March 10 1978

expatriates who have been in the country less than six years, excluding the self-employed.

The definition has now been broadened to include all expatriates, no matter how long they have been in Botswana and whether or not they are self-employed.

This means that all Botswana's roughly 5 000 expatriates will now legally be entitled to hold foreign bank accounts.

Why the new concession? A senior Bank of Botswana official explains that "until a man takes up citizenship, we presume he will at some stage leave the country." Gaborone's localisation policy implies that almost all non-citizens are only temporary residents, no matter how long they have lived in the country.

A further concession is that *all* Botswana residents can now keep on their person up to P100 of foreign currency, including travellers' cheques. (Temporary residents have been allowed to hold up to P200.) Idea is to make things easier for those who shop frequently across the border, especially in SA. Shops this side of the frontier often charge a hefty commission on pula notes.



11/7/8  
12

# Botswana acts to save wildlife

The Star's Africa News Service

GABORONE — All hunting in northern Botswana, including trophy hunting that brings R400 000 a year into Botswana, has been stopped indefinitely.

The ban has been imposed in a bid to control the spread of foot and mouth disease that threatens Botswana's cattle industry.

Coming shortly before the start of the hunting season on March 14, the ban has reportedly dismayed the four firms that

operate trophy-hunting safaris in northern Botswana.

If the ban is enforced for an extended period the firms will have to lay off many of their staff, including trackers, skinner and camp servants.

None of the firms is expected to be put out of business because many of their clients are not hunters, but photographers and game watchers.

With the decline in the trophy hunting and safari business in East Africa in recent years northern Botswana had become one of the major trophy hunting areas in Africa.

14/3/78 (12) 10  
**Eglin in Botswana**

CAPE TOWN — The Leader of the Opposition, Mr Colin Eglin, flew to Botswana yesterday to meet government officials there.

Mr Eglin met the President of Botswana, Sir Seretse Khama, in Gaborone, to discuss developments in Southern Africa.

Sir Seretse, who is one of the five front-line presidents who have had considerable influence in the international negotiations over the future of both Rhodesia

and South West Africa, is regarded as a moderate in Southern Africa.

In Gaborone, Mr Eglin said he supported Pres Carter's view that the Patriotic Front should be involved in the Rhodesian settlement. He told journalists after a meeting with Sir Seretse that the Rhodesian settlement was a step in the right direction.

He also said the gap between the South African Government and Swapo was still wide. SAPA.

while on your farm? If yes,

so payments?

year?

Why/Why not?

17. Is there currently a shortage of shearers?

18. Do you foresee a shortage in future?

If yes, why?

How will you cope with this shortage?

4.

**Ban on planes at ferry**

ar N M 22/3/78

(12)

Tc  
Spem

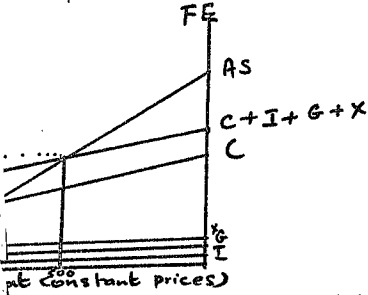
GABORONE — The Botswana department of civil aviation has restricted the movement of aircraft within the 20 nautical mile radius of the Kazungula Ferry on the Zambesi River, a spokesman said here yesterday.

The spokesman said the restriction applied to all aircraft excluding those on the scheduled flights to and from Zambia.

No other aircraft could enter the area without permission from the department, according to the statement.

— (Sapa).

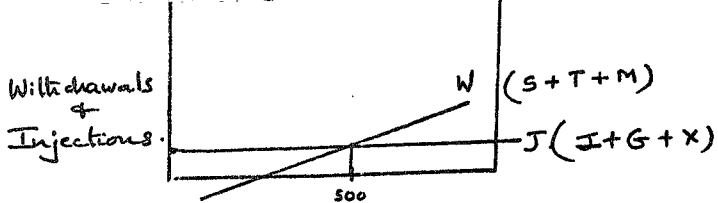
ch component of AD will be treated separately).



determining the equilibrium position of the national

W/AS intersection (2) Withdrawals/Injections intersection.

tical result.



Students should try to master this analysis. There are several ideas that must be grasped.

(a) The injections schedule is regarded as being autonomously determined, i.e. it is not a function of current income (GNP) but determined by variables outside this model. The Marginal Propensity to Inject (MPJ) i.e.  $\frac{AJ}{AY}$  is zero. Note the distinction between a movement along an existing schedule  $\frac{AJ}{AY}$  and a shift of the entire schedule, i.e. a change in autonomous injections.

(b) The withdrawals schedule is upward sloping, i.e. seen as being partly determined by income. Savings schedule has an autonomous component and an induced component i.e.  $MPS - \frac{AS}{AY}$  is positive and normally  $< 1$ . Note that the concept of "induced" saving (or spending) refers to that saving (or spending) that results from a change in income.

Here again the distinction must be made between a shift along an existing schedule and a shift in position of the whole schedule.

(c) Note that GNP is measured in constant prices along the horizontal axis, i.e. real output/income increases until the FE line. Beyond  $OX'$  real output cannot increase so that the GNP is increasing only in money terms but not in real terms.

(d) We assume that the general price level does not change from 0 to  $OX'$

## Pouring in the cash

12

Publication of plans for the financial restructuring of Botrest suggests that the major shareholders, Anglo, Amax, Charter and ZCI are to go on throwing good money after bad.

They have converted Pula 75m (P1=R1,05) of their loans, which bear interest at 4% over the prime rate, into 10% cum red prefs. Also they are committed to provide a further P73,4m if necessary over the next few years as well as guaranteeing three-years' royalties to Botswana.

Outside loans from Kreditanstalt fur Wiederaufbau and the IDC have been reduced from Dm199.8m to Dm 152,4m and from R8,53m to R6,48m respectively through additional borrowings from Chase Manhattan. A medium-term facility of P25m has been arranged with Barclays Bank International.

This year, assuming that the mine operates at break-even, loan interest will be at least P21m of which around P10m will be payable to outside lenders. Presumably the P11m-odd due to the major shareholders will continue to be capitalised as in the past.

## Bad news for ZCI

ZCI's shareholders may be forgiven if they see the arrangements made for their company to follow its 11,75% participation in Botrest as akin to a rip-off. At June 30 1977, ZCI had available net current assets of \$2,2m (P1,8m). There is little near-term chance of the other \$22,7m of net current assets being externalised by either Zambia or Rhodesia. So ZCI will need to borrow to cover even part of its share of this year's likely contribution to Botrest's interest payments to outsiders.

ZCI's 49,98% controlling shareholder Minorco will make the necessary funds available. But the loan will not come cheap. The terms screwed out of ZCI are that all its cash flow, from whatever source, will first be allocated to repaying the Minorco loan and interest at "commercial" rates.

But even then ZCI is not off the hook. Thereafter part of any cash flow it receives from Botrest (and that can mean interest on or principal repayments of its loans to Botrest as well as for the prefs) are to be paid to Minorco until it has received an effective 20% return on its advances. Once that stage is reached, Minorco is entitled to 25% of all ZCI's cash flow from Botrest. It means that if

Botrest ever gets into a position to repay its loans to ZCI, or even more unlikely to pay ordinary dividends, Minorco's rake-off could be enormous.

No doubt the reason can be advanced that the potential returns to Minorco have to be pitched high to compensate for the risk. But if this is the risk level perceived by Anglo and its associates, it is hard to see how further investment in Botrest can be justified to shareholders — though the cost of closure would be frightening.

The Botswana government has renegotiated its royalty agreement to give it 3% of gross value of metals sold (which would have meant P2,1m in 1977) rather than a percentage of profits with an annual minimum of P750 000. Could closure of the mine, or failure to negotiate the royalty terms, have hardened further Botswana's position with De Beers on Orapa and Jwaneng?

Anglo seems to have been forced to struggle on. It has gained the co-operation of Amax by the agreement whereby Amax takes on the marketing and refining of all the mine's output, and gives the mine a guaranteed outlet for all its product. And the partners are committed to Phase II of the project at a currently estimated cost of P21,6m, to complete the underground mine by 1980. *Jim Jones*

# Rhodesia fugitives flood Botswana

(12) 27/3/78

The Star's Africa News Service

GABORONE — Rhodesian "refugees" are now pouring through Botswana on their way to Zambia at a rate of nearly 1 000 a week, according to sources in Gaborone.

The Rhodesians, including young girls of about 10, are being flown to camps in Zambia organised by Mr Joshua Nkomo's Zapu movement.

Most of them are being carried on aircraft chartered by Mr Nkomo's organisation which make two flights a day, each carrying 60 passengers, from Selebi Pikwe to Lusaka, the sources say.

In addition, any empty seats on the scheduled flights from Botswana to Zambia are filled by Rhodesian refugees at Selebi Pikwe.

### ATTACKS

Rhodesian nationalists here say the people are leaving western Rhodesia because of indiscriminate attacks on civilians by the security forces there.

However, other sources say the exodus is the result of a drive by Zapu to recruit all able-bodied men and women — by force if necessary — for its guerrilla forces.

"Few, if any, of the 'refugees' are elderly, they say."

Not all the refugees are being flown to Zambia. Some are staying, at least temporarily, in a refugee camp at Selebi Pikwe.

### "HORRIFIC"

According to a foreign correspondent who visited the camp recently it had more than 4 000 inmates on March 15. It was built on house 500.

He described the scene at the camp as "horrific" and quoted an official of the High Commission in Brussels as saying it was "unimaginable".

The 40-year-old baron van der Merwe, who was off part of his time the day and at

# You could be the prey on a safari through Botswana

Wulf Nussey, Editor  
The Star's Africa News  
Service

The dusty dorp of Francistown, halfway up the arid eastern side of Botswana, has become a place to be visited by strangers with the greatest of ease, if not avoided altogether. So hypersensitive has this town become that the unwar holidaymaker heading through for the

Okavango Swamp and equipped with a sheath knife runs a real risk of arrest. This was demonstrated again last week when a Rhodesian railwayman, a resident of Francistown, moreover, was arrested for being unlawfully in possession of military ammunition.

Details of the incident are not yet known, but Mr

Philip Steenkamp, the Permanent Secretary to the Botswana Government. He is at least the ninth outsider detained at Francistown.

Three Rhodesian Broadcasting Corporation men were detained over a year ago when Botswana police found a rifle in their car. They were members of a number of journalists in the region to report the

Rhodesia Railways and the Botswana Government.

He is at least the ninth outsider detained at Francistown.

Three Rhodesian Broadcasting Corporation men were detained over a year ago when Botswana police found a rifle in their car. They were members of a number of journalists in the region to report the

exodus of children from the Mofema Mission School. Their conviction was thrown out on appeal.

Last October, Bernard Beyileveld (22) and the other inmates of the Francistown train station on the suspicion of going to join the Rhodesian forces.

Beyileveld, who was wearing a South African army uniform, was jailed.

This year for 15 years for interfering to aid persons threatening Botswana's security.

This month, Graham Charles Osborn (31), a South African, was jailed for a year after police picked him up for being in possession of a "bayonet", which appears to have been a large home-made knife he obtained in Rhodesia.

Osborn had got off the train to go for a stroll when the police saw what they thought was a gun sticking out of his clothing.

Beyileveld has lodged an appeal, which might be heard until late this year, but it is not yet known if Osborn will appeal.

The sensitivity in Francistown has been generalised.

The effect is a damaging blow to Botswana's casual tourist industry. People who used to trek up to the Okavango or the Chobe through this main

junction no longer do so, or go by air.

It is safer than going by road with the standard kit for camping such as knives, axes, pangas, and g.un.s. and ammunition, even if they are properly licensed for Botswana.

One M.P. in Botswana said recently that many Rhodesian and South African agents in disguise...

$$R5000 = R4000 + R1000$$

$$\text{Now } Y_p \equiv Y_i$$

Therefore measured I = measured S or Export I  $\equiv$  Export S.

In other words Non-consumed output  $\equiv$  Non-consumed income.  
This equality is inherent in the way we define our terms.

ALSO Y (income) = C + S (consumption + investment)

(12) 3/3/78 Star

# shot them'

# 'We

## Botswana alleges bid to escape

### Gaborone

Botswana alleged today that the two South Africans and the Briton killed there were shot dead when they tried to escape after one had grabbed a rifle from a soldier guard-



MR BILLY DE BEER

### ing them.

The dead were South Africans Billy de Beer and Mike Arden, both in their 20s, and Nicholas Love (19), a London man.

A statement from Botswana's President, Sir Seretse Khama, said the three had been detained by a Botswana Defence Force patrol which was investigating reports that Rhodesian troops were being ferried across the Shashi River into Botswana.

The statement came as South Africa and Britain were making inquiries.

Mr Arden, who was on crutches at the time of the shooting after a motorcycle accident a fortnight ago, and Mr de Beer, managed game ranches in the northern Tuli block of Botswana.

### No witnesses

A diplomat in Botswana said the truth behind the killings might never be confirmed because there were no witnesses other than Botswana Defence Force personnel.

Mrs J J C de Beer of Pretoria, mother of Billy de Beer, said:

"Something will have to be done. People can't just be picked up and shot."

"My son had a very docile character. It took a lot to make him angry."

Mrs Pat Arden, wife of Mr Arden, dismissed the Botswana statement as "totally ludicrous and absolutely stupid."

She said her husband had telephoned her only the day before and told her that he was in some pain as a result of a motor bike accident. She thinks

it unlikely that they have been able to walk without crutches, let alone attempt to escape.

Mr Philip Steenkamp, Permanent Secretary to the Botswana President, said that Mr Arden had not been using his crutches when he was shot. His crutches were found later among his possessions.

The Botswana statement.

To Page 3, Col 2

# Botswana claims three died in tussle for gun

► From page 1

which alleges that its troops found military equipment among the three dead men's possessions and virtually accused them of being foreign agents. It is certain to arouse a storm.

Reports reaching Johannesburg said the three were arrested by the Botswana Defence Force and taken to Tuli Lodge. The lodge is owned by Mr Monty Fuhr of Johannesburg.

Apparently an interrogation took place about some ammunition Mr de Beer had and also about camouflage uniforms in a nearby shop. Then the men were seen leaving the lodge.

A few hours later their bodies were found at the Selebi Pikwe mortuary.

Mr Clive Walker, a wild-

life expert who knows the two South Africans well, said both were responsible men and had very responsible jobs.

"I cannot think that they were the type to cause any sort of trouble."

The Botswana statement said Arden and Love were detained for questioning on March 28 after reports of the Rhodesian crossing. They were detained in police cells at Bobonong.

"On Wednesday morning, the BDF patrol took the detainees back to the farm (not named in the statement) as they wanted to find the manager of Giffillan Game Farms, William de Beer.

"They went in search of him and found him travelling towards Pont Drift. They informed him that he was being detained and taken to Selebi Pikwe for questioning.

"He said that he wanted to contact the South African Police before proceeding but permission was refused.

"The three detainees, who were all wearing military-type clothes, were placed in the back of an open Land Rover under the guard of two armed soldiers.

"They were warned that they would be shot if they attempted to escape. The party proceeded towards their temporary base camp near the Tuli Cycle, which is the Botswana-Rhodesia border.

## JUMPED OFF

"As the vehicle slowed down at the approach to the camp, the three detainees attacked their guards. One of them managed to take a rifle from a guard.

"They jumped off the vehicle and two of them started running away. The third detainee pointed the rifle at the BDF men and it appeared that he intended to fire so the patrol commander ordered his men to fire.

"The three detainees were killed on the spot."

"One of the men's property included an unlicensed rifle and automatic pistol and 7.62 calibre ammunition made for automatic rifles, the statement said.

"Many articles of military clothing and equipment including binoculars were also found. The diary kept by one of them

contains reports of surveillance work undertaken by him in Johannesburg during February and March, 1977, on behalf of a political security agency.

"Another diary contains details of the equipment vehicles, radio, and radio call signs used by a BDF lance corporal who called at the farm earlier in the month." — Staff reporter, and The Star's Africa News Service.

Werk. Indden ja, spesifiseer.  
s nodig sal he vir tegniese  
van n plaas, n geleidelik  
dien ja, spesifiseer.  
rse werk (b.v. onderlig in  
ars dat hulle kinders  
t werk op die plaas doen.  
e plaas wil verlaat.  
t onder die werkers  
an n arbeiders se kinders.  
s se kinders na u  
e skakeldiens met

12.  
11. Dink u dat plaas  
10. Bestaan daar n f  
skool toe stuur  
(1) ander boere  
11. Dink u dat plaas  
(1) bydra om  
aan te  
(1) veroorssa  
(11) wil hulle



Saturday April 1 1978

(12)

Plan

# Briton led escape bid, says Botswana

The Star's Africa News Service

GABORONE — Briton Nicholas Love began the escape attempt which led to the shootings by Botswana troops in which he and two South Africans died on Wednesday, Bot-

swana authorities said last night.

The three men were detained for allegedly subversive activities such as assisting Rhodesian troops to infiltrate Botswana.

The three men are Mr. Michael Arden and Mr. William de Beer, both South Africans in their 20s and managers of

private game farms in the northern Tlopi Block of Botswana, and Mr. Love (19), son of a British businessman and an expatriate of the renowned Gordonstoun school.

Last night The Star's Africa News Service was told that Mr. Love had begun the escape move.

The three men were on

the back of an open Land-Rover with two Botswana Defence Force soldiers while three more rode in from Botswana troops have been using only open vehicles since 15 were killed by Rhodesians in this year.

Mr. Love, I was told, jumped at the two guards on the back of the Land-

Rover and the two South Africans promptly did the same.

One of the soldiers threw his rifle out of the vehicle so the three could not get it, but Mr. Love, the official sources here said, grabbed the other man's rifle.

However, it was, either a Kalashnikov AK-47 or a Simonov, both Russian-

made, and he was apparently unfamiliar with it.

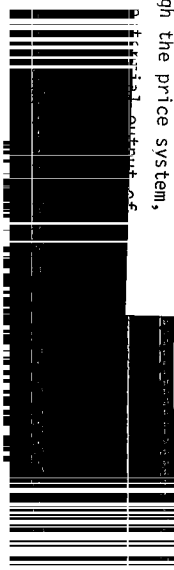
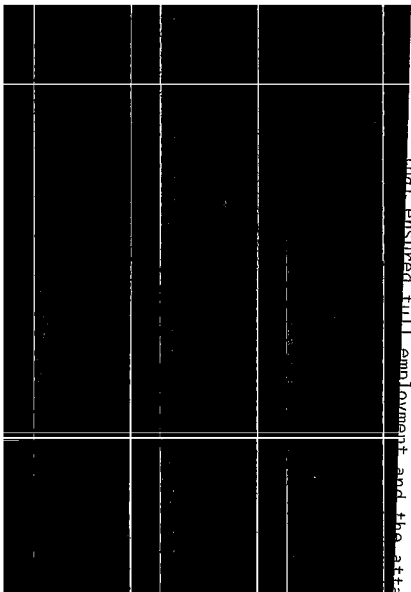
By then the three soldiers in the front of the vehicle had emerged and opened fire. Mr. Love was shot in the face and the two South Africans as they ran for the Rhodesian border a few kilometres distant.

An autopsy was done on the three men yesterday at

Selohy-Pheke. No outside doctors representing relatives or other interested parties were present.

A civil law inquest will be held later. The authorities in Gaborone pointed out that if the Botswana troops were found to be at fault, they could be prosecuted under both civil and military law here.

prise economy contained the automatic mechanism, through the price system, that ensured full employment and the att-



12

1/4/78 Natal Mercury

# Govt probe into ranger killings



THIS map shows the Tuli Block where two South Africans and a British tourist were shot dead this week. The area is an administrative district of Botswana with the headquarters at Mahalapye. Forming a strip of land along the Limpopo River, the block is about 400km long and averages 16 to 18km in width. Cattle ranching is the main occupation with the farming community numbering about 100 families.

## ORMANDE POLLOK Political Correspondent

**CAPE TOWN — The South African Government is clearly unhappy with a statement by the Botswana Government concerning the recent deaths of two South Africans and a Briton in Botswana.**

This emerged last night from a statement issued by a senior spokesman for the South African Foreign Ministry in which it was stated that the Government was "gravely concerned" about the incident.

Earlier the Prime Minister said that all departments concerned were still conducting "full investigations" and that nothing further could be said at that stage.

However the Foreign Ministry said later: "The South African Government is gravely concerned about the deaths of the three men in Botswana.

"There is a large degree of vagueness in the statement by the Government of Botswana and the matter is being investigated further."

Meanwhile our Johannesburg correspondent reports that Mr. John Love, father of Nicholas Love, the 18-year-old Briton who was shot dead after being arrested in Botswana, said last night: "Nicholas had been having the time of his life in South Africa and Botswana.

"Strange that. He didn't know it was to be the end of his life."

Mr. Love said he was flying to Botswana on Monday evening. "I will have the body cremated and then I will bring it home.

their guards and attempted to escape after being detained inside Botswana.

The statement implicitly accused the men of espionage, saying one had a diary containing details of Botswana defence force equipment, vehicles, radio and radio call-signs.

It said one had an unlicensed rifle, an automatic pistol and 7.62 calibre ammunition for an automatic rifle.

The statement which was the first official comment on the shootings, said Mr. de Beer, Mr. Michael Arden and Mr. Love were all wearing "military-type clothes" when they were detained for questioning.

"They were placed in the back of an open Land Rover under guard of two armed soldiers. They were warned that they would be shot if they attempted to escape," said the statement.

"The party proceeded towards their temporary base camp near the Tuli Circle which is on the Botswana/Rhodesia border.

### Approach

"As the vehicle slowed down at the approach to the camp, the three detainees attacked their guards. One of them managed to take a rifle from a guard. They jumped off the vehicle and two of them started running away. The third detainee pointed the rifle at the Botswana Defence Force men and it appeared that he intended to fire, so the patrol commander ordered his man to fire. The three detainees were killed on the spot."

According to reports from Johannesburg, the South African Government has opened high-level talks with Botswana and the British High Commissioner in Gaborone has asked for an investigation.

The statement from the President's Office said a post mortem was being conducted yesterday, and an inquest would be held.

### Recently

Mr. Love said that Nicholas had recently left Gordonstoun School in Scotland.

"He went out to southern Africa to get experience of a sort, I suppose. He had wanted to travel before he joined the army. He was due to join the Welsh Guards, my old regiment, in April."

Mr. Love was speaking from his country home in Suffolk, where he went yesterday morning in order to "get away."

A spokesman for the British Foreign Office said yesterday that the British Government would be represented at the post-mortem in Botswana, Sapa reports.

In Pretoria, the family of Pretoria game ranger Billy de Beer were stunned and angry yesterday.

Dr. and Mrs. J. J. C. de Beer of Van der Merwe Drive, Meyerspark, said after they and their three other children were told of Billy's death: "Something will have to be done. People can't just be picked up and shot.

In Gaborone yesterday, the Office of the President, Sir Seretse Khama, announced that the three men were killed by Botswana soldiers when they attacked





MILITARY SECRETS  
IN VICTIM'S DIARY

(12)

San Fernando 2/1/78



**By VIV PRINCE, PATRICK TAYLOR,  
and ALLEN PIZZEY of Tribune  
Africa News Service**

**MIKE ARDEN**, the South African game ranch manager shot dead this week by Botswana para-military police, had strong ties with the South African Police, a background of commercial detective work and kept diaries alleged to contain military details.

Botswana officials claim that Arden, 23, and the two men shot with him, Billy de Beer, 25, and Nicholas Love, 19, were working as spies for South Africa. The South African Government has strongly denied this.

A Sunday Tribune inquiry shows Mr Arden has worked as a police reservist and a private detective.

Diaries shown to the Press by the Botswana president's office disclose that Mr. Arden made detailed notes of Botswana military movements and equipment.

Mrs Pat Arden has confirmed that the diaries belonged to her husband.

Botswana has not backed up its early allegations that the men were undercover agents.

Mr de Beer, a South African, is also known to have kept diaries but they have not been released.

There has been no suggestion that Mr Love, a British citizen and friend of Prince Andrew, kept notes of any kind.

The three men were shot dead on Wednesday. The official Botswana explanation is that they were shot as they tried to escape.

They were being transported in the back of an open Land-Rover when Nicky Love is claimed to have snatched one of the guard's guns in an attempt to blast a way to freedom.

Mr Love was shot in the face by soldiers in the cab of the Land-Rover. The other two ran towards the Rhodesian border but were gunned down.

**Tracking**

Botswana's President, Sir Seretse Khama's secretary, Mr. Phil Steenkamp, said: "The diaries found show that the men were keeping track of military movements."

Early entries in one of Mr. Arden's diaries show that on March 27, he made detailed notes about military equipment: "One BDF (Botswana Defence Force) Land-Rover. One BDF soldier (young). One x AK 47. One x 60 mm mortar. Ten x 60 mm bombs. One x B23 radio. One x DPSH Dev."

Written sideways along the edge of the same page is: "32 Alfa calling 3/1 LSR channel 4 and on

another edge of the page is "base outside Sivulati."

Mr Steenkamp said these two references in the diary were particularly important as it showed that Mr Arden was recording details of military radio procedures.

Also taken as "evidence" against the men were two 30.06 rifles and one 222 sporting rifle, boxes of ammunition, ammunition pouches, two size 44 camouflage trousers, a pair of Steiner 80 by 30 rubber-covered binoculars and a night watchman's truncheon. The binoculars are South African Police issue.

Mrs Arden of Johannesburg said yesterday that her husband had borrowed the binoculars from the South African border police. He was on good terms with them.

**Detective**

He had worked as a police reservist himself at the time of their marriage in October, 1976.

The young blonde widow also disclosed that her husband had worked as a private detective about a year ago. Diary entries record in detail this period of his life.

Mrs Arden denied that her husband worked for BOSS or any other South African Government agency.

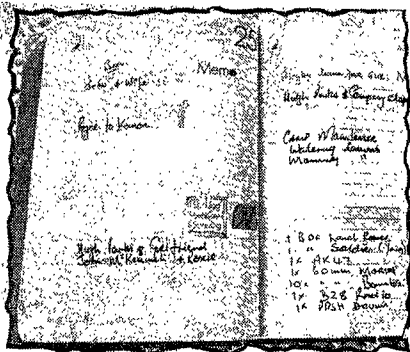
Mrs Evvie de Beer, mother of Billy de Beer, said: "It is just impossible that he was a South African agent. He was a game ranger and nothing else."

And Mr David Earne, a former manager of the Gillilan properties where Billy worked, shares Mrs de Beer's amazement at the accusations.

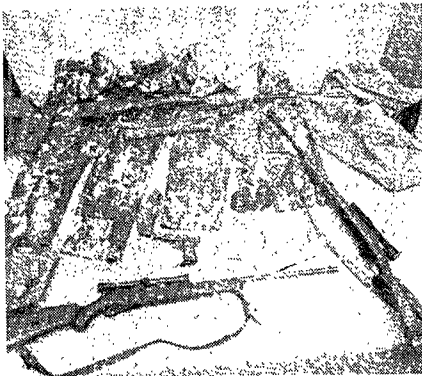
"The camouflage trousers were bought by the manager of the farm before me. They can't blame Billy for finding them on the property," said Mr Earne.

RORY LYNISKY reports from London that the father of Nicholas Love is determined to find the truth behind the tragedy.

Mr Love, a Lloyds underwriter, is to fly to South Africa tomorrow with his wife Biddy in an attempt to launch a top-level inquiry into his son's death.



**The diary of Mike Arden**



**Some of the equipment taken from the dead men**

**Owen plays it cool**

**Tribune Bureau**

LONDON: Foreign Secretary Dr David Owen is to take no action against Botswana over the killing of 18-year-old Nicholas Love. The London Sunday Express says that suggestions that Britain might retaliate for what appears to have been a blunder by trigger happy troops were being firmly discounted by offi-

cial. The play-it-cool approach by the Foreign Office could spark off angry parliamentary protests when the Commons resumes this week. One Tory MP, Mr Michael Brotherton, has already demanded that an inquiry team should be sent out from London.

# Soldate slaan dop sk

Affont 2/4/78

# DIE MO

## Agter toe gordyne

Deur CHRIS VERMAAK uit Sēlebi-Pikwe

**MICHAEL ARDEN, die jong Suid-Afrikaanse plaasbestuurder wat dié week saam met sy twee maats deur Botswana se soldate afgemaai is, is waarskynlik deur die soldate gedwing om 'n soort uniform aan te trek.**

Hy was geboei en gekleed in 'n kortbroek en kortmou-hemp toe hy Dōnderdag saam met vier vragmotors vol soldate by sy bestuurdershuis op die plaas Safari Lodge afgelaai is, vertel ooggetuies.

Wat daar binne met hom gebeur het, weet niemand nie. Die soldate het die drankkelder by die opstal opgebreek, die drank afgesluk en saam met mnr. Arden in sy bestuurdershuis verdwyn. Die gordyne is toegetrok, en toe hulle uitkom, was Michael Arden gekleed in 'n soort uniform en sy gesig opgeswel.

Kort nadat die soldate met hom weg is, is hy en Billy de Beer en die brit-Nick Love deur die sneeluur van 'n AK 47 neergevel.

### Deursoek

Ooggetuies van die soldate se doensighede op Safari

## Soldate agter toe gordyne

\* VERVOLG VAN BL. EEN \*

Die soldate met mnr. Arden daarvan na sy bestuurdershuis gebring, sowat 25 meter van die hoofgebou af. Daar het hulle die gordyne toegetrok. „Die bet toe al gelyk asof iemand mnr. Arden geslaan het. Sy gesig was opgeswel,” vertel die getuie.

### Patrone

„Toe ons later gaan kyk, was alles binne deurnekaar. Haalgewapentone het oral in sy slaapkamer rondgele. Sy klere was in 'n hoop op die vloer.”  
Hy is die meeste van die swart plaaswerkers het van 'n paar van ons het gesien hoe hulle hom wegvat. Dit

het vir my gelyk of by binne ons geslaan is, en by het opmerklike aangedui toe by uitkom.

„Voordat hulle met hom weg is, het hy gesig van hy eers betral. Die soldate het ingestrem, en hy het 'n tleuk vir R37 uitgesit.”

„Ek het dit op Tuli Lodge gaan wysel. Ons het eers Vy-dagaand oor die muus gehoor dat mnr. Arden dood is.”

Die soldate het aan die getuie gesê dat hulle terugkom om „die hele plek stroom te maak.”

Met die dood van die drie mans is daar nou net sewe wildplase oor. Twee van hulle is vroue wat gelyk op Tuli Lodge, die eeldroom van mnr. Monty Fuhn van Johannesburg.

Tuli Lodge, wat vir binne hande besoekeers ontvankel is, is ook deur soldate omsingel en deursoek nadat mnr. Arden Woensdagaand daar gestraal het. Een van die teenstrydighede in die Botswana regering se verklaring oor die skietery is juis dat hy Dinsdagaand reeds in arres was.

### Kamoefleer

RAPPORT kon netrens getuies vind vir die bewering dat die drie mans die oggend militêre uniforme gedra het nie. Wel gevorne katekiete. Volgens een van die vroue was daar wel kiste vol kamoefleuruniforme in 'n pakkamer op Safari Lodge. „Die uniforme — 'n mens kon dit desydus oral in klerewinkels koop — is al meer as twee jaar gelede deur die desydus hunderd vir sy wildverkeners beset om in die bos te dra. Hulle het nooit so ver gekom nie.”

Mnr. Arden, wat mank ge-loop het na 'n val van 'n motorfiets-ongeluk, het hulle gewaard gehad soos bevoor is. Die soldate het ook 'n pistoolskede en patroonsakke in sy voertuig gevind. Die verklyker, waarvan die Botswana-regering ook melding maak, het hy van 'n lid van die S.A. grenspolise present gekry.

Lodge, wat RAPPORT gister eerstehands ondersoek ingestel het, is dus tere ding het die dag op die plaas plaas gevind. Volgens 'n getuie het die soldate eers die neuhuis deursoek. Die Suid-Afrikaanse etnatar, mnr. Johnny Johnson, wat met vakansie op Mosselbaai is gebruiklik dat wanneer hy en sy gesin op die plaas kom.

„Soldate het die plek omsingel,” vertel die getuie. „Ek wou met mnr. Arden praat, maar hulle het hom weggehou. Hulle het hulle in die groot huis gekry nie, maar baie opgewonde gevord toe hulle op die drankkelder afkom.”

„Hulle het bykhar gedink iets belangriks word daar versteek. Hulle het om die betru by die kelder ingegaan. Ek het gesien van die drank word somner so skoon gedrink. Ek het ook gesien dat hulle van die drank steel en weggaan.”

Die getuie se mnr. Arden was geboei en het 'n kortbroek en kortmou-hemp gehad toe hulle met hom daar aankom. „Die klere was boventerig, ek kan nie meer onthou presies watter kleur dit was. Hy het beslis nie militêre klere aangehad nie.” Ander getuies bewys dit.

\* VERVOLG OP BL. 6 \*

BRUSHMEN  
KINKY  
STRETCH  
BRUSH  
KINKY

Handwritten signature and a circular logo.

By DOUG GORDON

# THE BOTSWANA Government's account of the killing of three young white men in police detention last Wednesday has been challenged by witnesses.

An on-the-spot investigation by the Sunday Times has established beyond doubt that the Botswana Government's claim that Michael Arden, the crippled South African game ranger, was arrested on Tuesday, is false.

Mr Phil Steenkamp, spokesman for the President of Botswana, Sir Seretse Khama, reacted angrily to the suspicions cast on the official account of how Mr Arden, ranger Bill de Beer, and a British visitor, Nicholas Love, 18, died after their arrest by Botswana's paramilitary police.

"What else can you expect of white South Africans," he said. "I'm sure if you asked blacks for their opinion they would approve of the action we took."

The South African Government has demanded a clarification of the "numerous obscurities" surrounding the affair, and the Sunday Times inquiry has found a number of anomalies.

● Mr Arden, whom the Botswana authorities claim to have arrested on Tuesday night, was seen by a number of people at Tull Lodge, a game farm, that night.

According to these witnesses, he was only arrested on Wednesday morning. He was not with Nicholas Love then.

● The official statement says Arden and Love spent Tuesday night in the police cells at Bobonong.

● The official autopsy was performed in odd circumstances. It proved impossible to establish where in Selibe Phikwe the autopsy had been performed, who had carried it out, and when. Police arrested two journalists who tried to make inquiries at the hospital. Local citizens were clearly terrified to answer questions.

## Credibility

● Mr Steenkamp said permission had been given for a private doctor to attend the autopsy. But a message sent by the Anglo-American Corporation to two doctors asking them to attend the examination went mysteriously astray.

● Reports were circulating in the Tull Block this weekend that a fourth man, a hitchhiker, had crossed the border into Botswana about the time of the arrests, and had vanished. There was speculation that he may have been a fourth victim.

On Tuesday evening, when the Botswana Government say the arrests were made, Mr Arden went out on a night game tour with staff of the Tull Lodge. Nobody was aware of the arrests. The next morning, at about 11.30, Tull Lodge manager Terry Palmer and Mr Arden, about 23 years old, drove to the nearby Pont Drift village together, to drop off ivory.

There an army patrol approached Mr Arden, asked him to identify himself and when he had done so, arrested him.

Staff at the Tull Lodge said yesterday morning that Mr Arden had spent Tuesday evening with them.

At eight o'clock on Wednesday morning, Mr De Beer and Mr Love were brought back to the farmhouse at Bushfillan — about 30 km away — by the Botswana patrol which had detained them there the day before.

They were still dressed in the shorts and shirts they had had on when they had been arrested.

The house was searched for four hours and the two men changed into khaki bush tunics.

They were taken away again at noon.

# 'We let a neutral observer attend autopsy'

THE Botswana Government allowed a neutral observer to attend the post mortem of the three youths killed in Botswana, a Government spokesman said yesterday.

Mr Phillip Steenkamp, personal adviser to the President, Sir Seretse Khama, said: "I received a request from Mr Gilfillan, the owner of Bushfillan Game Lodge, for an Anglo-American doctor to attend.

"Permission was granted but I do not know whether, in fact, he did attend."

But in Johannesburg yesterday sources said it was probable no doctor attended the post mortem.

Neither of the two private doctors at Selibe Phikwe could be contacted in time to ask them to attend.

Mr Steenkamp did not know if an inquest would be held. But he said that family of the dead men would be allowed to attend.

The District Commissioner will have to decide whether an inquest is warranted. If he decides to hold one, it will be in open court and anybody who is willing to take the trouble to come to Botswana will be allowed to attend.

The bodies of the three men would be released as



Mr MIKE ARDEN On crutches

By TONY STIRLING, GHERHARD PIETERSE and DAVID BERESFORD

soon as a formal request from their families was received, he said.

Mr Steenkamp said he was not surprised that public opinion in South Africa condemned the actions of the Botswana Defence Force.

"Despite all the evidence we have accumulated, I have no doubt that white South Africans would still rather believe rumours that they were murdered. It would come as no surprise to me if we were accused of having planted the evidence.

"I am sure that if blacks were asked for their opinion, they would agree with the action we took."

Mr Steenkamp said police found a diary containing radio codes and "military" information, and an unlicensed .22 pistol among Mr Arden's possessions.

Cartridge pouches similar

● To page 3



Mr Billie de Beer and a girl-friend . . . Botswana officials say he was spying; his family say he was murdered.



12 3/4/78 Stan

# Fears for fourth man in Botswana

The disappearance in Botswana of a young South African who wanted to join the Rhodesian Army is being linked with last week's killing of three men in the Tulli Block.

South African Police have confirmed that a Mr Neville Ross (or Roos), from Epping in Cape Town, crossed into Botswana at Ponto Drift on March 20 and visited Mr Billy de Beer (25).

Billy de Beer was one of the men shot dead by Botswana Defence Force troops.

According to other sources in Botswana, the missing man was detained by the Botswana Defence Force and has since disappeared.

## EXPLANATION

Local people claim he was badly beaten up by EDF members at the village of Similala. It is thought he is dead.

The sources say that Mr de Beer ferried Mr Ross across the Limpopo between the two border posts at Ponto Drift after he had stayed the night with Mr de Beer.

It is claimed that this could explain, partly, what was said in the official Botswana statement about the killings — that Rhodesian soldiers had been "ferried" across the Shashi River during the Easter weekend.



Mrs Pat Arden, wife of Mr Mike Arden who was killed by Botswana soldiers. Mrs Arden dismisses the Botswana official explanation of the killings as "totally ludicrous and absolutely stupid."

Residents in the area point out that the Shashi River is only ankle-deep and the Rhodesian forces would not be likely to need somebody else to ferry across their forces.

The fact that Mr Ross had spoken freely to Mr de Beer about his plans to join the Rhodesian Army could also mean that he had told the Botswana authorities of this, and led them to mistake him as a Rhodesian soldier.

An authoritative source, who did not wish to be identified, told The Star that Mr de Beer had spoken to him about Mr Ross two days before the three were killed.

Both Mr de Beer and Mr Mike Arden (23), another of last week's victims, had advised Mr Ross to return to South Africa across Ponto Drift. They told him of the danger if Botswana authorities learned he was intending to join the Rhodesian Army.

## TURNED BACK

The police have confirmed that Mr Ross first attempted to get into Rhodesia at Beit Bridge, but was turned back by the Rhodesian authorities because he did not have the R\$100 necessary to enter the country.

Mr Ross then travelled to Ponto Drift and crossed into Botswana with the hope, it is claimed, of trying to enter Rhodesia at Plumtree.

After staying the night with Mr de Beer, and against the latter's advice,

To Page 3, Col 1

12

# Botswana trio 'badly shot up'

- (c) Mismateriaal
- (d) Vloermateriaal
- (e) Rielering
- (f) Verwarming
- (g) Watervoorsiening
- (h) Hoewel mense, behalwe werker

## 14. Werkers se vorige werk

Plek (plaas, dorp, Tydperk of Distrikt)

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.

Rede waarom werker alke werk verlaat het:

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.

### Mercury Correspondent

**JOHANNESBURG** — The bodies of the three men killed by Botswana para-military police last week were "badly shot up," the pilot who flew them back to South Africa said yesterday.

Mr. Dennis Kimble of Pretoria flew his plane to Selebi Pikwe early yesterday with Mr. Willie Flynn, a cousin of one of the victims, Mr. Billy de Beer.

They returned to Wonderboom Airport in the afternoon with the bodies of Mr. de Beer, Mr. Mike Arden and British visitor Mr. Nick Love.

Mr. Kimble said he and Mr. Flynn saw the bodies at the mortuary attached to the Government hospital at Selebi Pikwe. "The police were pretty decent to us but it took them quite some time to sort out all the legalities and paperwork.

"We identified only Billy — he was the only one we knew — but all three bodies were badly shot up, two in the back and the other in the side," Mr. Kimble said.

Mrs. Eve de Beer, Billy's mother, said that a medical report received from Botswana yesterday stated that her son had been killed by one clean shot. She could give no other details.

The State Pathologist, Professor J. D. Loubser, said in Pretoria that he would not be seeing the bodies today.

Our London correspondent reports that Mr. John Love, father of the British boy, has been told that the British Government would do everything in its power to help him in his search for the truth about his son's death.

Only hours before he left Heathrow Airport last night, his close friend and neighbour, Mr. Anthony Buck, QC, Conservative MP, told him he had been assured of this assistance by Mr. Ted Rowlands, Minister of State for Foreign Affairs, in an urgent personal interview yesterday.

Mr. Buck said: "Mr. Rowland, who was most sympathetic, said that I should reassure Mr. Love of the help of British representatives in both South Africa and Botswana.

"He also asked me to tell Mr. and Mrs. Love that a representative of the British Government would be present at the inquest."

Before he left Mr. Love said: "Of course my wife and I realise that, no matter what we or anyone else does, nothing will ever bring our boy back.

"But I am determined to clarify the matter, clear my son's name of any 'secret agent' slur and prevent, if at all possible, another similar tragedy ever happening.

"We are going to South Africa to pay our last respects to our son and bring back his ashes and to get to the bottom of what happened."



Mr and Mrs John Love arrived in South Africa today to press for an independent inquiry into last week's killings by Botswana soldiers of their son Nick (18).

In a brief statement at Jan Smuts Airport, Mr Love said it was his one wish to get a "totally independent judicial inquiry into what happened so we can find out what is true."

It is understood the cremation of Nick Love will be in Johannesburg at noon tomorrow.

# Botswana is holding Ross in jail

4/4/78 (12)

The Star's Africa News Service

GABORONE — Mr Neville Ross, the South African reported missing in Botswana, is being held by immigration authorities in Gaborone.

Mr Ross was arrested by immigration officials in Selebi Phikwe on March 28 after he had entered Botswana at Pont Drift on March 20.

The authorities are investigating a possible con-

travention of the immigration regulations when he passed through Pont Drift.

A Government spokesman said there was a possibility he would be deported if no other action was taken.

No confirmation could be obtained in Gaborone of reports that Mr Ross had been ferried across the Limpopo river at Pont Drift by Mr Bill de Beer, one of the three men shot dead by Botswana soldiers last month when they allegedly tried to escape after being arrested.

Neither could it be established here whether Mr Ross had stayed briefly with Mr de Beer.

Mr Ross's disappearance led to rumours among residents in the Tuli Block area of Botswana that he had been detained or shot by Botswana police or soldiers.

However, a Government spokesman in Gaborone said today Mr Ross had been detained by immigration officials in Selebi Phikwe (about 150 km west of Pont Drift).

The two Pretoria men

To Page 3, Col 7

## No sign of assault on three bodies

Pretoria Bureau

Post-mortems conducted in Pretoria today in the presence of three top pathologists on the bodies of three men shot by Botswana soldiers last week revealed no outward signs of assault before their death.

It was obvious that the three men died instantly of multiple shot wounds, said Dr J J C de Beer, father of one of the dead men, Mr Billy de Beer.

Dr de Beer was at the post-mortems.

Bullet holes were apparent in the blood-spattered clothing on the three bodies.

The examinations were conducted by Professor J D Loubser, chief state pathologist, in the presence of a British pathologist and Dr Jonathan Gluckman from Johannesburg.

Dr Gluckman was at the post-mortem by Professor Loubser on black consciousness leader Steven Biko.

The British pathologist was in South Africa after delivering a lecture in Durban.

### NOT HIS

Dr de Beer said the bodies of his son and the young British victim, Mr Nicholas Love, were dressed in army-brown uniforms.

Mrs Evelyn de Beer, Billy's mother, said her son did not own such a uniform.

The body of the third man, Mr Mike Arden, was in a camouflage outfit.

The final post-mortem report would be completed in about three weeks following examination of tissue and clothing specimens.

## Ross being held by Botswana immigration

From page 1

who yesterday flew to Botswana to collect the bodies of the three men said they were interrogated by police and kept waiting for three hours before being allowed to see the bodies. The Star's Own Correspondent, Pretoria reports.

Mr Willy Flynn, cousin of shot Pretoria man Mr Billy de Beer, and the pilot of the light aircraft, Mr Dennis Kimble said today they had had their time wasted in Botswana before being allowed to collect the bodies.

"All the men had been badly beaten — presumably by fists — and their faces were swollen," Mr Flynn said. "There was blood all over their faces."

He said all the bodies had boots on and Billy de Beer was dressed in a khaki military jacket and trousers, both brand new.

### BLOODY NOSE

Mr de Beer's mother today said her son's body had a swollen mouth and bloody nose, the Star's Pretoria Bureau reports.

The body was dressed in a brand-new Rhodesian uniform, she said, but Billy had never owned one.

Mr and Mrs John Love, the parents of Nicholas Love, one of the three dead men, arrived in Johannesburg today to make inquiries into their son's death.

The Foreign Secretary is to be questioned in the House of Commons tomorrow about the killing of Mr Love.

The Star's Africa News Service at Gaborone further reports that the vehicle of Mr Mike Arden, one of the three men shot has been identified as the same vehicle used earlier by three white men to "terrorise" people in a village in western Botswana, according to sources.

The vehicle is said to be the one Mr Arden used at Safari Ranch in the northern Tuli block where he was manager. It was taken by the Botswana Defence Force soldiers who arrested him and the other two men.

Sources said the "terrorising" had been reported by the villagers to police in Selebi Phikwe. Full details were not available, however.

The villagers reportedly told the Selebi Phikwe police they thought the men "terrorising" them were Rhodesian soldiers.

### Mercury Correspondent

## PONT DRIFT - A hitchhiker's determination to join the Rhodesian Selous Scouts led to the slaughter of two South Africans and a Briton in Botswana by soldiers who had been on a drunken orgy after raiding a liquor cellar.

Reliable sources in the area have revealed the part played in the deaths of Mr. Billy de Beer, Mr. Mike Arden and Mr. Nick Love by Mr. Neville Ross who was detained until yesterday by the Botswana Defence Force.

Information released has shown that the Botswana soldiers responsible for the killings had raided a liquor cellar at a game farm and had gone on a drunken orgy before leading the three men away to their deaths.

The information shows that the Rhodesian-style uniforms worn by the dead men when they were flown back to South Africa were identical to those sold to the public in the Tuli Block, and that it was information given to the Botswana Defence Force by Mr. Ross who swam the flooded Limpopo River in his bid to join the Selous Scouts that sparked off the tragedy.

Mr. Ross, a bricklayer from Cape Town, was deported from Botswana yesterday through the Tlokwen border post and had reached Zeerust, 100km away, by late in the afternoon.

### Swam Limpopo

Mr. Ross, originally from Epping in Cape Town, swam the Limpopo River into Botswana after passing through the Pont Drift Border post in South Africa on March 20.

He was on his way to Rhodesia to try to join the Selous Scouts - a crack anti-terrorist unit.

He had previously tried to cross into Rhodesia at the Beit Bridge border post but was turned back because he did not have the necessary R100 to enter the country.

Mr. Ross made his way to the Pont Drift border post. He was dressed in denim jeans and a blue T-shirt and was carrying a rucksack when he arrived there about 2 p.m. on March 20.

He had shoulder-length light brown hair and his face was very sunburnt. He had tattoos on both his arms - one of an eagle with a girl's name written on a scroll below.

He tried to borrow a boat to cross the flooded Limpopo but, finally, swam across. He made his way to Bushfillan Lodge, Figafuti, a farm in Tuli Block owned by a Johannesburg lawyer, and managed by Mr. de Beer.

Mr. Ross told Mr. de Beer and Mr. Arden, manager of the neighbouring farm Safari Ranch, that he wanted to join the Selous Scouts. Mr. de Beer advised him to return to South Africa and Mr. Ross stayed the night at the lodge.

### Mystery

Mystery surrounds his whereabouts during the next five days but it is reported that he tried to make his way into Rhodesia through the Tuli Circle, an enclave of Rhodesian territory jutting into Botswana, and over the Shashi River. He turned back because of terrorist activities but Botswana soldiers found some clothes he had discarded in the area to lighten his pack.

On March 25 Mr. Ross turned up at Mjali village and slept in a hut for the night. The next day he hitched a lift with a faith healer, Mr. Solomon Kolobe, in a donkey cart.

He had asked for a lift to Tuli Circle, explaining he

The men were...  
The men were...  
The men were...

The men were...  
The men were...  
The men were...

The men were...  
The men were...  
The men were...

The men were...  
The men were...  
The men were...

The men were...  
The men were...  
The men were...

The men were...  
The men were...  
The men were...

The men were...  
The men were...  
The men were...

The men were...  
The men were...  
The men were...

The men were...  
The men were...  
The men were...

The men were...  
The men were...  
The men were...

The men were...  
The men were...  
The men were...

The men were...  
The men were...  
The men were...

The men were...  
The men were...  
The men were...

The men were...  
The men were...  
The men were...

The men were...  
The men were...  
The men were...

The men were...  
The men were...  
The men were...

The men were...  
The men were...  
The men were...

The men were...  
The men were...  
The men were...

The men were...  
The men were...  
The men were...

The men were...  
The men were...  
The men were...

The men were...  
The men were...  
The men were...

The men were...  
The men were...  
The men were...

The men were...  
The men were...  
The men were...

The men were...  
The men were...  
The men were...

The men were...  
The men were...  
The men were...

The men were...  
The men were...  
The men were...

The men were...  
The men were...  
The men were...

The men were...  
The men were...  
The men were...

# Hitch-hiker and drunk soldiers led to killings

120  
5/16/78

Natal Mercury

The final post mortem report would only be completed in three weeks after examination of tissue and clothing specimens. Dr. de Beer said he felt the Department of Foreign Affairs would be interested in the final report.

# Arden accused by Botswana

5/4/78 (12)

in getiewe

betaal

**Allen Pizze**  
**The Stars Africa**  
**News Service**

**GABORONE** — Armed white soldiers were said to have visited a farm in the Tuli Block several times before the arrest of the three men shot by Botswana soldiers in the area, according to a senior Government spokesman here.

The reports came from two women, the spokesman said. The Botswana Defence Force soldiers went to the area to investigate reports that Mr Michael Arden, one of the three men shot, spent a lot of time at the Bushfillan game farm and had several times been seen taking to the farm armed white men dressed in camouflage uniforms.

The Bushfillan farm house is about two kilometres from the Rhodesian border at Tuli Circle.

Senior Botswana police officials have denied that there was any direct connection between the shooting of the three men and the arrest in Botswana of Mr Neville Ross, the 25-year-old South African deported from Botswana last night.

Mr Arden was manager of the Safari Ranch, also close to the Tuli Circle border. He is said to have

made frequent visits to the nearby Bushfillan farm, which was managed by Mr Billy de Beer, one of the other men shot.

The third man, Mr Nicholas Love, was working temporarily with Mr de Beer at Bushfillan, also known as Fikafuti.

### DENIALS

Both the Government spokesman and police officers in Gaborone denied speculative reports that the three men were arrested by the BDF because Mr de Beer had allowed Mr Ross to stay at Bushfillan while trying to reach Rhodesia to join the security forces there.

A Botswana Government spokesman said that to the best of his knowledge, the BDF did not see Mr Ross and had no knowledge of his presence in Botswana at any time.

Some reports have said Mr Ross was beaten up by the BDF, but an official photograph of him taken in Gaborone yesterday shows no marks on his face.

Mr Ross told Botswana authorities he was trying to get to Zambia to get work as a bricklayer but reports from South Africa indicate he was seeking to join the security forces in Rhodesia.

plaasmasjinnerte

Koste van ander dienste h.v. s

Water (jaarliks) koste aan boer

Waarde an boer:

Opvulste verskaf

(e) Grand

Waarde aan boer

ander

heeste

bokke

gehou

aantal van: skape toegelaat

(d) Weidrek toegelaat

(c) ander kos

waarde aan werker

waarde aan boer

(a) wys (as nie gratis verskaf word nie)

(b) melk: hoeveelheid



Who is this man  
Phillippus  
Steenkamp  
who has been  
making official  
statements for the  
Botswana Govern-  
ment on the recent  
killing of two  
South Africans and  
a Briton? Although  
he has close family  
ties in South

# Phil speaks for the Other Africa

6/4/78  
12  
Star

Africa, he belongs to the Other Africa, says The Star's Africa News Service in Gaborone.

By ancestry Phillippus Lourens Steenkamp is, as his name reveals, an Afrikaans as melktert — a fact which gives him as much pride as do his close family ties in South Africa.

But he is not what many people now seeing his name frequently in print assume him to be — a South African.

By place of birth, upbringing and career he belongs to the Other Africa. He is a citizen of Botswana, which, although lumped with black Africa is, in fact, a non-racial state and one of this continent's only two genuine democracies.

And his name crops up often in the newspapers now because he is this country's top civil servant and, after the President and cabinet, its most senior official spokesman.

It is Phil Steenkamp, as he is known in the easy-going social and golf club circles here, who conveys to Botswana, and the outside world the statements and opinions of the government.

In recent months these have been dominated by the Rhodesian war and its impact on Botswana.

His job, he says, is to execute the policy laid down by President Seretse Khama and his cabinet — that Botswana shall be a non-racial, democratic state with equal rights for all races, that it shall stay neutral in the internal conflict of its neighbours, and that it shall give shelter to genuine refugees from political and racial oppression.

He was born in Kenya, where his grandfather and other Afrikaners settled 45 years ago and completed his education in South Africa at the University of Natal.

He came to the then Bechuanaland Protectorate in 1955 and served with the British Colonial Service as a district commissioner at Lobatse, Mahalapye, Ghanzi and Fran-

cistown, in the days when "you virtually ran the district, you were lucky to have a radio doctor, you were responsible for what little development you could do with the funds available."

Today he is Permanent Secretary in the office of the President and head of the civil service, with certain powers of appointment and discipline.

As such he is also confident and adviser of the President as well as top cog in the administrative machine.

He is also the most prominent representative of Sir Seretse Khama's non-racialism.

A lean man nearly two metres tall, Phil Steenkamp relaxes by making furniture or repairing old cars at the comfortable home he shares with his wife and son. Or by erratically trying to reduce his handicap at the local golf club. But the tensions of Botswana leave him little time for this now.

The Rhodesian situation, he says, "has affected Botswana's whole way of life. We have had to take large sums of money from normal development projects to build the Botswana Defence Force. We may have to take over the railways because Rhodesia is no longer capable of running it here."

"We are committed to take over the line in the long run, obviously, as it is our lifeline."

He insists that Botswana's neutrality is positive.

"We even disarm freedom fighters and send them to the north as soon as we can, and we imprison them in the meantime."

With so big a flow of refugees from Rhodesia plus more from South Africa, and a few from Angola, it is, however, virtually impossible for Botswana's security forces and Mr Steenkamp's civil service to sort out the genuine refugees from those transiting to join terrorist forces.

# We are working on it, says Owen on Botswana

R.D.M. 7/14/78  
12

LONDON — British Foreign Secretary, Dr David Owen, yesterday angrily rejected suggestions that Botswana tried to cover up the circumstances under which a Briton and two South African citizens were killed last week, and that his office was doing nothing about it.

Botswana authorities, he said, had indicated that the three men were shot as they attempted to escape from custody, reports Sapa from London.

Dr Owen was reacting to a question put to him in a BBC radio interview. Part of the question was: "Why has no member of the Foreign Office challenged the attempt by the

President of Botswana to whitewash the atrocity?"

Dr Owen said the Botswana President, Sir Seretse Khama, was a respected man in Britain. The way Botswana handled the Rhodesian school children who had been forced to cross the border — the immediate repatriation of those who wished to return — had won much praise.

"Now don't let's automatically assume the Botswana Government aren't capable of handling this very difficult issue," he said.

"My job is to talk about this between friendly countries," Dr Owen said.

His office would deal with Botswana as it dealt

with other countries under similar circumstances.

His present task was to work through the High Commissioner in Botswana to bring about as satisfactory a solution as possible, Dr Owen said.

If he sounded angry it was because he was not able to say what was being done, he said.

Earlier this week, the British Prime Minister, Mr James Callaghan, had remarked Dr Owen was "like a swan — quiet on top and paddling like hell below the surface."

That was what the Foreign Office was doing in the Botswana shooting case, Dr Owen said.

ROY DEVENISH reports that about 350 peo-

ple attended yesterday's funeral service in Pretoria for Mr Billy de Beer, one of the three men killed by Botswana soldiers on March 29.

Paying tribute to Mr De Beer in a service in the Catholic Cathedral, Father Peter Steyn said Mr De Beer had been a young man who had loved Africa and the veld.

There were no answers or smooth explanations for the tragedy, Father Steyn said.

Mr De Beer's service was the last of the three men killed.

Services for the others killed, Mr Mike Arden and Mr Nicholas Love, were held in Johannesburg on Wednesday.

Govt. expenditure	190
NDP @ mkt price.	365
	33
GDP.	398



# NP up to strength

# We'll act on killings — Pik

8/4/78 RDM (2)

They

(1)

THE ASSEMBLY. — The new National Party MP for Springs, Mr Gellie Geldenhuys, was sworn in yesterday, bringing the Assembly to full strength for the first time this session.

(2)

The Government now has its largest ever total of 135 MPs against a total Opposition strength of 30.

(3)

The Springs seat was not included in last year's General Election due to the murder of the National Party candidate, Dr Robert Smit. Mr Geldenhuys won the resulting by-election on Wednesday. — Sapa.

(4)

THE ASSEMBLY. — South Africa intended taking further steps over the shooting dead of two South African citizens in Botswana on March 29, the Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Pik Botha, said yesterday.

In reply to Mr Japie Basson (FFP Bezuidenhout), Mr Botha said he had made representations to the Botswana Government.

"In reply to our representations the office of the President of Botswana sent my department a copy of a Press statement about the matter which was issued by the Botswana authorities on March 31, 1978," he said.

"We have since then made urgent inquiries about various aspects concerning the inquest and are awaiting replies."

Mr Botha said he in-

tended taking further steps as soon as investigations had been completed.

"Pending the outcome of these investigations it would be premature to indicate what steps would be taken," he said.

Ministerial replies to other questions were:

● There was no evidence that the Ku Klux Klan was active in South Africa. — Minister of Police, Mr J T Kruger.

● During the 1976-77 financial year, R3 996,7-million was collected in income tax. — Minister of Finance, Senator Owen Horwood.

● A final decision had not yet been taken on legislation to amend the provisions of the Insurance Act dealing with war risks. — Minister of Finance. — Sapa.

(5)

(6)

D. THE TR

(i)

OPEN SATURDAY  
TILL 11PM FOR  
BOOK BARGAINS  
48 PRETORIA ST (OFF CLAM ST) HILBROW  
EXCLUSIVE BOOKS

ough not

ets)

system

contraction

money

etc.)

By

are run

Increased.

- (ii) Government may deposit money directly in commercial banks or discount houses, and so increase their cash reserves.

## E. FOREIGN TRADE (BALANCE OF PAYMENTS)

Payments made and received for imports, exports, capital flows alter the liquidity of the banking system and so alter the potential supply of money.

# Soldiers shot SA men after kangaroo court

Sunday Express  
12/14/78

By DEREK TAYLOR

THE three men killed in Botswana last week were executed in a Botswana Defence Force camp as they knelt in prayer after a kangaroo court of drunken soldiers had accused them of being members of the Rhodesian Selous Scouts.

This is the main finding of an intelligence report circulated in diplomatic circles in Gaborone and Pretoria this week.

A South African security source has substantiated the report.

It quotes from an interrogation of an eye-witness of the murders whose identity is being kept secret pending a possible confrontation by the British and South African Governments if a Botswana cover-up exercise is maintained.



• Mr De Beer ... last prayer.

The report, disclosed exclusively to the Sunday Express, found that a section of between 36 and 40 Botswana Defence Force troops, including two non-commissioned officers, under the command of a lieutenant,

took the three men to their camp at Bobonong, near the Maklausi River on April 29.

Earlier that day, Mr Mike Arden and Mr Billy de Beer — both South Africans — and Mr Nick Love, an 18-year-old British tourist, were assembled by the BDF troops at Bushfillan Lodge, a game ranch centre managed by Mr De Beer. Mr Arden and Mr De Beer had previously been taken to Safari Lodge, another game ranch managed by Mr Arden.

The three were accused of being Selous Scouts. They vehemently denied this and produced identity documents. Then the lieutenant commanding the troops ordered Mr De Beer and Mr Love to change into brown bush clothes kept at the Safari Lodge for local employees of the game ranch.

Mr Arden was separated for another interrogation and then forced to change into camouflage army fatigues similar to those used by the Rhodesian Army.

The lodge had recently taken delivery of several hundred rands worth of liquor for the coming tourist season. The troops took the liquor to their vehicles and began drinking.

The section then took their three prisoners to Bobonong Camp, 68 km away.

When they arrived, many of the troops were drunk.

At about 2.30pm the lieutenant called the troops to form "a court martial".

The three prisoners were kicked and punched by the jeering mob of soldiers. They were forced to kneel and lick the boots of several soldiers. Other soldiers urinated on them as they knelt.

The lieutenant led his entire section in browbeating the three prisoners into admitting they were Selous Scouts.

Mr Love attempted to persuade the lieutenant to obtain his British passport and refer to his immigration entry stamps and dates.

The soldiers rejected the proffered documents and repeated that the three were Selous Scouts.

The lieutenant, backed by two non-commissioned officers, then informed the three that they were guilty and would be executed.

At 3.30pm, the three prisoners were led about 200 m

into the veld outside the camp and told to kneel and say their last prayers.

As they knelt, three soldiers armed with Russian carbines fired bursts of three or four rounds into the prisoners.

Mr Love was not killed outright and began to crawl slowly forward.

One of the soldiers then walked to him and placed the barrel of his carbine close to the back of his head and killed him.

The bodies were left where they lay for some hours while the troops went on carousing and sleeping.

The section commander did not inform Gaborone of the killings until late in the evening, reporting that he had captured three members of the Selous Scouts who had been shot by his men as they tried to escape.

An immediate cover-up operation was begun when an army and police intelligence team, believed to have been led by President Sir Seretse Khama's eldest son, Brigadier Ian Khama, established that two of the murdered men were legal residents of the Tuli Block district and the third was a legally-admitted tourist.

The bodies were eventually ordered to be taken to the hospital of the Anglo-American Corporation mining township Selibe Pkwe.

Mr Phillip Steenkamp, spokesman for President Khama, responded to requests from Johannesburg for independent medical observers to be present at the post mortem examinations by sending a total of nine telex messages to two local doctors in Selibe Pkwe.

None of the telex messages was delivered. They were eventually discovered to be in the possession of the Selibe Pkwe police.

After the bodies had been taken to Johannesburg, the State Pathologist, Professor Jan Loubser, conducted a three-hour post mortem. The results of his examination are expected to be made public next week.

## SAAN fore

MEMBERS of the South African Works Chapel, editorial at funeral of Frank Haworth in

Frank, one of the best Africa, died suddenly last week with his wife, Jemma.

He was a deputy for...

# Durban pilot tells of Zambian flights - but denies carrying adults

Tribune Reporter

DURBAN pilot Vern McWilliams this week described how armed Botswana defence force personnel escorted groups of children to his aircraft — but denied they were anything but refugees.

On his return to Durban, Mr McWilliams said: "Before we started the charter we had a meeting in Gaborone with the United Nations Commissioner for Refugees.

"We wanted to satisfy ourselves that this wasn't an ANC charter flying recruits. We didn't want to get involved in that kind of operation. The UN assured me they were genuine refugees and the 3 000 we would carry would be women and kids," Mr McWilliams said.

His two Convair aircraft flew an average of three trips a day carrying 56 passengers each time. Fuel was unavailable in Lusaka so the Convairs were forced to carry 4 000 kilograms to complete the return flight.

"Our maximum operating capacity is 21 772 kilograms. With 56 passengers, weighing an average of 42 kilograms, were were only 200 kilograms short of our maximum.

"So it wouldn't have been possible for us to carry adults," Mr McWilliams said.

The oldest children he carried was a group of girls aged about 15 years. A doctor in Durban estimated that children weighing 45 kilograms would be about 12 years old.

Mr McWilliams said the refugees were being flown to Zambia to ease congestion in the camp at Selebi Pikwe. There are an estimated 6 000 refugees in Botswana.

"The children were always of the same age-group and were escorted to the aircraft by armed Botswana military chaps.

"A jeep-load of them drove in front of the truck carrying the children.

"But the kids weren't being bullied or pushed about—they were normal, happy children. The armed men did not get on to the aircraft.

"UN officials — some of them black and one a Dane — settled them into the aircraft and fastened their seatbelts.

"In Lusaka, we handed the children to the immigration officials and the United Nations people took them away in a bus.

"They all stayed together," Mr McWilliams said.

He admitted it was possible that military recruits were carried on scheduled Air Botswana and Zambia Airways, but said his was a "genuine refugee" operation.

On one occasion he had put seven adult refugees off his aircraft because they were "of gun-carrying age."

The refugees were being flown to Zambia because a condition of the International Monetary Fund loan to Zambia was that the country host the refugees.

Mr McWilliams and his crews — including two black airhostesses — have completed the maximum number of flying hours for this month.

They will resume the

# 'I FLEW REFUGEE CHILDREN'



Vern McWilliams . . . they were only children

refugee flights next month.

Mr McWilliams would not disclose how much he was being paid for the operation, but said it was "nowhere near the alleged R250 000." The money is being paid in rands into his Durban bank account.

• Rhodesian officials last week said some "refugees" airlifted out of

Botswana to Zambia were guerrillas.

They did not link their claims directly with Mr McWilliams' operation.

They said guerrillas on the run from Rhodesian forces cached their weapons and fled into Botswana. Then they were flown to Zambia to rejoin guerrilla units.

Mr Finn Nielsen, pro-

gramme director in the office of the United Nations High Commissioner in Lusaka denied that the refugees being airlifted from Botswana were militarily active.

But the Rhodesian sources challenged this. They said most so-called refugee youths from the age of about 14 upwards receive some kind of military training in Zambia and that the average age of guerrillas operating in the western Tangent operational area has become younger.

## Zapu

The Sunday Tribune Africa News Service reported from Botswana last week that many refugees are reported to be seeking to join Mr Joshua Nkomo's Zapu forces via Zambia.

This week the service reported a source close to Mr McWilliams as saying the charter company had been prohibited from carrying anyone old enough or big enough to bear arms.

The children, he said, were housed in a massive refugee camp near Selebi Pikwe that was guarded by Botswana Defence Force soldiers and it appeared well disciplined.

## Botswana builds new camp

Wilt Nussey, Editor,  
The Star's Africa News  
Service

GABORONE — Botswana is building a third large camp to accommodate the swelling flood of refugees from Rhodesia, who are already entering this country faster than they can be sent out.

Up to April 12 a total of about 22 000 black Rhodesian refugees had

passed through Botswana since the mass exodus began nearly two years ago when Mr Joshua Nkomo of the Zapu movement began forming his own guerilla army.

On that date there were about 6 200 refugees in the camp at Francistown and Selebi Phikwe and about 300 more in the border area.

At the latest count as

revealed last night, the number had grown to over 7 000 — despite an air charter contract being paid for by the UN High Commission for Refugees to take out 3 000.

The problem for Botswana has been aggravated by Zambia's decision to stop all Zambian refugee flights from Gaborone to Lusaka on April 1.

to catch  
using a  
We tried  
due to l

# Demos greet Muzorewa in Botswana

up with the idea of  
nches on the bottom.  
died. This was possibly

Oxygenati  
You notice  
from each  
you get a  
it for the  
do this wil  
one of the

The Star's Africa News Service  
GABORONE — About 800 demonstrating students forced Botswana police to whisk Rhodesian leader Bishop Abel Muzorewa away from the airport here by a back route when he arrived today for talks with President Seretse Khama.

s off them, running  
a problem in that if  
throughout. We've done  
his oxygen problem. We  
each time it comes out of

Draining  
EDA: Do y  
Some  
of t  
pity  
with

The students carried placards reading among other things: "Professional political prostitute" and "You killed our 47 brothers," a reference to the killing in February of 15 Botswana Defence Force soldiers and two civilians by Rhodesian security forces in an ambush inside Botswana.

down onto a rock.

Growing seas  
We can keep  
don't actual  
feed rate is  
about 0,5% j  
feeding our

The bishop is making the visit ostensibly as leader of the United African National Council and not as a representative of the Rhodesian Government. Nevertheless, the fact that Sir Seretse has agreed to the meeting must reflect favourably on the Salisbury Government's efforts to win recognition of the internal settlement.

onds?  
any monks weirs. If you have spent a lot  
lankton in your water just right it's a  
out. So it's best to get the fish out

Ducks  
To begin with  
would help to  
of reasons, t  
We never real  
about 16 dams,  
ducks, all at  
food. I want

**VITAL**  
Botswana is one of the "front line" African states whose recognition of the settlement could be vital for its future viability but who have so far refused recognition.

action ponds right through the year. We  
rowth rate in winter. The recommended  
During winter we cut it right down to  
e. We've stopped using pellets for  
get them at an economical price

Mealies as feed  
We feed this fi

Collectively, the front-line states have supported the Patriotic Front, which is continuing its guerilla war despite the internal settlement agreement in Salisbury.

ne fish with the idea that the ducks  
This wasn't successful for a number  
heft. Another problem was civet cats.  
ht number of ducks to keep. We had  
8 acres, and we tried to keep about 900  
l, they just about cleared the water of  
ause they graze the grass.

EDA: Don't you get very fatty fish if you use mealie  
Well this is what the people like. Local Africans can't afford

# Clashes in Botswana as Muzorewa arrives

*Cape Times 22/11/78*

12

GABORONE. — Angry students caused near-chaos here yesterday soon after the black Rhodesian nationalist leader, Bishop Abel Muzorewa, was whisked away from the airport under police escort.

They attacked police in the centre of town, throwing at them hundreds of eggs and pieces of meat meant for the bishop and shouting: "You are protecting a betrayer," and "you are supporting the racist Smith regime".

Bishop Muzorewa arrived in a chartered aircraft early yesterday afternoon and was whisked away from an angry crowd of more than 1 000 people waiting for him.

The students ran towards the office of the President, while others went to a hotel where Bishop Muzorewa was expected to be entertained to lunch. The area was patrolled by police.

Soon there was chaos, with hundreds of students and members of the public insulting policemen.

When the students learnt that the lunch had been cancelled, they ran back to the office of the President, where a student leader was reading a memorandum addressed to Sir Seretse Khama, the Botswana president.

# Angry crowds as Muzorewa arrives

GABORONE. — Mobs of angry students caused near-chaos yesterday shortly after the black Rhodesian nationalist leader, Bishop Abel Muzorewa, was whisked away from Gaborone's airport under police escort.

They attacked police in the centre of Gaborone throwing hundreds of eggs and pieces of meat intended for the bishop. They shouted: "You are protecting a betrayer," and "You are supporting the racist Smith regime."

Bishop Muzorewa was swiftly escorted away from an angry crowd of more than 1 000.

A student leader from the University of Botswana and Swaziland read a memorandum addressed

to the President of Botswana, Sir Seretse Khama, condemning any talks between the Botswana government and the "Muzorewa gang".

The students said they were alarmed at Sir Seretse's "supportive attitude towards this internal unholy alliance between Ian Smith and his puppets as evidenced by your welcoming Muzorewa."

"The Muzorewas have betrayed not only the people of Zimbabwe, but the whole liberation struggle in southern Africa, hence they should be treated as traitors," the memorandum said, reports Sapa.

The Rand Daily Mail's London correspondent reports that a call for sanctions on Rhodesia to

be lifted was rejected by the British Government in the House of Lords on Thursday.

Lord Goronway Roberts, Minister of State and Foreign Affairs, said in spite of the considerable progress in Rhodesia sanctions must remain in force until the "very substantial elements outside Rhodesia" were included in a final settlement.

In London more facts emerged about one of Rhodesia's controversial new black Cabinet Ministers.

Five months before he was sworn in as a co-Minister of Justice, Law and Order, Mr Byron Hove drew up a document indicting Mr Ian Smith and his confederates for, among other things, crimes against humanity.

In it Mr Hove put the case for a Nuremberg-type trial for Mr Smith and his confederates.

This indictment was drawn up and signed last September in London. It was submitted, at his request, to "comrades Joshua Nkomo of Zapu, and Robert Mugabe of Zanu", as well as to Bishop Muzorewa and the Rev Ndbanangi Sithole.

The document was released yesterday by the British and European representative of Zapu, Mr Arthur Chandzinge.

It comes at a time when Mr Hove has been sternly rebuked by Mr Smith and by Mr Hove's white co-Minister, Mr Hilary Squires, for his attacks on the Rhodesian judiciary and the police force.

22/4/78 R.A.M.  
12

# Desert-camp plan angers Soweto refugees

ARGUS 24/4/78

12

25 3/1/78

The Argus Africa News Service

GABORONE. — The 600 Soweto student refugees in Gaborone are so enraged by a scheme to resettle them on the edge of the Kalahari Desert that they are threatening to make trouble when the Botswana Government starts moving them.

The date for the move has not yet been set because the authorities are still drilling for water to supply the proposed settlement, north-west of Gaborone in the Kweneng district — a hot and arid region of sand and stones and sparse bush.

The intention is for the students to make their own living there from livestock and crops as do most Batswana people, instead of doing nothing in Gaborone and living on handouts.

## ARROGANT

Feeling among Batswana in Gaborone against the students is strong, because, say the Batswana, they are extremely arrogant, look with contempt on the locals, demand special treatment as refugees from apartheid, stir up racial enmity here and cause trouble as loafers.

They think that because they come from a big city and have some education they are better than us, said a senior policeman.

They think they're so good that they want us to go, and live in the Kweneng while they take over Gaborone.

The Soweto students, who have accumulated since the latest Soweto troubles began in mid-1976, live in shanties on nearby farms and in other quarters in and around Gaborone.

One of the main bones of contention here is that they can get a handout of R30 a month from UN High Commission for refugees, Christian Council and other funds — which

is more than most Batswana see in a year.

They are also blamed for stealing the girlfriends of local citizens and allegedly for involvement in petty crime, which is on the increase.

## US EDUCATION

Few of them have taken up offers of further education elsewhere in Africa, reportedly because many are scared of being recruited into anti-South African terrorist movements.

Of a number who went to Nigeria to take up scholarship, six returned in disgust and were promptly jailed by the exasperated Botswana authorities.

Five of these have since taken up scholarships to America, leaving one in detention.

The Soweto students say that when the Government starts moving them to the Kweneng they will hold demonstrations, a mock funeral and other forms of protest.

A lot of Batswana are hoping they will do just that, said a Government official, because then the Batswana will have the excuse to do to the students what they have been wanting to do for a long time.

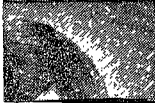


### Lost

**TWO DOGS**  
One cross labrador black, one  
basset, lost in Louis Botha,  
upper Houghton vicinity April  
2, 1978. Please tel 45-5468.

### Found

**FOUND** notices may be placed free  
of charge. Tel 686-5101.  
**FOUND** Scotty type female dog, 2  
weeks ago, pup. Abnormal  
area. 34-8434.  
**GOLD** coin set in ring found April  
21 in city. Tel 642-4821, room  
410 after 6 pm.  
**LUST** your pet. Tel 680-6450.  
SPCA.



## Gerald Walford on the marketing scene

Dick Reed, one of South  
Africa's most experienced  
and well-known media  
men, is leaving Grey, Phil-  
lips, Bunton, Mundel and  
Blake to join J Walter

# JSE

## MINING

Share	Price	D/M	D
<b>COAL —</b>			
Ansoal	840		
AT Coll	750		
Apco Min	1150		
Clydell	255		
Nat. Aas	495	5-	
Nat. Coal	29	1-	
Tevost	2225		
Tras. Ntl	215		
Do CD	485		
Vryheid	90		
Wanake	155		
Woladri	92		
Wit. Col	200		
Do UCN	1340		
Zuidath	2000	10	
1.0			
<b>DIAMONDS —</b>			
Anamnt	5850	50	10.0
Deben's	500	3	9.4
Dias. Van	17		
Ind. Dias.	10		

# Botswana

The 600 Soweto student  
refugees in Gaborone are  
so enraged by a scheme to  
resettle them on the edge  
of the Kalahari desert  
that they have threatened  
to make trouble when the  
Botswana Government  
starts moving them.

The date for the move  
has not yet been set  
because the authorities  
are still drilling for water

to supply the  
settlement in  
Gaborone in  
a district — a  
region of sandy  
sparse bush.  
It is in  
students will  
living there fit  
and crops as  
majority of the  
people.

Share	Price	D/M	D
	10.0		

12

Answered 12 26 April 1978.  
Question 12 cols. 701

701

WEDNESDAY, 26 APRIL 1978

702

**South Africa's representations on death of two South African citizens in Botswana**

\*12. Mr. J. W. E. WILEY asked the Minister of Foreign Affairs:

(1) Whether a reply has been received from the Botswana Government to South Africa's representations concerning the death of two South African citizens in Botswana; if so, what was the nature of the reply;

(2) whether he will make a statement on the matter.

†The MINISTER OF LABOUR (for the Minister of Foreign Affairs):

(1) Yes. The Botswana Government has indicated that police investigations into the deaths of Messrs. Arden and de Beer are continuing, and when these investigations have been completed a decision regarding a public inquiry will be taken.

(2) The Botswana Government is aware of the South African Government's deep concern about these events. I hope therefore that it will be able shortly to announce that a public inquiry will be held. Such an inquiry would help to clarify the situation and would therefore be in the interest of the good relations between our countries.

*For written reply:*

# Killings may stall Khama's UK visit

26/4/78  
18/4/78  
Lape Tunes  
18

LONDON — The official visit here next month by Botswana's president, Sir Seretse Khama, could be postponed because of the March 19 incident when Botswana soldiers killed a British student, Mr Nicholas Love, and two South Africans, Mr Billy de Beer and Mr Mike Arden, Whitehall sources said yesterday.

Officially, the Foreign Office is saying that arrangements are going ahead for the Botswana president's visit from May 16-19.

They add that there has been no suggestion of postponement.

Sources, however, explain that if the killings threaten to seriously embarrass either side, Sir Seretse might put it off.

Anglo-Botswana relations were strong enough to allow One man who wants the Botswana president to concis Mr John Love, father of the dead British student.

“What do you achieve by preventing him from coming?” Mr Love asked reporters yesterday.

“I think I am inclined to be more happy with allowing him to come, so when he comes one can put one's representations to him to

achieve one's ends which is the truth.”

Mr Love returned from South Africa and Botswana last week where he went to personally check the facts of the case.

Yesterday he called for 40 minutes on the Foreign Secretary, Dr David Owen, and the Deputy Foreign Secretary, Mr Ted Rowlands.

As he left the Foreign Office, Mr Love said: “I am still pressing for an independent inquiry and, indeed, some possibility of a court case.”

“I have a feeling that, as time goes on, the likelihood of this happening is beginning to

recede. I want to keep up the pressure.”

He would prefer the British Government to adopt a different attitude to the case, he said.

“I would like to see them going harder than they are.”

The Foreign Office spokesman said Dr Owen had expressed his sympathy to Mr Love and told the father about the “numerous and continuous contacts with the Botswana Government”.

The foreign secretary had brought Mr Love up to date with developments. He had told Mr Love that he had contacted Sir Seretse and had also raised the matter with the

Botswana Foreign Minister, Mr Archibald Mopwe, at Dar es Salaam on April 15.

The spokesman said Dr Owen had received a reply from Sir Seretse. However, he could not reveal details of the exchange.

“We have told the Botswana Government that a full and thorough investigation is necessary,” the spokesman said.

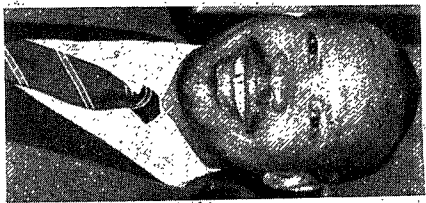
“We are in continual touch with the Botswana Government. They are carrying out their own investigation.”

He said there was no question of accepting or not accepting the Botswana inquiry which was being conducted by the police.

“We must wait to let the Botswana Government carry out their internal investigation.”

He said there was also no question of accepting or not accepting Mr Love's statement that the three victims had been forced to put on military uniforms before they were shot.

Mr Love had been told this by a Botswana Government official in the presence of a British Government representative, the spokesman said — Sapa



Sir Seretse Khama

Star 28/4/78

12

# Botswana's big mistake

Botswana is painfully discovering that being a democratic, non-racial state carries obligations which do not exist for the dictatorships and one-party régimes that typify Black Africa.

This truth has been nailed into the very minds of Botswana's gallant government since March 29 when its troops shot dead three foreigners in still murky circumstances which cast grave doubts on Botswana's ability to adhere to its moral commitments.

The three, of course, are South Africans Michael Arden and William de Beer and the young Briton Nicholas Love, who were made to don "uniforms" and were then killed allegedly when trying to escape.

The incident triggered an unprecedented blast of Press vilification, investigation and accusations, some of it wildly hysterical and much hysterical. The day after the deaths from both the British and South African governments for a full investigation to reveal precisely what happened that day somewhere in the Tuli Block wilderness.

are only now beginning to appreciate that the trade is not so much because of the killing, but because of the government's patently hostile and unsupported explanations for it.

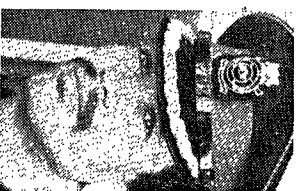
Had the authorities been able to produce solid evidence of their suggestion that the three were involved in skulduggery with the Rhodesian security forces, or had they been shot accidentally or murdered and the culprits brought to book, the tirade might never have come or would have died away by now.

But instead the Botswana Government rushed into print with a long, rambling account which retrospectively whitewashed the Botswana Defence Force. And since then it has come out with no comments which compound its error and have revealed enormous holes in its original self-serving account.

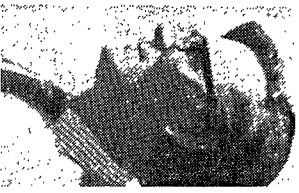
Other unfortunate factors helped land Botswana deeper in the mire. Merfroy, commander of the newly-formed BDF and a very experienced former police officer of high ability and judgement, was away in India when the killing came.



Commissioner Hirschfeld ... not sent.



Ian Khama ... lacked experience.



Phillip Steenkamp ... added fuel.

**Botswana's handling of the shooting of three men in March has cast grave doubts on its ability to adhere to its moral commitments, writes WILF NUSSEY, editor of The Star's Africa News Service.**

Had he been in Botswana he would certainly have done a good job of the scene with depth and impartial investigation, and even if the full facts had not emerged then, the government's statement would have been more rational.

The equally able Commissioner of Police, Mr Simon Hirschfeld, who knows all the whistles of investigation and interrogation, was available but

was not sent to the Tuli Block because this was an army not a police affair. Instead the government sent up the deputy commander, Bishop of Tuli, an able and energetic soldier but who at the youthful age of 25 simply lacked the experience to do the job properly.

What has been lost sight of in the ensuing investigation is that the statement issued by the

Office of the President right after the news of the killings was not, and was not intended to be, a fully verified account by its office. It simply the BDP account being relayed by the Office of the President to the public through the permanent secretary to the President, Mr Phillip Steenkamp.

Mr Steenkamp is not a diplomat, nor particularly diplomatic, as even his

best friends tell him, and tends to react precipitately in situations like this one — in short, to shoot his mouth off. The pressure from formulaic soldiers of them highly provocative, he repeatedly came out with comments which simply added fuel to the flames. Like drawing analogies between these killings and the Soweto shootings by the South African Police, between black and white attitudes. His ire and attitudes are shared by many other Botswana for a reason which is perfectly understandable in terms of human emotions, even if it is morally reprehensible. It is that he is a South African nor the rest of the world appears to care a damn about Botswana's sufferings in the conflict between Rhodesian security forces and anti-Rhodesian guerrillas, which monotonously spills over into this country.

The example quoted most frequently by Botswana is the battered massacre, shortly before the BDF blockade of 15 BDF soldiers by Rhodesian forces on Botswana soil.

The 15 dead were part of a BDF patrol which had gone to check reports that Rhodesians were pursuing guerrillas into Botswana. They picked up several anti-aircraft weapons on their way back and were in main road openly in clear view when a BDF vehicle — marked a Rhodesian ambush shot them to pieces.

The rage this incident aroused persists in Botswana as strongly as the rage in South Africa over the Tuli Block killings, and so colours public and even official judgement on the main casualties with impartiality and truth, without which justice has little chance.

The soldiers' massacre was a cut-and-dried affair. Rhodesia admitted doing it, while making rather feeble excuses. The blame has been apportioned.

Whether or not the full acts of the Tuli Block killings will ever emerge is now very doubtful. The Botswana Police are making as full an investigation as they can, but much time has passed, an indignant BDF appears to be closing its ranks, tempers are high and the inconsistencies are great.

The real danger is that this play of trying to excuse one side while the ends of justice, demagogues the foundations of democracy and can seriously harm the non-racialism that President Seretse Khama has so assiduously tried to cultivate in his small, struggling nation (trapped between powerful forces.

## Assurance on missiles

BONN. — The West German Chancellor, Mr Helmut Schmidt, said last night that the Soviet Union was willing to negotiate on the question of its medium-range nuclear missiles.

He had been given this assurance by the Soviet leader, Mr Leonid Brezhnev, during talks last week, he said.

The Chancellor said Mr Brezhnev had told him the Kremlin was willing to debate with the West on the issue of weapons which were not under discussion at the US-Soviet strategic arms limitation talks (Salt), or the multilateral East-West troop reduction talks in Vienna.

This so-called "grey" zone, includes medium-range missiles, which the Soviet Union has aimed at targets in Western Europe, Mr Schmidt said. — Sapa-Reuter

*Cape Times 10/5/78*

# Botswana soldiers kill Rhodesian

GABORONE. — The Botswana Defence Force killed one Rhodesian soldier and wounded another after a Botswana citizen was allegedly abducted by armed Rhodesian security forces at the weekend, the President's office announced yesterday.

The statement said a man from Pobepobe village in northern Botswana was abducted by Rhodesian soldiers last Saturday and interrogated about Botswana Defence Force movements.

The following day the Botswana Defence Force came across five black Rhodesian soldiers who had crossed the border near the

village. When they were challenged, the men fled back to the border.

The Botswana soldiers opened fire, killing one man and wounding another. The wounded man was taken across the border by the others.

The dead man's body was later taken to Francistown, where he was identified by "fellow Rhodesians" as a member of the Rhodesian security forces.

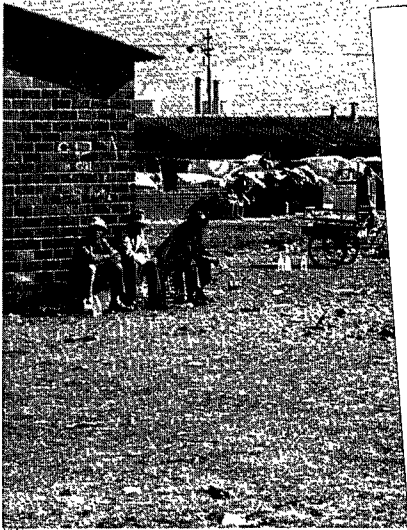
## Syrians end tank siege

BEIRUT. — Syrian forces of an Arab League peacekeeping army said yesterday it had ended a 24-hour tank siege on a mountain village east of Beirut after arresting two Moslem gunmen accused of slaying three Christian villagers.

The village of Btater, 30 km east of here, was ringed by Syrians.

Two suspects turned themselves in during the house-to-house search, a peacekeeping command communique reported.

They were handed over to Lebanese authorities.



✓  
X **DORMAN LONG** (12)  
**A Botswana first** FM 12/5/78

Today, Botswana Railways takes delivery of 15 railway wagons manufactured by the rolling stock division of Dorman Long. They're the initial batch of a total R1m order for 47 such high-sided wagons produced at Dorbyl's Boksburg East works and destined for general purpose cargo and coal transport. The balance of the order is to be supplied at the rate of eight a week for completion before the end of July.

The order is particularly significant because it's the first ever rolling stock to be ordered by the Botswana government - especially in the newly designed Botswana Railways livery. Hitherto, the rolling stock has either been owned and administered by Rhodesian Railways or has been in private hands in Botswana itself.

It's also Dorbyl's proud boast that the order was won against tender competition from Barlows Heavy Engineering and Cometel Mometal of Mozambique. Orders were placed in November last year and the first wagon was ready within four months.

All the rolling stock is manufactured to SAR specifications while the individual wagons measure 13.8m in length by 2.4m in width and 2.8 m in height. Total tare (unladen) mass is 21 680 kg while loading capacity of the 53 m<sup>3</sup> wagons is up to 39 140 kg.

Dorbyl is no stranger to rolling stock manufacture. It has been in the business since 1944 and the 100 000th wagon is expected to roll off the production line some time in mid year. Annual domestic demand is around 6 000 wagons a year with SAR itself producing about 1 000 - Barlows (30% of the remainder) and Dorbyl (60%) share the bulk of the balance with the remaining "specials" being produced by a variety of manufacturers.

In the past exports have been made to Malawi, Rhodesia, Zambia, Swaziland and to East African Railway. This, though, is the first export order for some time.



Nm 19/5/78

(12)

(12)

19/5/78

# Khama dodges dad's request

Mercury Correspondent

LONDON — Sir Serisee Khama has turned down an urgent request by the father of Mr. Nicholas Love, the young Briton killed with two South Africans in Botswana in March, for a private audience.

Sir Serisee was being interviewed in the *Tonight* programme on BBC television.

He was asked three times whether he would be prepared to meet Mr. Love.

Each time the President of Botswana dodged giving a direct answer.

The first time it was put to him he replied:

"How many people die every day as a result of these conflicts?"

"After 15 of our people died I did not meet any of their parents; not because I was not sympathetic, just because it was impossible for me to do so.

"It is unfortunate, but people keep dying every

day."

The second time he was asked he said:

"Everybody's death is just as important as anybody else's and I repeat we regret all deaths.

"We regret those announced recently, about 50 innocent people in Rhodesia — and we expect even more concern about such happenings.

"I am not suggesting that a parent should not be concerned about the death of his

child.

"I would be too, had my child been killed.

"All I am saying is that there are many people, some of my own people, who are dying every day and I am sorry for them as I am sorry for Mr. Love."

He was asked the same question for the third time:

"Would you be prepared to meet Mr. Love?"

His answer: "I am publicly expressing my regret at his son's death now."

At the start of the interview Sir Serisee had expressed his regret at Nicholas Love's death but he coupled it with regret at "the great many people who have died in southern Africa as the result of this conflict."

When he was asked what had happened to Nicholas Love he replied:

"Police are still investigating that. When the investigation is complete, and I believe it is nearly so,

the dossier will be handed over to the Attorney-General who has to examine it and determine whether anybody is to blame for the death, if any crime has been committed and whether anybody should be prosecuted or not."

### Breathless

Sir Serisee, who wore dark spectacles throughout the short interview, appeared breathless at times and looked tired.

He was asked whether the young man who had been killed had been put into uniforms.

He said: "There have been allegations by the Press to the effect that the boys were told to put on uniforms, but until we have seen statements by the Defence Force and other witnesses as a result of police investigations it is premature to say whether or not that was so."

Chapter 5: Outside the townships -----	53
S.A.R. & H. compounds -----	53
Langa -----	
Harbour -----	
Divisional Council Area -----	<b>BOTSWANA RAILWAY</b> (12) <i>FM 26/</i>
City Council Area -----	<b>A P80m haul FM 26/5/78</b>
d -----	The arrival of Botswana's first rail trucks in Gaborone two weeks ago ( <i>FM</i> May 12) shows that real progress is being made in taking over from Rhodesia Railways the 640 km Botswana stretch of the Rhodesia-SA rail link.
and Conclusion -----	The next step will be to order locomotives. Botswana's Secretary for Works and Communications, Honorius Kedekilwe, tells the <i>FM</i> his department is currently studying design and traction alternatives and expects to place an order by October. Negotiations with potential suppliers have not yet started, however, nor has finance for the locos been tied up.
uilding Regula -----	Manpower is also high on the priority list. Rhodesian, Botswana and British officials meet regularly in Gaborone to discuss the replacement by Botswana of the 140 Rhodesians currently working on the line in Botswana. (A further 100 running crew and a similar number of administrative staff are based in Bulawayo.)
le structures -----	Since the first ads appeared a year ago, 28 Batswana have been sent to Malawi and Kenya for training as drivers and technicians. More will probably be going next month.
ps -----	Moreover, a five-man team of British experts arrived in Gaborone in mid-January to help supervise the takeover. The mission's leader, R E Gregory (former GM of Hong Kong's Kowloon-Canton railway), is slated to become the first general manager of Botswana Railways.
ommodation --	The big question is: when will the takeover be completed? Kedekilwe confirms his government is working to a target date but refuses to say when that is. However he reckons "we don't think we can complete it by the end of next year" (the target mentioned in some reports).
on by the men	Setting up its own railway administration will cost Gaborone P60-P80m. The 47 trucks now being delivered (from SA) are priced at P1m. The railway also runs at a substantial loss, currently borne by the Rhodesians. Despite rumoured plans to use locos and rolling stock outside the
and Board's hc	
s -----	
ommodation ---	
t -----	
----- (by Ric	
-----	
OF PHOTOGRAPH:	
Single storey hostels in Gugu	
Special bachelor quarters in l	
Double storey hostels in Langi	
Inside a hostel in the Zones	
Langa employers' dormitory-sh	
Inside the dormitory-shed ---	
Langa dormitory showers ----	
Langa dormitory kitchen ----	
Outside the Langa main barrac	
Inside one barracks room ---	631
Ablutions in the Langa barrac	
Langa dormitory toilets with	
Single men's flats in Langa -----	30
Inside one flat -----	30

country, it's difficult to see how Botswana can turn the line into a profitable venture.

The money for the trucks came from the EEC. And some eight countries, including the US, Canada, West Germany and Sweden as well as Arab interests have agreed to help refurbish the railway and buy it from Rhodesia.

One institution which is *not* putting up any cash is the World Bank. Like many other critics of the takeover (including some within the Botswana government), the Bank feels the takeover doesn't justify the cost.

Botswana has few complaints with the way the Rhodesians (perhaps by next year, the Zimbabweans) run the line. And no matter who owns the railway, Botswana's links with the outside world will depend for many years on SA and Zimbabwe.

Retorts Kedekilwe: "We were contemplating the takeover irrespective of troubles in southern Africa or whether the line runs at a loss or a profit. It's much more than just economics. We want to control our own resources."



## BOTSWANA ECONOMY

### A few blessings

FM 16/6/78

Botswana has a rising balance of payments surplus and a falling inflation rate. Yet in the words of the Bank of Botswana's 1977 Annual Report, there was "little growth in the economy" last year.

Despite the low growth rate (bank lending rose only P3m last year to P74m) Botswana was not without its blessings in 1977.

The Bank argues that last April's pula revaluation was "on the whole reasonably successful in achieving its main object, namely to reduce the rate of inflation." Last year's cost-of-living increase was 12.7%, compared with a peak of 13.7% in the year to March 1977. By March 1978 the rate had dropped to 10.4%.

Botswana's foreign reserves (which consist mainly of treasury bills and short-term deposits) climbed from P63.4m in January 1977 to P82.8m at the end of the year. By April 1978 reserves totalled P91.3m.

An adjusted trade deficit last year of P46m (P36m in 1976) was neutralised mainly by inflows of investment income totalling P16m and P15m worth of migrants' remittances. The former is explained by the sizeable losses suffered by large foreign-controlled firms, which more than compensated for the outflow of P20m in dividends and P30m in interest payments on loans.

In addition, inward transfer payments by the private sector amounted to P21m, and there was a P5m inflow of long-term private capital.

Exports were boosted mainly by an increase in diamond earnings from P37m in 1976 to P47m last year. Other major exports were copper-nickel matte (P40m), beef (P44m) and hides and skins (P24m).

The Bank also notes that customs union revenue is rising sharply — from P18m in 1976 to P32m last year and P46m in 1978.

A feature of Botswana's economic policy last year was the drop in interest rates. The bank's prime lending rate, for instance, was reduced to 11% and long-term deposit rates were made relatively more attractive than short-term rates. The Bank observes, however, that "many SA-owned subsidiaries continued to obtain loan capital in SA, even though they could have obtained cheaper financing of up to half their loan capital if they had borrowed locally."

SA black

SUN. TIMES 2.17.78

appointed

judge in

12

Botswana

By G. R. NAIDOO

JOHANNESBURG advocate, Mr Ismail Mahomed, who became the first black senior counsel in South Africa in 1974, has achieved another distinction — he has been appointed a judge of the Botswana High Court.

Mr Mahomed's appointment is effective from today and he will sit in the High Court in Lobatse.

When he was appointed senior counsel, his appointment was recommended by the chairman of the Bar Council and by the judge president of the division in which he practised.

### Brilliant

Mr Mahomed has had a brilliant academic career. He qualified at the University of the Witwatersrand in 1957 after completing his BA, BA (Hons) and LLB degrees, all with distinction.

While at Wits he was awarded the G. A. Denny post-graduate scholarship and was allowed to complete the four-year BA Honours course in three years.

Described by a professor as "one of the best students the university has had for years", Mr Mahomed was active in student politics.

He has appeared in several celebrated political trials and was in the team of advocates which appeared for the late Bram Fischer and others.

Mr Mahomed is an expert on the Group Areas Act and the book, "Group Areas and Their Developments", which he wrote with Mr L. R. Dison, is considered an authority on the Act.

# Refugee dies in Botswana

GABORONE — A South African refugee, Mr. Victor Moorcroft, 22, was killed in a hit-and-run accident here according to the Botswana head of security, Mr. D. Mophuthing.

He said Mr. Moorcroft's body was found in the centre of a street early on Sunday morning. Indications were he had been knocked down by a car.

Mr. Moorcroft, who was at school in Noordgest, Johannesburg, fled South Africa in February 1977.

Mr. Mophuthing said the police were investigating the incident. — S.A.P.A.

# BEYLEVELD TO APPEAL ON 15-YEAR SENTENCE

By RIC WILSON

**A NERVE-RACKING count-down of hope begins today for the mother of a young South African who is in jail in Botswana.**

Bernard Beyleveld is to appeal in 10 days' time against a 15-year prison sentence under Botswana's security laws.

His mother, Mrs Nancy Smith, of Scottburgh, said this week: "I hope everything will work out for the good. I don't even want to think of the alternative."

She will be sitting in the colonial-style Botswana High Court in Lobatse when her son makes his plea for freedom on July 26.

"I wouldn't miss it for anything," said Mrs Smith.

It will be the first time she has seen her son, 23, since he first appeared in the same court in December after being arrested aboard a Rhodesian-bound train at Francistown.

As she ticks off the days, Mrs Smith is praying for her son's release: "I'm not a religious fanatic, but I am praying for Bernard."

Mrs Smith and her husband, Grant, Bernard's stepfather, are on holiday in the Northern Transvaal and will drive to Lobatse next week.

## Only visitor

"Wouldn't it be wonderful if we could drive him home," said Mrs Smith.

Bernard's only regular visitor in prison has been his lawyer, Mr Terence Kelly, of Mafeking.

Bernard, he says, is being well treated and he is keeping himself busy by sketching and learning French from a Lebanese prisoner.

Mr Kelly is full of admiration for the young man's pluck: "He is quite courageous and in fine spirits."

When he was arrested last October, Bernard was wearing a South African Army uniform and carrying an application form to join Rhodesia's crack Selous Scouts, an anti-terrorist unit, which has been blamed by Botswana for raids in the Francistown area.

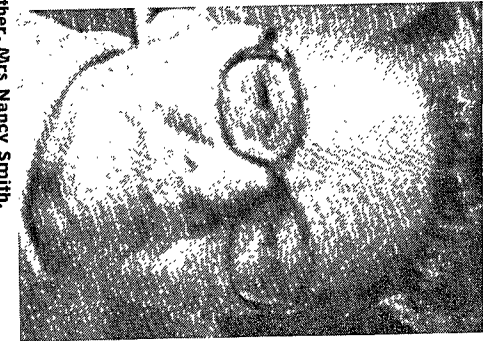
## Admission

During his trial, which was adjourned four times and dragged out for three months, Bernard admitted he was seeking employment in the Rhodesian armed forces, but only so that he could be near his girl-friend who lived in Bulawayo with her widowed mother.

In February he was convicted of "manifesting the intention of assisting persons threatening the security of Botswana" and jailed for 15 years — the minimum sentence that could be imposed.

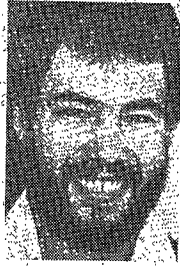
The sentence was called "savage" and "ridiculous" in South Africa, and politicians urged the Government to make representations on Beyleveld's behalf.

Bernard Beyleveld in a Botswana charge office... and his mother, Mrs Nancy Smith.



# Agony days for waiting mum

FREED BY BOTSWANA APPEAL COURT



MR BERNARD BEYLEVELD

Smiling  
Beyleveld (12)  
back in SA

The Star's Africa News Service

LOBATSE — Mr Bernard Beyleveld drove across the South African border into freedom today wearing a new suit and a wide grin.

Less than two hours earlier three judges of the Botswana Appeal Court in Lobatse had set aside the 15-year jail sentence imposed on him after he was taken off a Rhodesia-bound train last October.

He had been wearing a South African army uniform while going to Rhodesia to join the Selus Scouts.

In announcing that Mr Beyleveld's appeal had been upheld, the court president, Mr Justice I Maisels, said reasons would be given later.

SMILE

A wide smile flashed across Mr Beyleveld's face as the judges rose and left the court. Then he walked to the back of the court where his mother and brother waited.

"I can't wait to put my feet on South African soil," said Mr Beyleveld.

His mother Mrs Martha Smith of Scottburgh, Natal, forced back tears as she clasped her son, Mr Beyleveld, who had

worn a black, turtle-neck sweater and jeans in his previous appearance in court, today wore a greenish suit.

Mr Beyleveld said he could not understand why he had been given so severe a sentence.

"In prison I met men who were jailed for seven years for chopping up their wives," he said. "I trusted in the Lord while I was carrying this heavy burden."

THUMBS

After being freed by the court Mr Beyleveld was taken back to the Lobatse jail in a prison van for release formalities to be completed.

Then he was driven by two Botswana police officers in a police car to the nearby Pioneer Gate border post. After going through the immigration formalities he climbed into his brother Brian's Volkswagen and, with their mother, drove into South Africa at 10.45 am.

index

Women	11
Letters	15
Comment	16
Stoep Talk	17
Finance	18, 19
Racing	20
Sport	22

## Boys held in Botswana <sup>(2)</sup> should be home now <sup>C.F. 12/31/78</sup>

GABERONE. — Instructions had been given, "some time ago", for the release of the two Windhoek schoolboys being detained in Botswana, a police spokesman said here yesterday.

He added that there may be a local reason for the delay, "but as far as police headquarters is concerned, the boys should be with their parents by now."

Neil Walker and Alec Green, both aged 15, were arrested by Botswana police on July 30 when they crossed the Botswana border with a hunting rifle. — Sapa

Pigs

Pigs ar

Therefo

Chickens

272 fow

Laying

equals

hens eq

Fowls t

Less fe

Therefo

10.

8/9/78 (12) N.M.

# Killings trial upsets SRC in Botswana

lay.

num,

ing

.a.

00 p.a.

**GABORONE** — The Botswana University Student Council yesterday called on Botswana citizens to demonstrate opposition to their Government's decision to charge a platoon commander of the Botswana Defence Force, Sgt. O. Tswaipe, with the murder of two South Africans and a Briton.

Maize

Selling price of highest grade R52,30 per ton

= 5,16 per 200 lb. bag incl

Assume a 20% mark-up by stores in homelands

Therefore selling price of bag

= R6,20 per annum

= 0,52 cents per month.

The students' call follows the Botswana Government's decision to prosecute Sgt. Tswaipe after Mr. William de Beer, Mr. Michael Arden and Mr. Nicholas Love were shot dead in the Tuli area in March.

In a statement the students recalled the killing of Botswana men by Rhodesian troops and raping of a Botswana woman by South African soldiers earlier as "the violation of our territorial integrity."

They said the governments of those countries did not apply the procedure Botswana was following in the case of Sgt. Tswaipe.

"We note that Sgt. Tswaipe is to be charged with murder and that previously the State agreed on the facts presented by him as being true and just."

"We further note that Sgt. Tswaipe at the time had taken correct and appropriate steps and that the three people killed were confirmed to be genuine terrorist soldiers," the statement said.

The students said they were "puzzled" by the Government's decision to try to appease those people outside the country."

Meanwhile, the Botswana Attorney-General, Mr. Moleleki Mokama, said he was working to set a date when Sgt. Tswaipe would appear in the Lobatse high court. — (Sapa.)

# Students and police clash in Gaborone

12/9/78 R.D. (R)

GABORONE. — Two Botswana policemen were seriously injured yesterday in a violent clash with students protesting against the detention of a man to be charged with the death of two South Africans and a Briton in the Tuli Block in March.

Four policemen were admitted to the Princess Marina Hospital in Gaborone after a group of youths threw stones at them near the University College of Botswana be-

tween 1 and 2 pm.

The police stopped the students from marching to the president's office where they intended to present certain grievances. Teargas was used to disperse them.

The stoning took place after the students had made a second attempt to leave the campus. The police, who were patrolling the university campus, again used teargas against them.

The Botswana Head of Security and Deputy Commissioner of Police, Mr David Mophuthing, said seven students, five men and two women, had been arrested.

One of the student demands is that former platoon commander, Mr Ompatile Tswaipe, be released from detention by the Botswana Government.

He is to be charged with the murder of South Africans, Mr William de Beer and Mr Michael Arden, and Briton, Mr Nicholas Lové.

One of the students' placards read: "Release Sgt Tswaipe and promote him for his heroic deeds and patriotism". Another said: "Release Sgt Tswaipe now; we need him for the protection of our borders".

A student leader, Mr Karlmon Mogalakwe, said the students would get off the campus "at all costs" and that they were "prepared for any eventuality."

Students sang Nkosi Sikeleli i'Africa and other songs in protest.

Police stopped hundreds of people, including members of the Botswana Trade Union, from joining the students. — Sapa.



Bibliography

Brund, S.S. (1968) Agricultural exports, economic development and the

... (1) 255-250; (2) 225 and 230; (3) 250 and 275; (4) 257-260 and 262

... (1) 255-250; (2) 225 and 230; (3) 250 and 275; (4) 257-260 and 262

# 200 Botswana students held after clashes

GABORONE.—A tense atmosphere hung over the University College of Botswana yesterday morning after Monday's clashes between police and students.

More than 200 students were detained and five policemen injured during demonstrations against the detention of a man in connection with the death of three game rangers in the Tuli Block in March.

The students demanded that former platoon commander Mr Ompatile Tswaipe be released. They tried to march to President Seretse Khama's office in the centre of town but police threw a cordon around the campus.

Mr Tswaipe is to be charged with the murder of South Africans Mr William de Beer and Mr Michael Arden, and a Briton, Mr Nicholas Love. The situation was under control yesterday according to the head of Botswana Security and Deputy Commissioner of Police, Mr David Mophuting.

But students said they would not compromise with the government.

Many students had fled into the bush on Monday night and police had searched the campus again yesterday for those "on a list," Mr Mophuting said.

Mr Mophuting's car was stoned on Monday night when he slowed down to read placards. Police then used teargas and batons to disperse the crowd.

There were no road blocks yesterday and Monday night's deliberately started bush fires have died down.

The rector of the university, Prof N O H Setidisho, is reported to be planning a meeting with the Botswana Minister of Education, Mr K Morake.

Four policemen were discharged from hospital yesterday and one was recovering, hospital sources said.

Opposition spokesmen have also demanded the release of Mr Tswaipe and have said they would use the issue at next year's general election. — Sapa.

du Plessis, A.J. & Swaenepoel, C.J. The process of development in the SA Economy. *Hydrocarbon*, vol. 1, No. 4, Oct 1963. (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (10) (11) (12) (13) (14) (15) (16) (17) (18) (19) (20) (21) (22) (23) (24) (25) (26) (27) (28) (29) (30) (31) (32) (33) (34) (35) (36) (37) (38) (39) (40) (41) (42) (43) (44) (45) (46) (47) (48) (49) (50) (51) (52) (53) (54) (55) (56) (57) (58) (59) (60) (61) (62) (63) (64) (65) (66) (67) (68) (69) (70) (71) (72) (73) (74) (75) (76) (77) (78) (79) (80) (81) (82) (83) (84) (85) (86) (87) (88) (89) (90) (91) (92) (93) (94) (95) (96) (97) (98) (99) (100) (101) (102) (103) (104) (105) (106) (107) (108) (109) (110) (111) (112) (113) (114) (115) (116) (117) (118) (119) (120) (121) (122) (123) (124) (125) (126) (127) (128) (129) (130) (131) (132) (133) (134) (135) (136) (137) (138) (139) (140) (141) (142) (143) (144) (145) (146) (147) (148) (149) (150) (151) (152) (153) (154) (155) (156) (157) (158) (159) (160) (161) (162) (163) (164) (165) (166) (167) (168) (169) (170) (171) (172) (173) (174) (175) (176) (177) (178) (179) (180) (181) (182) (183) (184) (185) (186) (187) (188) (189) (190) (191) (192) (193) (194) (195) (196) (197) (198) (199) (200)

1961) The Economic Journal, vol. 71, 1961. (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (10) (11) (12) (13) (14) (15) (16) (17) (18) (19) (20) (21) (22) (23) (24) (25) (26) (27) (28) (29) (30) (31) (32) (33) (34) (35) (36) (37) (38) (39) (40) (41) (42) (43) (44) (45) (46) (47) (48) (49) (50) (51) (52) (53) (54) (55) (56) (57) (58) (59) (60) (61) (62) (63) (64) (65) (66) (67) (68) (69) (70) (71) (72) (73) (74) (75) (76) (77) (78) (79) (80) (81) (82) (83) (84) (85) (86) (87) (88) (89) (90) (91) (92) (93) (94) (95) (96) (97) (98) (99) (100) (101) (102) (103) (104) (105) (106) (107) (108) (109) (110) (111) (112) (113) (114) (115) (116) (117) (118) (119) (120) (121) (122) (123) (124) (125) (126) (127) (128) (129) (130) (131) (132) (133) (134) (135) (136) (137) (138) (139) (140) (141) (142) (143) (144) (145) (146) (147) (148) (149) (150) (151) (152) (153) (154) (155) (156) (157) (158) (159) (160) (161) (162) (163) (164) (165) (166) (167) (168) (169) (170) (171) (172) (173) (174) (175) (176) (177) (178) (179) (180) (181) (182) (183) (184) (185) (186) (187) (188) (189) (190) (191) (192) (193) (194) (195) (196) (197) (198) (199) (200)

1961) The Economic Journal, vol. 71, 1961. (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (10) (11) (12) (13) (14) (15) (16) (17) (18) (19) (20) (21) (22) (23) (24) (25) (26) (27) (28) (29) (30) (31) (32) (33) (34) (35) (36) (37) (38) (39) (40) (41) (42) (43) (44) (45) (46) (47) (48) (49) (50) (51) (52) (53) (54) (55) (56) (57) (58) (59) (60) (61) (62) (63) (64) (65) (66) (67) (68) (69) (70) (71) (72) (73) (74) (75) (76) (77) (78) (79) (80) (81) (82) (83) (84) (85) (86) (87) (88) (89) (90) (91) (92) (93) (94) (95) (96) (97) (98) (99) (100) (101) (102) (103) (104) (105) (106) (107) (108) (109) (110) (111) (112) (113) (114) (115) (116) (117) (118) (119) (120) (121) (122) (123) (124) (125) (126) (127) (128) (129) (130) (131) (132) (133) (134) (135) (136) (137) (138) (139) (140) (141) (142) (143) (144) (145) (146) (147) (148) (149) (150) (151) (152) (153) (154) (155) (156) (157) (158) (159) (160) (161) (162) (163) (164) (165) (166) (167) (168) (169) (170) (171) (172) (173) (174) (175) (176) (177) (178) (179) (180) (181) (182) (183) (184) (185) (186) (187) (188) (189) (190) (191) (192) (193) (194) (195) (196) (197) (198) (199) (200)

1961) The Economic Journal, vol. 71, 1961. (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (10) (11) (12) (13) (14) (15) (16) (17) (18) (19) (20) (21) (22) (23) (24) (25) (26) (27) (28) (29) (30) (31) (32) (33) (34) (35) (36) (37) (38) (39) (40) (41) (42) (43) (44) (45) (46) (47) (48) (49) (50) (51) (52) (53) (54) (55) (56) (57) (58) (59) (60) (61) (62) (63) (64) (65) (66) (67) (68) (69) (70) (71) (72) (73) (74) (75) (76) (77) (78) (79) (80) (81) (82) (83) (84) (85) (86) (87) (88) (89) (90) (91) (92) (93) (94) (95) (96) (97) (98) (99) (100) (101) (102) (103) (104) (105) (106) (107) (108) (109) (110) (111) (112) (113) (114) (115) (116) (117) (118) (119) (120) (121) (122) (123) (124) (125) (126) (127) (128) (129) (130) (131) (132) (133) (134) (135) (136) (137) (138) (139) (140) (141) (142) (143) (144) (145) (146) (147) (148) (149) (150) (151) (152) (153) (154) (155) (156) (157) (158) (159) (160) (161) (162) (163) (164) (165) (166) (167) (168) (169) (170) (171) (172) (173) (174) (175) (176) (177) (178) (179) (180) (181) (182) (183) (184) (185) (186) (187) (188) (189) (190) (191) (192) (193) (194) (195) (196) (197) (198) (199) (200)

1961) The Economic Journal, vol. 71, 1961. (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (10) (11) (12) (13) (14) (15) (16) (17) (18) (19) (20) (21) (22) (23) (24) (25) (26) (27) (28) (29) (30) (31) (32) (33) (34) (35) (36) (37) (38) (39) (40) (41) (42) (43) (44) (45) (46) (47) (48) (49) (50) (51) (52) (53) (54) (55) (56) (57) (58) (59) (60) (61) (62) (63) (64) (65) (66) (67) (68) (69) (70) (71) (72) (73) (74) (75) (76) (77) (78) (79) (80) (81) (82) (83) (84) (85) (86) (87) (88) (89) (90) (91) (92) (93) (94) (95) (96) (97) (98) (99) (100) (101) (102) (103) (104) (105) (106) (107) (108) (109) (110) (111) (112) (113) (114) (115) (116) (117) (118) (119) (120) (121) (122) (123) (124) (125) (126) (127) (128) (129) (130) (131) (132) (133) (134) (135) (136) (137) (138) (139) (140) (141) (142) (143) (144) (145) (146) (147) (148) (149) (150) (151) (152) (153) (154) (155) (156) (157) (158) (159) (160) (161) (162) (163) (164) (165) (166) (167) (168) (169) (170) (171) (172) (173) (174) (175) (176) (177) (178) (179) (180) (181) (182) (183) (184) (185) (186) (187) (188) (189) (190) (191) (192) (193) (194) (195) (196) (197) (198) (199) (200)

# SA academics deported

ARCUS 5/9/74

12

the suffrage movement. The chap women's participation in the narrative account of the woman on the suffrage campaign. Like struggles within the suffrage movement.

2. Elizabeth Cady Stanton, *History of Woman Suffrage* (New York: Dover Publications, 1963).

3. Belle Squire, *The Woman Movement* (New York: Scribner's, 1926).

4. Adams Kraditor, *The Ideas of the Woman Suffrage Movement* (New York: Columbia University Press, 1965); William O'Neill, *Everyone Was Brave: The Rise and Fall of Feminism in America* (Chicago: Quadrangle, 1969); William H. Chafe, *The American Woman: Her Changing Social, Economic, and Political Roles, 1920-1970* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1972).

5. William O'Neill, "Feminism as a Radical Ideology," in Alfred Young, ed., *Dissent* (DeKalb: Northern Illinois University Press, 1968).

6. Alice Desmond, *Alexander Hamilton's Wife* (New York: Dodd, Mead, 1952).

7. See, for example, Ferdinand Lundberg and Marya Farnham, *Modern Woman: The Lost Sex* (New York: Harper, 1947); Christopher Lasch, *The New Radicalism in America* (New York: Vintage, 1965) also employs psychoanalytic theory.

8. Robert Riegel, *American Feminists* (Lawrence: University of Kansas Press, 1963).

9. Margaret George, *One Woman's Situation* (Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1970).

10. Edmund S. Morgan, *The Patriarchal Family: Religion and Domestic Relations in Seventeenth-Century New England* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1948); Bernard Wispy, *The Child and the Republic* (Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1967); Margaret Benson, *Women in Eighteenth Century America: A Study of Opinion and Social Usage* (New York: Columbia University Press, 1935) is another good example of prescriptive history.

11. Julia Spaul, *Women's Life and Work in the Southern Colonies* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1928); Elisabeth Anthony Dexter, *Colonial Women of Affairs: Women in Business and the Professions in America Before 1776* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1931, rev. ed.); Edith Abbott, *Women in Industry* (New York: D. Appleton, 1910).

12. Philippe Ariès, *Centuries of Childhood: A Social History of Family Life* (New York: Vintage, 1962). For a good example of one of the first efforts to integrate the history of American women into American social and economic development, see Carl Degler, "Revolution without Ideology: The Changing Place of Woman in America," in Robert Jay Lifton, ed., *The Woman in America* (Boston: Beacon, 1964).

13. See for example Gerda Lerner, "The Lady and the Mill Girl: Changes in the Status of Women in the Age of Jackson," *Middlemarch: American Studies Journal* X (1969). Also see Carl Degler, "Revolution without Ideology," and Nancy Curt, ed., *Roots of History* (New York: Dutton, 1972).

14. Gerda Lerner, *The Grante Sisters from South Carolina* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1967); George, *One Woman's Situation*; David Kennedy, *Birth Control in America: The Career of Margaret Sanger* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1970).

15. Virginia McLoughlin, "Patterns of Work and Family Organization: Buffalo's Italians," *Journal of Interdisciplinary History* II (Autumn 1971).

The Angus Africa News Service — "I r o GABORONE — South African students at the University of Botswana following the departure of the Department of Education, Mr. Benjamin Mphahlele, head of the Department of Education, and the Rev. Gabriel Selloane, head of the Department of Education, have been told to be out of Botswana by 8 p.m. today."

RIOT POLICE Although no official reason has been given for their deportation, a police source said it was connected with the student disturbances that ended with riot police storming the campus on Monday night.

Eight of the 250 students declined by police have been expelled from the university. The others have been released. The university was again not operating today. There were threats from some students to boycott classes until the expelled students were reinstated.

to Rebecca Harding Davis, Mrs. Seymour and the Slums: The College Quarterly XXII (1970); *New York City: The New York City Press*, 1971; *Call New England Quarterly* 1800-1860.

20. An example which might serve as a model for work in women's history is Harold M. Beason, *The Demand for Black Labor: Historical Notes on the Political Economy of Racism*, pamphlet (Cambridge, Mass.: Radical America, 1971).

21. See for example the selection made in Leslie B. Tanner, ed., *Voices from Women's Liberation* (New York: New American Library, 1970); Miriam Schrier, ed., *Feminism: The Essential Historical Writings* (New York: Random House, 1974).

22. Mary Beard, *Woman As Force in History* (New York: Macmillan, 1946); Dexter, *Colonial Women of Affairs*. For a discussion of Beard's uses of history and critique of feminism see Berenice A. Carroll, "Mary Beard's *Woman As Force in History*," *A Critique*, in this volume.

23. For critical appraisals of nineteenth-century woman's rights, see Kraditor, *The Ideas of the Woman Suffrage Movement*; O'Neill, *Everyone Was Brave* and "Feminism as a Radical Ideology."

24. Shulamith Firestone, *The Dialectic of Sex: The Case for Feminist Revolution* (New York: Morrow, 1970) argues that technology will liberate woman. Mary Beard refers to some extent on "civilization" and "progress" to accomplish the same ends.

25. Roxanne Dunbar, "Female Liberation as the Basis for Social Revolution," in Rubin Morgan, ed., *Starboard Is Powerful* (New York: Random House, 1970), 477-92 presents the most cogent argument for ease as the descriptive category for women's position. See also Traci-Alison, "Radical Feminism, in *Notes from the Second Year: Women's Liberation* (New York, 1970) and "Redstockings Manifesto," in the same publication. Both of these use the word "class" but to the same effect as others who do. "Basic," Elizabeth Wade White, *Anne Bradstreet: The Tenth Muse* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1971) discusses the historical coincidence of the two Amnes along with other rebellious women of the Bay Colony.

26. Simone de Beauvoir, *The Second Sex* (New York: Modern Library, 1969), 129.

27. The "Redstockings Manifesto," for example, says "we repudiate all economic, racial, educational or status privileges that divide us from other women." Kate Miller, *Sexual Politics* (Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1970), also argues on the basis of a repudiation of historical conditions.

28. McLoughlin, "Patterns of Work and Family Organization."

29. See Brantia Maggs, "Sex Politics: Class Politics," *New Left Review*, no. 66 (March-April 1971), for a lengthy discussion of this point.

30. Glenda Gates Riley, "The Subtle Subversions: Changes in the Traditionalist Image of the American Woman," *Historian* XXXII (1970), 210-27. A good critique of the "sentimental subversion" is in Jill Conroy's, "Women Reformers and American Culture, 1870-1930," *Journal of Social History* V (1971), 164-77.

31. In two edited works, Mary Beard attempted such history by collecting women's

# Treasure and trouble

FH 15 | 9 | 78

The punch-up between students and police in Gaborone this week has raised grave questions about Botswana's stability.

The potentially rich territory has the unenviable distinction of being surrounded by three of the world's trouble spots — Rhodesia, SWA/Namibia, and SA — and its record of peace and progress has been nothing short of remarkable. But Botswana is no island; as this week's riots have shown, convulsions on its borders are bound to have internal repercussions.

The students are crying foul because a Botswana soldier is to be charged with the murder of three young men, two white South Africans and a Briton, in

March. The implication is that some of Botswana's students do not regard the killing of white South Africans as a crime.

It is easy to see how they may have reached that view. Since 1976, Botswana's young people in the capital, Gaborone (population a mere 19 000), have come under the influence of articulate and bitter young blacks fleeing from the Soweto uprisings and subsequent police crack-downs in SA.

There are probably only a few hundred refugees in Gaborone now, but many have passed through since 1976. They are bitter in mood, left-wing in political stance, and often downright destitute in physical well-being. (On a weekday

morning in Gaborone last week an FM staffer was twice approached by youths claiming to be SA refugees, proving it with a sentence or two in Afrikaans, and begging for money.) There is little doubt that they have had much to do with the new pushiness of Botswana's own students. As have black refugees from Rhodesia's war.

In June, 17 members of the opposition Botswana National Front, all young people, were refused permission to travel to Cuba for a youth festival, which suggests that what is going on among Botswana youth is not entirely unnoticed by the authorities.

The last thing the Botswana government needs is for someone to rock the

## Waiting for high noon in the capital . . . can the sheriff keep control?

boat, not only because Botswana and its president (who is vice-chairman of the OAU) are steadily growing in stature and influence in the Third World, but because the economy, now reasonably sound (*Current Affairs* June 16), has a good chance of taking off on a mineral export-led boom. But investment capital will have to be attracted in Botswana to get it going. And investment capital does not like rioting students.

Within a few weeks a detailed survey of an aeromagnetic geological study of most of the country will be handed to the government by the Canadian consultants who did the job.

The preliminary findings of that survey, made available to the *FM*, reveal a

shallow base metal formation in the north-west of the country. This is a continuation of rock outcroppings in next-door SWA/Namibia, indicating that certain minerals found in SWA — copper, zinc and lead — might also be found in north-west Botswana. (Copper and nickel are mined at Selebi-Phikwe in the east.)

In the south, the magnetic characteristics suggest a continuation of the bushveld complex; and that means base metals such as platinum and chrome. Samancor and Union Carbide are already busy prospecting there.

In the west the presence of very deep sediments has raised a glimmer of oil hopes. SA has already drilled for oil across the border in SWA without suc-

cess, says Teganum, because Botswana's diamond production is low (between 10% and 20%) in the proportion of more valuable gem stones.

With the Botswana government receiving between 65% and 70% of the profits from diamond mining, the money will rattle in — P250m a year in the mid-Eighties at today's diamond prices.

That is if all goes according to plan. Will it? The biggest danger is a spreading southern Africa war; already there have been clashes between Botswana's and Rhodesia's security forces. With changes of regime imminent in Salisbury and Windhoek, other tensions will be felt, some of which are certain to tear at Botswana's precious stability.

Botswana's admirable free-enterprise economy and multi-party democracy is in for a testing time.

# Botswana questions sanctions

NEW YORK — Botswana has expressed doubts about the effectiveness of imposing economic sanctions against South Africa if it persisted in refusing to co-operate with the United Nations over SWA/Namibia, reports Sapa-Reuter.

"The wrecking by South Africa of the peaceful settlement efforts poses great dangers for countries bordering on Namibia," Botswana's External Affairs Minister, Mr. Archibald Mogwe, told the General Assembly last night.

Mr. Mogwe said: "While we concede that sanctions could be made effective given the collective will and concerted action, our sad experience in Zimbabwe (Rhodesia) has seriously brought into doubt the efficacy of sanctions where these are weighed against mercantile and economic considerations."

Mr. Mogwe said Botswana was willing to consider seconding experienced civil service personnel to serve with the civilian component of the proposed UN operation to supervise SWA/Namibia's transition to independence.

## LESOTHO VIEW

The Star Bureau in New York reports that Lesotho, vulnerable to any economic blockade of South Africa, has hinted at support for United Nations sanctions.

But Foreign Minister Mr. Charles Molapo says Lesotho's readiness to meet the obligations of Security Council resolutions must be matched by willingness of other nations to assist his landlocked country.

"Lesotho's vulnerability is obvious to everyone," he told the UN General Assembly yesterday.

# Botswana plans to airlift refugees

(12)

By Allen Pizzev, The Star's Africa News Service

GABORONE — The Botswana Government is setting up an airlift at a likely cost of more than R600 000 to get an estimated 9 000 "able-bodied" male Rhodesian refugees out of the country.

Senior Government officials were in London earlier this month to work out details with an unnamed British charter firm to take potential guerilla recruits to Zambia.

An earlier airlift of refugees by a Durban-based company was stopped after threats to the charter line owner, and a subsequent operation was curtailed when the aircraft failed a fitness test.

## RECRUITS

There are at present about 14 000 Rhodesian refugees in Botswana. Government sources said for humanitarian reasons they were willing to keep women and children in a new settlement camp at Dukwe north of Francistown. But potential guerilla recruits are to be moved out as fast as possible.

"They don't want to get in the same sort of situation Zambia and Mozambique are in where the guerillas virtually control parts of the country," a diplomatic source noted.

## WORRIED

"And the Government is worried about the possibility of Rhodesian raids into the camps which they would be powerless to stop," the source added.

The Botswana Government is hoping to beat down the price of the airlift. But because of the danger of planes flying across Kazungula to Zambia being fired on, "we'll pay what we have to in-

The refugee population, which has grown slowly since the full-scale airlifts stopped, consists of about 5 300 males of guerilla recruitment age in a camp near Selebi Phikwe (there are also some women and children there), about 3 500 men near Francistown and the 5 200 in Dukwe.

The Dukwe camp, which is being built with the help of the UN High Commissioner for Refugees' office, is mainly for women and children under the age of 12.

A worrying problem for Botswana is whether Zambia will continue to accept refugees shunted out of the country.

# Botswana a haven for SA-bound terrorists

By GHERHARD PIETERSE

TERRORISTS are being infiltrated into South Africa from Botswana on an ever-increasing scale — with the knowledge of the Botswana Government.

This was confirmed in Gaborone this week by both the acting Commissioner of the Botswana Police, Mr D. T. Mophuting, and Mr Phillip Steenkamp, permanent secretary to the Botswana President, Sir Seretse Khama

"We are aware that South African freedom-fighters cross Botswana territory from time to time. There is very little we can do about it and they have neither our official support nor our blessing," they said.

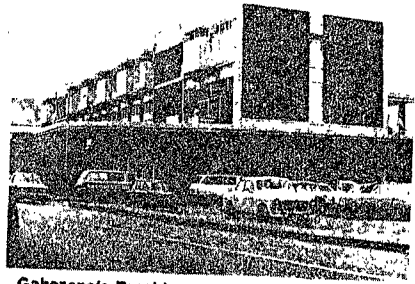
Mr Mophuting said that caches of Russian arms had been found on two previous occasions and that his men were constantly on the alert.

Intelligence sources in BophuthaTswana and Rhodesia, however, are adamant that both Pan African Congress and African National Congress terrorists receive at least a measure of official support. They also claim that insurgents, who enter Botswana unarmed, are supplied with weapons inside Botswana by representatives of terrorist organisations.

## Forged

Colonel Jaap Bekker, Commissioner of Police for BophuthaTswana, showed me several articles found on the bodies of the two terrorists who were killed there last week.

Among these were several bloodstained pula (Botswana currency) notes. A rucksack carried by one of the dead terrorists still had its price on — marked in



Gaborone's President Hotel, terrorist stopover.

pula — and a perfectly forged South African identity document.

The ID document was so well made that police only tumbled to it when somebody spotted a spelling error. An endorsement that allowed the bearer to study in Ateridgeville had misspelt the Afrikaans word for study — studeer — and written it as studier.

Another source in BophuthaTswana disclosed that a trial-awaiting terrorist had told police that he had been flown from a training camp in Zambia to Selibe Pikwe, in Botswana, in an aircraft belonging to Air Botswana.

"He told us that he and two of his fellow trainees

had been flown from a base in Angola to Zambia. After spending a few days there, they boarded an Air Botswana aircraft and were flown to Selibe Pkwe, in Botswana.

## Border

"From there they were driven to the President Hotel, in Gaborone, where they spent the night.

The next morning they were fetched by a man who introduced himself to them as the Commander. On the way to the South African border, they were each issued with a new AK-47 model S rifle and two hand-grenades. They were also given two Russian hand-gre-

nades each and rucksacks, food and South African currency.

"About 10 km from Lobatsi, at a place called Skilpadshek, they were dropped off and told to cross the border and to head for Johannesburg."

After the ambush of Sergeant Tinus Nel near Dendron, Northern Transvaal, by three armed terrorists this week and two incidents in BophuthaTswana last month — in which one terrorist was captured and two shot dead, intelligence experts have predicted a substantial increase in terrorist activity in South Africa.

A member of the Rhodesian Special Branch told me that both ANC and PAC terrorists in Botswana were being supplied with weapons by the Francistown ZAPU representative.

"We have known for some time of the links between South African terrorist organisations and ZAPU. The ZAPU representative in Francistown, Albert Ndhlovu, regularly plays host to visiting ANC and PAC officials.

## Favourite

"The ZANU representative in Francistown, Oliver Saunyama, is known to have links with the PAC and supplies them from time to time with both finance and weapons."

Another favourite crossing-point for terrorists on their way south from Zambia is the pont at Kazangula — the spot where South Africa, Zambia, Botswana and Rhodesia have a common border.

I was allowed to visit the camps at Selibe Pkwe and Francistown, which between them house about 9 000 men. When an attempt was made to photograph the camps, the BDF commanders at both camps started waving their Russian AK-47 rifles around and made it clear that pictures were not allowed.

vidual speaking for a firm, in thinking about African technicians. One is given the opportunity between the lines, so to speak, and thereby freed from the mythological situation. The interviewee perceives the significance of the various factors in an employer's decision to employ African technicians. The interviewer's prediction of the employer's decision comes to employing African technicians in accordance with the employer's perception of his own future for the sake of the accuracy of the record, that this is indeed the case.

# Botswana soldier denies SA killings

star  
6/11/75  
(12)

By Deon du Plessis.  
The Star's Africa News Service

**LOBATSE** — A 32-year-old Botswana Defence Force platoon commander, on trial for his life, today pleaded not guilty to charges of murdering two South African game wardens and a young British tourist.

It is alleged that Mr. Ompatile Tswaipe shot and killed game warden Mr. Billy de Beer and Mr.

Mike Arden together with 19-year-old Mr. Nicholas Love from Britain, near the Botswana-Rhodesia border on March 29 this year.

Prosecuting counsel, Mr. P. T. Skelemani, said the State would prove that Mr. Tswaipe led his platoon to the Tuli Block on that day.

"As a result of information acquired they went and looked for certain persons: the same three who are now deceased. The three were apprehended. They were then told to change into some kind of clothing which they did not originally have," Mr. Skelemani said.

He said the State would show that the three men were taken back to the B D F base at Selebwele Pkwe. "On the way the commander felt he had to question the three. Being not satisfied with the answers he got, he shot them," Mr. Skelemani said.

Earlier the judge, Ghanaian-born Mr. Justice Hayfron-Benjamin, refused an application by Mr. Tswaipe's Johannesburg lawyer, Mr. Jack Unterhalter SC, for two assessors to be admitted to the Bench.

Mr. Unterhalter said the judge might need advice on the feelings of people in this country and the possible presence of foreign soldiers.

Mr. Tswaipe, slim, tense, and wearing civilian clothes, pleaded not guilty through an interpreter.

In court, Mr. Peter Rafferty, head of the Chancery at the British High Commission in Gaborone, sat as an official observer.

The trial followed heavy pressure by the British Foreign Secretary, Dr

## Tension at Lobatse

**LOBATSE** — The atmosphere was tense at the High Court here this morning, just before the appearance of the former Botswana Defence Force platoon commander, Mr. Ompatile Tswaipe (32), on a charge of murdering two South Africans and a Briton in March this year.

More than 200 people, many of them students who left Gaborone yesterday to attend the hearing, gathered near the court and none kept joining them during the morning.

About 50 police patrolled the area.

Earlier, the administrative secretary of the Opposition Botswana People's Party, Mr. R. K. Podiephana, presented the accused's father, Mr. R. Tswaipe, with a cheque for R204 towards his son's defence costs.

The publicity secretary of the opposition Botswana National Front, Mr. K. K. Kowa, is to present Mr. Tswaipe with a cheque for more than R2 000 later today. — Sapa

# Soldier tells how Tuli Block men were shot

LOBATSE. — A Botswana Defence BDF soldier was impeached in the defence yesterday.

Botswana High Court yesterday for signing a statement allegedly made by one of three whites shot dead in Botswana's Tuli Block in March this year.

Private Nelson Maule had earlier given evidence at the trial of a former BDF platoon commander, Mr. Omphale Tswaipe, 32, who is appearing before Mr. Chief Justice Hayton-Benjamin on charges of murder arising from the deaths of two South Africans and a Briton.

Mr. Tswaipe has pleaded not guilty.

Mr. William de Beer and Mr. Mr. chael Arden, both South African game rangers, working in the Tuli Block, gave a statement to Mr. Nelson Maule, a man allegedly killed by Botswana soldiers on March 29.

Mr. Maule was impeached after being the court he had been instructed by a police superintendent to sign a statement, allegedly made by one of the whites after their arrest, "even though the Europeans said there was no truth in the statement."

Shortly afterwards the three men were shot dead.

Four of the 14 witnesses — mainly

men were shot. The codes were sig- nals used by the Botswana army to communicate with headquarters, he said.

Reading from the diary, Pvt. Maule said: "This page reads one BDF Land Rover, one ARK, one 80 mm mortar, 10 60mm bombs, one B-28 radio and one DP."

The prosecutor asked the witness: "Are you sure you did not write these entries in the diary yourself?" The soldier replied: "It is not my diary, I did not write it."

He said he was driving one of the two soldiers who had been seen after they had picked up Mr. De Beer and Mr. Love, they went to when he suddenly became aware of a search the Safari Ranch, where Mr. Arden had worked. They found a large amount of 7.62mm ammunition which they impounded together with three rifles found earlier in Mr. Arden's vehicle at Tuli Lodge.

Pvt. Maule said that he had not seen any signs of uniforms.

He claimed that Mr. Arden's servant, Mrs. Emma Selby, had told him many foreign soldiers often visited the Safari Ranch where Mr. Arden worked.

He said he had seen secret codes entered in Mr. Arden's diary on March 27, two days before the three

truck and driven towards Selbe-Pitkwa.

He continued: "On the journey the commander (Mr. Tswaipe) felt he had to question these three persons who definitely gave an order to shoot."

The accused, wearing a checked sports jacket and a brown open-necked shirt with a Botswana lucky charm round his neck, stood impassively as the murder charges were read out to him.

He heard the Botswana Director of Public Prosecutions, Mr. Phantso Skelernane, outline the events which led up to the shooting.

Mr. Skelernane told the court: "It is intended by the state to call before your lordship the facts which caused the accused to lead his platoon of the Tuli Block on duty on March 29.

"As a result of some information, a section two of the men jumped out and ran away. When the man you mentioned in the diary saw the others running away he tried to shoot them. When he saw he could not use the gun he threw it on the ground and also ran."

"Then the patrol commander gave after the three men were apprehended, they were then forced to board a

to be called.

Dr. Joseph Sidney Disera, the medical officer at Selbe-Pitkwa Hospital, was the first state witness to be called.

He carried out a postmortem two days after the shooting. Dr. Disera told the court yesterday that the body of Mr. Arden had four wounds caused by two bullets, one of which had pierced his heart and lung.

The doctor said the wounds found on Mr. Arden's forehead were consistent with him having been shot from the front. He said Mr. Arden's wounds had been inflicted on a road which he might have been trying to defend himself by raising his hands.

Mr. Palmer was then ordered to take the soldiers, with Mr. Arden, to Tuli Lodge. There they examined Mr. Arden's vehicle and found a rifle, a

pair of binoculars and some pouches.

Mr. Palmer told the court the BDF men also found two boxes, which he was storing at the lodge at Mr. Arden's request.

Inside the boxes were four or five empty revolver holsters and some 7.62 mm ammunition.

After they searched the house thoroughly, they took Mike Arden away and that was the last I saw of him," Mr. Palmer said.

Cross-examined by Mr. Jack Unterhalter, for Mr. Tswaipe, Mr. Palmer agreed that 7.62 calibre ammunition was a military type of bullet.

Mr. Palmer was asked whether the three men were murdered where the area around the Tuli Block where dense because of the threat of raids by Rhodesian soldiers.

Mr. Palmer replied that this was possible but neither he nor his staff of three whites and 45 blacks had felt in any danger.

Mr. Unterhalter: "Are you aware that it is a criminal offence for anyone to wear the uniform of another state in this country?"

Mr. Palmer: "I am."

Mr. Unterhalter: "And are you aware that it is also a treasonable offence to possess weapons without permits?"

Mr. Palmer: "Yes."

Mr. Unterhalter: "Would you agree as a prudent man that it would be in the highest degree unwise and most provocative in that area to be in possession of ammunition unlawfully or to have any foreign uniform?"

Mr. Palmer: "Yes."

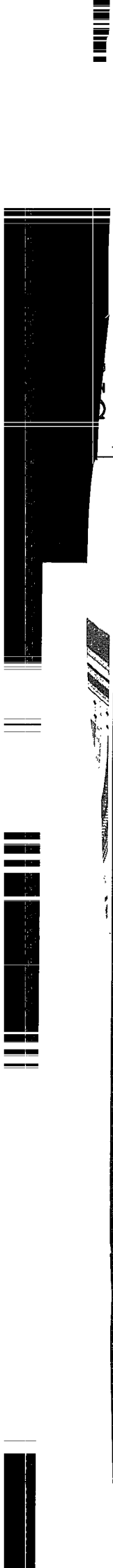
Mr. Palmer said he had known Mr. Arden for 18 months, having first met him in Johannesburg where Mr. Arden worked in a shop selling weapons and ammunition.

He said that to the best of his knowledge Mr. Arden did not possess any kind of uniform — despite the fact that the prosecution would allege that all three murdered men were forced to wear such clothing shortly before being gunned down.

The court heard that Mr. Arden was employed as a game ranger at the Safari Ranch, only 1½ km from the Rhodesian border.

Mr. Palmer said there had been raids there — the Sashu River by the defence counsel how one would cross into Rhodesia, or vice versa, in the area where the men were shot. Mr. Palmer replied that it would be easiest by boat.

The hearing continues today.





slow  
7/11/78

# Second death case soldier impeached

(12)

By Deon du Plessis  
The Star's  
Africa News Service

**LOBATSE** — A second State witness was impeached at the Botswana murder trial today after his verbal evidence about the deaths of two South African game rangers and a young British visitor differed radically from a written statement he had given the police.

In court today Private Disang Segaeitsho (21), of the Botswana Defence Force (BDF), said the three dead men, Mr Billy de Beer, Mr Mike Arden and Mr Nick Love, from Britain, were "soldiers" and that two of them had been captured while entering Botswana in uniform.

He said the three had been shot dead while they attempted to escape.

A written statement which he made to the police in July, however, said the three men had been shot in cold blood by the platoon commander, Warrant Officer Omphale Tswaipe.

### STATEMENT

Private Segaeitsho was impeached after he tried to repudiate this statement today.

Mr Tswaipe has pleaded not guilty to three charges of murder. The killings took place in Botswana's Tuli Block in March.

In his written statement Private Segaeitsho said Mr Arden was arrested and brought to where the other two whites were already detained. When he was arrested Mr Arden was wearing khaki shorts but after being taken to his home by BDF troops he emerged wearing camouflaged uniform with a dark blue beret.

With the three whites under guard in the back of a BDF Land-Rover the convoy set off for base at Selebi Phikwe.

"On the way the Warrant Officer (Mr Tswaipe) ordered that the convoy should stop and this was done. He alighted and went to the leading Land-Rover and asked the three whites to get off. We all remained in the vehicle.

"The Warrant Officer, the sergeant and the corporal stood a short distance away and held a conversation. I do not know the details," he said.

"They came back to the vehicles and still the three were on their feet.

"The warrant officer started to question the three about why they were terrorising people in Botswana.

"The three were standing in an extended line. All of a sudden the warrant officer shot three rounds upright; then he shot one of them who was standing on the right side. He then shot the other two.

"The first man died in-

stantly while the last two survived and struggled for a while.

"After the upright shots the soldiers were lured from their vehicle and one of the white men tried to snatch my rifle. I threw it away and he was shot for the second time and he died instantly.

"There were several shots and I think most of us fired. I cannot specify. I was seated on the vehicle when one of those men tried to grab my rifle." Private Segaeitsho's statement said.

### ORDERED

He conceded his signature appeared on this statement but said he had been ordered to sign by a senior police officer who visited him in July and it was an offence to disobey an instruction from a senior.

The prosecutor, Mr P T Skelemeni, told Mr Justice Robert Benjamin: "My submission is that the statement now being denounced materially differs from the evidence given from the dock. It appears that this is a case of Section 271 — that such a witness can be impeached and I make that application."

Defence counsel, Mr Jack Unterhalter SC from Johannesburg, told the judge: "I cannot resist it."

Mr Justice Benjamin granted the application.

(proceedings)

# False statement claim in triple murder case

8/11/88  
12

LOBATSE — A second witness has been impeached and faces prosecution for signing allegedly false statements about the murder of two South Africans and a Briton in Botswana last March.

On the second day of the trial of W/O Ompatile Tswaipe, who is accused of murdering Mr William de Beer and Mr Michael Arden and a 19-year-old British tourist, Mr Nicholas Love, a Botswana soldier said he was forced to sign a false statement.

Pte Disang Segaeatshu, 21, told the High Court here he was ordered to sign the statement by a police superintendent, a Mr Segwabale, who said the office of the President wanted Pte Segaeatshu to implicate the accused.

The Director of Public Prosecutions, Mr Phandu Skelemane, successfully applied to the Botswana Chief Justice, Mr R. J. Hafron-Benjamin, for an impeachment order against the witness.

Earlier yesterday Pte Segaeatshu said he and his patrol, led by W/O Tswaipe, had apprehended two white soldiers near the Rhodesian border on March 28 — the day before the murder.

But the prosecutor read out to the court a sworn statement signed by Pte Segaeatshu on July 26 in which he described in detail the arrest and murders of the three men.

The statement said Mr Arden was made to change into a camouflage uniform and put on a dark blue beret at the Safari Lodge where he worked.

He was put into the back of a Landrover with Mr De Beer and Mr Love, who had been arrested the previous day.

The statement alleged Mr Love and Mr De Beer were also forced to put on brown uniforms before being taken to the Safari Ranch on the day of the shooting.

On the way they picked

up Mr Arden who was travelling in a yellow vehicle. After searching Tuli Lodge, they drove to the Safari Ranch and picked up Mr Arden.

The statement continued: "Arden was wearing khaki short pants when we arrested him at the game scouts' camp. I am not clear on the shirt, but I am very much clear it was not camouflage type."

Once Mr Arden, Mr De Beer and Mr Love had been herded into the back of a Botswana Defence Force truck, the convoy drove off towards Selibe-Phikwe under the command of W/O Tswaipe.

During the journey, Mr Tswaipe ordered the convoy to halt. The three white men were told to get out and the warrant officer, a sergeant and a corporal conferred before dispersing.

"The warrant officer questioned the three white men as to why they were 'terrorising' people in Botswana.

"He continued to ask them questions. The three were standing in an extended line.

"All of a sudden, the warrant officer shot three rounds upright and he shot one of the white men standing on the right side. He again shot the remaining two, but the first one to be shot died instantly while the last two survived and struggled for a while.

"I heard some more shots being fired. Then all the soldiers were lured from their vehicles and this time one of the white men tried to snatch my rifle.

"I quickly threw it away and he was again shot for the second time and died instantly.

"Immediately there were several shots and I think most of us fired, although I can't be certain which of us did fire.

"After the shooting the warrant officer told us to line up and shoot the bodies again.

"The soldiers were then forced to put the corpses into the back of the vehicles and they were taken to the mortuary at Selibe-Phikwe.

The defence counsel, Mr Jack Unterhalter, called for the first statement said to have been made on April 5 by Pte Segaeatshu.

In the statement, Pte Segaeatshu said the men were shot as two of them tried to run away. The third man grappled with a rifle which he clearly intended using on the Botswana soldiers.

Pte Segaeatshu said this version was the correct one. He told the court again that superintendent Segwabale had told him to sign a new version implicating W/O Tswaipe on July 26.

He said Mr Segwabale had told him the office of the President was not satisfied with his first version.

Asked why he had signed the second one, he replied: "Because I was told to do so by my senior."

He said the superintendent had told him: "You must forget about that first statement and make a new one."

The hearing continues today. — SAPA.

- 2 -

put on the common area and interfering with the enjoyment and use of the common area of ALL must be removed.

# Arden was working with Rhodesian security men

SEPTEMBER 1978.

Dear Forest Glader,

Half a year has passed since our last A.G.M., and you may like to know what has been, and is, happening in the Association.

### 1. COMPOSITION OF THE BOARD

We have sadly had to accept the resignations of R.A. and G.C. Bunn from the Board. Mrs. Mary Greenhough, who was co-opted to the Board 1 A.G.M., was elected as Chairman, J.O. Read as Vice-Chairman, and was elected as a Director. The Board of Directors is as follows:-

- Mrs. Mary Greenhough (Chairman) - Hse. No. 31 (Hamlet 2)
- J.O. Read (Vice-Chairman) - Hse. No. 58 (Hamlet 3) Tel. 4104
- A. Fox (Hon. Sec.) - Hse. No. 44 (Hamlet 4) Tel. 7237718
- D.S. Roberts - Hse. No. 1 (non resident) Tel. (Office)
- G.L.R. Burns - Hse. No. 30 (Hamlet 4) Tel. 7229994
- E.S. Monk - Hse. No. 39 (Hamlet 4) Tel. 7239416

They will be glad to help you if they can, so please let them if you have problems about your house or the estate like discussed at a Board Meeting.

### 2. FINANCERS

Since the increases in the monthly levy, we have managed to use the funds coming from the extra levy of R5. raised for that purpose, for the gradual painting of the house. This is a very important matter and we shall be happy to discuss it with you at any time.

The Star's Africa News Service LOBATSE — Mr Mike Arden, one of the three white men killed by the Botswana Defence Force in the Tuli Block last March, was co-operating with the Rhodesian security forces across the border, a three kilometres away, the High Court in Lobatse was told today.

This evidence was given by Sergeant Modise Gabantse, of the BDF, who was present when Mr Arden, a fellow South African game ranger Mr Billy de Beër and Mr Nick Love (19), from Britain, were killed after they had been arrested by the troops.

Sergeant Gabantse was appearing as a witness in the trial of Warant Officer Ompatile

Tswaipe of the BDF who has pleaded not guilty to murdering the three.

Under cross-examination by Mr Jack Unterhalter, SC, for the defence, Sergeant Gabantse said that on the day of Mr Arden's arrest, his woman servant had told the BDF that soldiers had been at the game ranch home-stead a few days earlier.

### A BOAT

It appeared as if they were Rhodesian soldiers. We heard there was a boat (for crossing the Shashe River which forms the border at this point).

"The soldiers came across in this boat and into the farm. The owners of the farm collect them, using their vehicle. They stay in the farm because it is a farm where they

can do anything. When they finish what they have come for, they go back to Rhodesia."

The servant also allegedly told BDF troops that Mr Arden often went into the bush in camouflaged uniform, sometimes for a week at a time.

When he returned, she would and press the uniform and pack it away until it was needed next.

She said she had heard Mr Arden once say he wanted no "gangdangas" (guerillas) on the farm and that if they came he would not treat them like human beings."

### "INSULTS"

Earlier, Sergeant Gabantse described how his platoon commander had accused the three young whites of "insulting me in my country" and then shot them down at close range.

Sergeant Gabantse said the three whites were arrested and were in convoy on their way to the BDF base at Selebi Phikwe. Mr Tswaipe ordered the convoy to halt and instructed the prisoners to get out.

He interrogated Mr de Beër about the Botswana woman who worked for him and whom he allegedly "threw into the bush."

Mr Tswaipe then asked about a number of uniforms allegedly found in the white men's possession.

The prisoners made no reply.

"The platoon commander then asked: 'why do you insult me in my country?'"

They replied: "We did not insult you," Sergeant Gabantse said.

Mr De Beër then told Mr Tswaipe that he knew a Mr Mabeo of Botswana's Ministry of Information.

### STRUGGLED

After further interrogation, Mr Tswaipe told the prisoners: "You must tell me the truth. If not I will kill you," Sergeant Gabantse said.

The whites responded: "We are speaking what we know."

"Then," Sergeant Gabat Gabantse said, "he shot them there and then"

(Proceeding)

to put up litter at a very low level on 1st floor balconies so that washing hanging on them cannot be seen from the ground or from other houses. Please would people refrain from putting washing in a place or at a level it can be seen by others.

### 7. EXTERIOR LIGHTS

For a glorious few weeks after the repair work on the lights had been compl.

the members generally, to insist that the regulations should be complied with.

Members are reminded that no walls, fences or other external erections are allowed on their property without the prior consent of the Board of Directors and the Divisional Council. The common area must be kept open for the use and enjoyment of all members. No full enclosures of any sort can be permitted, and all which have been made must be completely opened up. Barriers or obstructions

2 / .....

3 / .....



# Sergeant tells of shootings

Mercury Correspondent

9/11/78 (12)

**LOBATSE** — In a dramatic court-room scene during the triple-murder trial here yesterday morning an army sergeant alleged that his patrol commander had murdered three Whites in cold blood and later ordered the members of his patrol to sign false statements describing how the men died.

Sergeant Modise Gabantese was the seventh witness to be called in the trial of Warrant Officer Ompatile Tswaipe of the Botswana Defence Force.

Warrant Officer Tswaipe has denied that he murdered two South African game rangers, Mr. William de Beer and Mr. Michael Arden, and a third man, 19-year-old Mr. Nicholas Love, a British tourist.

All three were shot dead in Botswana's Tuli block on March 29 this year.

Under oath yesterday before the Botswana Chief Justice, Mr. Robert Hafron-Benjamin and speaking in his own language, Sgt. Gabantese described the fateful convoy drive from the Safari ranch close to the Rhodesian border where Mr. Arden worked.

#### Forced

He described how all three men were forced to wear military uniforms before W/O Tswaipe headed a convoy of Botswana Defence Force vehicles towards the platoon base at Selibe Phikwe.

The warrant officer ordered the convoy to stop in the bush and ordered the three White men to get off the vehicle.

The accused then began to question them about a woman alleged to have been picked up and thrown into the bush.

Sgt. Gabantese said he believed the woman referred to was an employee of Mr. de Beer's.

The sergeant said the accused kept asking the three men why they were insulting his country. All three denied insulting Botswana.

The accused continued asking about their uniforms but they did not reply.

#### Friend

Mr. de Beer told the patrol commander that he was a friend of a Mr. Mabeo of the Ministry of Information.

At this point, said the sergeant, he personally

went to lean against one of the vehicles and heard W/O Tswaipe say: "You must tell me the truth. If not I will kill you."

The sergeant said the White man answered: "We are speaking of what we know."

The witness said: "Then my patrol commander shot them there and then."

He said Mr. de Beer, who was wounded, jumped towards a rifle and struggled with one of the soldiers.

The sergeant insisted in court Mr. de Beer had only gone for a gun after the shooting started.

#### Platoon

The witness continued:

"When the platoon commander saw the White man struggling, he then shot and dropped him."

The Chief Justice asked the sergeant if the accused was the only soldier shooting and the witness replied that at first one other soldier had wanted to shoot but when he fired at Mr. de Beer he missed.

Eventually two other members of the patrol joined the accused in firing at the three Whites.

He said by this time all three were lying on the ground and they were killed as they lay there.

#### Produced

The Botswana Director of Public Prosecutions, Mr. Phandu Skelemane, who is prosecuting in the trial, then produced a statement made on oath by the sergeant on April 5.

Sgt. Gabantese, who said in court he had not fired a shot himself when Mr. de Beer, Mr. Arden and Mr. Love were murdered, alleged that the accused had instructed him and the other patrol members to give a false version of the events surrounding the murders when they saw the police.

He said that W/O Tswaipe, had gone to see the army camp commander, a Botswana Defence Force captain and then came back and told his men what to say.

The sergeant told the Court that W/O Tswaipe had said at the time that it was the captain's idea to make up a story which each soldier would tell in turn.

The sergeant said: "We drove the four kilometres from the army camp to the police station and then, one by one our statements were recorded by the station commander, Mr. Paul Narati."

Earlier in court over 50 exhibits were produced, including a camouflage uniform similar to those worn by the South African police and two brown bush uniforms similar to those used by members of the S.A. Defence Force.

Other items included two boxes containing clothing, including blue denim shorts and trousers.

The hearing will continue today.

the top strata of lead to labour equial matters, and p

S.A., (Human Scier

ations, Survey of

Dear Forest Glader,

Half a year has passed since our last A.C.M., and you may like to know what has been, and is, happening in the Association.

1. COMPOSITION OF THE BOARD

We have only had to accept the resignations of R.A. Provan, H.S. Rumbelov and G.C. Sunn from the Board. Mrs. Mary Greenhalgh, who was co-opted to the Board immediately after the A.C.M., was elected as Chairman, J.O. Reed as Vice-Chairman, and Mr. E.S. Monk was co-opted as a Director. The Board of Directors now comprises the following:-

- Mrs. Mary Green
- J.O. Reed (Vice)
- A. Peck - Res.
- A.S. Roberts
- C.L.R. Burns
- E.S. Monk - Res.

They will be glad then if you have like discussed a

2. FINANCES

Since the increase and the increase in the rates of the water levy of R5.00 per month per house and the fact that the price of the electricity has risen so much in the last year, the Board of Directors, though constant control of expenditure has still to be exercised to maintain this. If anyone wishes to have further details about this, the books, budgets etc., are available at the Secretary's house - No. 44.

3. PROBLEMS WITH ENCLOSURES

The Directors and have been asked to have the common area to it. If allowed to do so, the common area will be open-plan to the other members of the Association.

These enclosures are by the side of the common area. It is not possible without a separate inventory, and therefore, it seems in the best interests of the members generally, to insist that the regulations should be complied with.

Members are reminded that no walls, fences or other external erections are allowed on their property without the prior consent of the Board of Directors and the Divisional Council. The common area must be kept open for the use and enjoyment of all members. No full enclosures of any sort can be permitted, and all which have been made must be completely opened up. Barriers or obstructions

put on the common area and interfering with the enjoyment and use of the common area all must be removed.

We quite realise that some people have gone to a lot of trouble and expense to plant on their own of the common area. This where enclosures have been made by planting. We have at the moment no power to remove the plants

# 4th soldier impeached over Tuli killings

By Roger Dean, The Star's Africa News Service  
**LOBATSE** — Two more soldiers from the Botswana Defence Force (BDF) were impeached here today in the Tuli Block murder trial, making four soldiers impeached in all.

The impeachments were requested by the Chief Public Prosecutor, Mr P.T. Skelemeni, who said in both cases there was a clear conflict between the evidence given in court and statements the witnesses had signed earlier.

Mr Ompatile Tswalpe has pleaded not guilty before Botswana Chief Justice Richard Benjamin to the murders in March of two South Africans, Mr William de Beer and a Briton, Mike Arden, and a Briton, Mr Nicholas Love.

Private Germer Olifile, a member of Mr Tswalpe's platoon at the time of the incident, said he was given a statement to sign afterwards by Police Superintendent Sekwaba.

"I did my best to explain what happened," he told the court, "but he said he did not want that evidence, he wanted his version."

"He read the document to me and I rejected the words. I told him it was not true."

Mr Skelemeni asked the witness if he had ever protested about the statement he had been forced to sign.

### QUESTIONS

These enclosures are by the side of the common area. It is not possible without a separate inventory, and therefore, it seems in the best interests of the members generally, to insist that the regulations should be complied with.

UP on their balconies in the shelter of the trees. All the balconies were washed with high pressure water to remove any dirt. The balconies were washed with high pressure water to remove any dirt. The balconies were washed with high pressure water to remove any dirt.

### EXTERIOR LIGHTS

For a glorious few weeks after the repair work on the lights had been completed

RAW 10/11/76

# Six witnesses named unreliable in Tuli trial

12

LOBATSE. — Six Botswana soldiers have been impeached as unreliable witnesses since the triple-murder trial of Warrant-Officer Ompatile Tswaipe, 32, be-

gan in the Botswana High Court on Monday.

WO Tswaipe has pleaded not guilty to the murder of two South African game rangers, Mr William de

Beer and Mr Michael Arden and a 19-year-old British tourist, Mr Nicholas Love.

The three men were shot dead in Botswana's Tuli Block on March 29. Conflicting versions of how they came to be killed have been led in evidence this week.

Yesterday Chief Justice Robert Hayfron-Benjamin allowed an application by the Botswana State Prosecutor, Mr Phandu Skeleane, to impeach Privates Mosalagae Lelang, Gernil Olefile, Mmatameiss Mfa and Modumisa Bahty.

Earlier, Pte Disang Segatshu and Sergeant Nelson Mautle were impeached after they admitted signing statements describing how the men died, which conflicted with their evidence in court.

Pte Bahty claimed in evidence he too had been forced to sign a statement by a man named Skwababe, who had said he was a police superintendent.

The man had told him that an order to sign the statement had come from the office of the State President and another officer whose name Pte Bahty could not remember.

Under cross-examination, Pte Bahty said he was sure the three men were not facing Botswana Defence Force soldiers when firing began. The three had been running away when WO Tswaipe had given the order to open fire.

The hearing was adjourned until Monday at Sapa.

# Four more soldiers impeached

N.M. 10/11/78 (12)

**LOBATSE** — Six Botswana Defence Force soldiers have been impeached as unreliable witnesses since the triple murder trial of Warrant Officer Ompatile Tswaipe (32) began in the High Court here on Monday.

W/O Tswaipe has pleaded not guilty to the murder of two South African game rangers, Mr. William de Beer and Mr. Michael Arden, and a 19-year-old British tourist friend of theirs, Mr. Nicholas Love, who were shot dead in Botswana's Tuli Block on March 29.

Conflicting versions of how the men came to be gunned down have been in evidence all week and yesterday Mr. Chief Justice Robert Hayfron-Benjamin allowed an application by the State Prosecutor, Mr. Phandu Skeleane, to impeach Private Mosalagae Lepang, Private Germil Olefile, Private Muatametsi Mfa and Private Mudumisa Bahty.

Earlier in the week two other soldiers, Private Disang Segaetshu and Sergeant Nelson Mautle, were impeached after they admitted signing statements last July describing how the three Whites had met their death. The statements conflict with their evidence in court.

Private Bahty, the fourth soldier to be impeached yesterday, said in evidence he too was forced to sign a statement by a police officer, a superintendent he named as Skwababe.

The man had informed him that the order to sign the statement had come from the Office of the State President and the office of an officer whose name he could not remember.

Cross-examined by the defence counsel, Mr. Jack Unterhalter, SC, from Johannesburg, Private Bahty said he was sure the three Whites were not facing the Botswana Defence Force soldiers when the firing began. The three men were running away when W/O Tswaipe gave the order to fire.

Private Mfa alleged in court yesterday that the convoy of vehicles carrying the three Whites came to a halt as they were driving towards Selibe-Phikwe after they heard the sound of gunfire.

## Confusion

Everybody jumped from the vehicles and he himself took cover because "there was so much confusion."

He saw two of the White prisoners running away and the third one grappling with a soldier who was holding a rifle. Then he too ran away and the accused gave the order to fire.

Under examination by Mr. Skelemane, the witness said that at no time had anyone called out to the fleeing Whites to stop.

## Shots

Earlier, Private Olefile told the Court the convoy of vehicles in which the three Whites were being transported to Selibe-Phikwe stopped only after shots were fired.

He said: "We all jumped out of the vehicles."

Asked if he had seen the Whites, he replied: "I saw two running in front and the other one remained. There was a lot of dust because the vehicles stopped suddenly."

"The third one was running towards those two."

## No order

The prosecutor asked Private Olefile: "Did you hear anyone tell these people they should stop running?"

Olefile: No. No one ordered them to stop.

The courtroom was again crowded yesterday with several people bringing folding chairs to sit through the proceedings.

— (Sapa.)





# Tuli murder trial adjourned

12  
STAR 13/11/75

The Star's Africa News Service

LOBATSE — The Tuli Block murder trial here was adjourned this morning while the judge considered an application for the immediate discharge of the accused, Warrant Officer Ompatile Tsuaape of the Botswana Defence Force (BDF).

The application was made to the Chief Justice of Botswana, Mr Justice Robert Benjamin, by Mr Jack Unterhalter, SC, for the defence, who submitted there was no case to answer.

Mr Tsuaape has pleaded not guilty to the murders of two South Africans and a young Briton in the Tuli Block area in March this year.

## Defence plea dismissed

LOBATSE — Mr Chief Justice Robert Hayfron has rejected the defence counsel submission that the accused should be released and ordered the defence to proceed with its case.

Mr Unterhalter pointed out that six of the 11 witnesses called by the prosecution had been impeached as unreliable after giving evidence that conflicted with earlier sworn statements.

A seventh witness, Sergeant Modise Gaban-

tese, had also given conflicting statements, he said, and his evidence was also not worthy of belief.

"What is sauce for the goose is sauce for the gander," he said. "He was not impeached because his evidence was favourable to the prosecution, but the principle is the same.

"The accused is not called upon to deny the evidence of a perjurer."

The director of public prosecutions, Mr P T Skelemani, argued that Sergeant Gabantese's evidence could not be discounted completely.

Much of it had been corroborated by other witnesses, and there was enough circumstantial evidence to warrant an examination.

"People don't just get shot in the bush," he said. "These deaths have to be explained. That alone is enough to put the accused in the dock."

Mr Justice Benjamin said Sergeant Gabantese's credit might be low but his evidence stood.

Other witnesses had also not been discredited.

The judge said there might be a distinction between a man who made a true statement then retracted it to substitute a lie, and a man who first told a lie then substituted the truth when the lie was found out.

## GENERAL NEWS

# Dramatic Tuli Block trial nears showdown

GABORONE. — Botswana's most spectacular murder trial enters its final phase in Gaborone next week with serious doubt hanging over the viability of the evidence of the majority of witnesses produced so far.

A former platoon commander in the Botswana Defence Force, Warrant Officer Ompatle Tswalpe, 32, has pleaded not guilty to the murder of two South African game rangers, Mr William de Beer and Mr Michael Arden, and a friend of theirs, Mr Nicholas Love, a 19-year-old tourist from London.

Botswana's Chief Justice, Mr Justice Robert Hayfron-Benjamin, is expected to reach a verdict at the end of next week in what most Botswanas consider a highly unpopular trial.

So far the State has produced 10 witnesses — three civilians and seven members of the Botswana Defence Force who admit having been present at the time the three men were shot dead on March 29 in the Tuli Block game reserve close to the Botswana-Rhodesia border.

The civilian witnesses were a Botswana Government physician, Dr Joseph Desera, the manager of the Tuli Lodge, Mr Terry Palmer, and Mr Daniel Mayosi, a gardener who worked for Mr Arden at the Safari Ranch.

Mr Mayosi told the court how Mr De Beer and Mr Love were taken away by the soldiers on March 28. He insisted under cross-examination that both men were wearing civilian clothes — shorts and coloured shirts.

But he said that when

they were brought back on the day of the murders they were wearing long brown trousers.

Six of the witnesses for the prosecution were impeached after admitting before the judge that their versions of the shootings differed greatly from those contained in statements they now alleged they were forced to sign last July.

Botswana's Director of Public Prosecutions, Mr Phandu Skelemani, who is prosecuting the case, was granted leave to impeach Sergeant Nelson Mautlie, Private Disang Segatshu, Private Mosalagae Letang, Private Germil Olefile, Private Mautametsa Mfa and Private Mudumisa Bahty.

They now face charges of perjury.

The six soldiers claim their original statements, signed on April 5, are accurate. They gave similar versions of these in court last week.

They said in court that the three men were all shot in the back as they tried to escape while being taken in a Botswana Defence Force Land-Rover from the Safari Ranch to the soldiers' base camp at Selebi Phikwe.

They claim they were under orders to arrest three "foreign soldiers" in the Tuli Block area.

However, one prosecution witness, Sergeant Modise Gabanetsa, gave a completely different account of the killings.

He is the only military witness produced so far not to have been impeached — despite the fact that he too admitted signing a false statement.

Sgt Gabanetsa said the version he gave in July, which, his six colleagues now disavow — told the real story of the killings.

He told the court that on the day of the deaths he was sent by the accused to arrest Mr Arden.

He found Mr Arden, wearing civilian clothes, with Mr Palmer. He took only Mr Arden back to the Safari Ranch.

There Mr Arden was forced to change into a "uniform" and a dark blue beret, he said.

Then he, Mr De Beer and Mr Love were driven off in convoy.

Halfway to the base camp at Selebi Phikwe, Warrant Officer Tswalpe ordered that the vehicles be stopped and began to question the three whites.

"Tswalpe told the Europeans that they must tell the truth or else he would kill them," Sgt Gabanetsa said.

Their answers to his interrogation were unsatisfactory, and Warrant Officer Tswalpe fired three shots at the trio.

Mr De Beer, dying, grabbed hold of one of the soldiers in an unsuccessful bid to seize his rifle. All three men were then shot dead as they lay on the ground, Sgt Gabanetsa told the court.

The defence case is expected to begin on Tuesday or Wednesday. — Sapa.

LOBATSE. — The Botswana Defence Force soldier accused of the Tuli Block triple murder was found not guilty and acquitted on all three charges in the High Court in Lobatse yesterday.

Pandemonium broke out in the court as Chief Justice Mr Robert Hayfron-Benjamin set Warrant Officer Impatile Tswaipe free after finding him not guilty of murdering two South African game rangers, Mr William de Beer and Mr Michael Arden, and British holidaymaker, Mr Nicholas Love, 19.

For the first time in the week-long trial, the most controversial in this country's history, the accused's face broke into a smile as the judge read out his findings.

W O Tswaipe was lifted shoulder high by cheering and clapping men and women from the 300-strong crowd which had packed the Court throughout the proceedings.

Within seconds of the judge's departure from the Court, W O Tswaipe was surrounded by well-wishers, including his wife and father, who warmly shook the

RBM 14/11/78 (12)

# Tuli deaths: soldier acquitted on all charges

hands of defence counsel, Mr Jack Unterhalter, S C, of Johannesburg, and the defence solicitor, Mr Jama Mbeki, of Selibe-Phikwe.

But while the verdict was undoubtedly popular with Botswana in general, the Chief Justice had some harsh words to say about the presentation of the State's case by the Botswana Director Of Public Prosecutions, Mr Phandu Skelennane.

Conversely, the Ghanaian-born judge had full some praise for the testimo-

ny given by the only one of the seven eyewitnesses of the killings to avoid impeachment during his trial — Sgt Modise Gabantese.

Last July, before Superintendent Calvin Skwababe of the Botswana CID headquarters, all seven military eyewitnesses signed statements implicating the accused in the killings of the three white men. Six soldiers changed their testimony when they appeared in court last week.

All six renounced their July statements and in the

witness box reverted to the story they had told an army captain on April 5, about a week after the shootings.

In that version the soldiers — including Sgt Gabantese — alleged that Mr Arden, Mr De Beer and Mr Love were shot dead while trying to escape after Mr De Beer had made a lunge for a soldier's rifle.

While medical evidence was produced in court that the three white men had been shot from the front, the six impeached soldiers claimed they were shot in the back.

# Acquittal in Botswana

THE acquittal of Botswana Defence Force Warrant Officer Impatle Tswaipe on a charge of murdering two South African game rangers and a British holiday-maker in the Tuli Block on March 29 was no less a shock to our readers than it obviously was to the families of the unfortunate victims.

The presiding Judge arrived at his verdict after hearing conflicting versions, throughout the week of the trial, of how the men were gunned down. He was full of praise for the evidence given by Sgt. Modise Gabantse, the only one among seven witnesses to avoid impeachment during the trial. According to the records of the proceedings it was this sergeant who alleged that the three victims were shot while trying to escape after one of them — Mr. William de Beer — had made a lunge for a soldier's rifle, and that Warrant Officer Tswaipe ordered the platoon to line up and fire at the bodies on the ground, at least one of whom was alive. Evidence that the accused gave the order to shoot was corroborated

by another witness, while a third said he saw Tswaipe himself carrying out the bush execution.

There is also evidence of official attempts at a cover-up. Why, otherwise, would a Botswana soldier claim at the trial that he was forced to sign a statement which was false — a statement which he claimed a police superintendent forced him to sign because "the Office of the State President wanted him to implicate the accused"?

The verdict is undoubtedly a popular one in Botswana. But one wonders whether the extraordinary confusion which confronted the judge is not better described as a farce bordering on tragedy.

At all events, the trial is now over and the international row which blew up after the killings has abated. What remain in people's minds, however, are the huge discrepancies between the pre-trial Botswana Defence Force account of the tragedy, what friends and relatives said about it, and what a number of investigating newspapermen reported.

Employers in three of the major divisions <sup>1/</sup> of the economy were interviewed, viz. Major Divisions 3, 5 and 8 (Manufacturing, Construction, and Financing, insurance, real estate and business services). Major Divisions 9 and 4 (Community, social and personal services, and Electricity, gas and water) were covered to some extent by a questionnaire sent to some Provincial hospital services departments, Bantu Affairs Administration Boards and Municipalities and Local Authorities. Major Divisions 1 and 2 (Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing, and Mining and quarrying) were expressly excluded from the report by the terms of reference.

The report is biased towards Manufacturing and Construction, and related services. The main reason for this is that it was easier to cover large concentrations of employment in the economy by interviewing firms in these sectors than by spending time on the other sectors where there are relatively fewer large firms. Also, in the case of Manufacturing it proved possible to obtain a list from the Bureau of Market Research at the University of South Africa of all the manufacturing firms in each of the geographical areas we were to cover.

<sup>1/</sup> See Standard Industrial Classification (SIC), Department of Statistics, Pretoria 1974, for breakdown of economy into Major Divisions etc.



# Selous Scout jailed for Botswana blaze

FRANCISTOWN. — A member of the Selous Scouts — the crack Rhodesian anti-guerrilla force — was jailed here yesterday for arson and malicious damage to property in Botswana.

Amon Nyati, 23, received a five-year sentence on the main charge of arson and 12 months on each of the three alternative charges; the sentences to run concurrently.

A former chicken farmer, Mr Abel Maphane, said that on December 11, 1976 a party of Selous Scouts came to his kraal near Francistown and accused him of helping the guerrillas. In the group was Nyati.

They set fire to the kraal, destroying three huts and a motor vehicle and killing more than 200 chickens. They then took him to Bindura prison in Rhodesia.

He was held captive until he was released last year through the intercession of the Red Cross.

His servant, Mr Jotha Bango, said he was abducted on the same day. Nyati came up to him and demanded to know where guerrillas were based. "When I told him I did not know, he hit me on the head with a rod."

Detective Superintendent S Mosekiemang said Nyati was arrested in Selibe Phikwe six months after the

incident. He admitted he was a member of a group of 12 men operating in Botswana from Rhodesia.

Under cross-examination, Nyati said he was a former Rhodesian guerrilla who had been captured by Rhodesian soldiers and forced to join the Selous Scouts. He had resisted until it became clear that he would be killed if he did not agree.

Passing sentence, the Nigerian-born chief magistrate, Mr A A Osebogun, said Nyati's crime carried a maximum sentence of life imprisonment: However, in the circumstances he felt the maximum sentence should not be imposed. Sapa.

Class	No. of Families	Annual Household Income	Extra Income	Cost
Poorest 5%	5 000	P182	P450	P2 250-000
10% - 2		hold after Tax Income	required per Household (2)	
20% - 3				
30% - 4				

Table 1 Economic Classes to the Poverty Datum Line (1) Income Required to Raise Family Income of the Five Poorest

A simple but satisfactory measure of the level of funding required to flow into the countryside to remove rural poverty can be constructed from the Rural Income Distribution Survey. Using data that is reproduced in the National Development Plan in table 4.1 we can estimate the income required to raise to the poverty line the family incomes of the 40% of the rural households whose income is below that line. For this purpose the 220 000 rural population who fall below the poverty line is divided by 5.5 (persons per household) to reach the figure of 40 000 households.

countries? develop programmes and build the capacity to absorb large funds in the projects. The real test is likely to be the converse: how well can Botswana afford to develop and fund her own programmes without recourse to local costs while making commitments to large future debt services. Botswana at P120 million. Botswana's financial strength means that she can cover continued and strong growth in revenue. In that year revenue is projected Revenue projections in the National Development Plan to 1980/81 show a surplus of P25 million. Foreign aid that year was P30 million.

The Botswana government faces severe problems with the thousands of refugees in its territory from Rhodesia and South Africa. DEON DU PLESSIS, of The Star's Africa News Service, reports from Gaborone.

A group of runaways from Soweto shortly after they arrived in Gaborone has largely melted away now that the problems of a refugee existence have become more apparent.



Botswana is in the eye of a hurricane. War rages in Rhodesia to the east, racial tensions from South Africa lap over the south-eastern frontier and a pall of political uncertainty hangs heavy over SWA/Nambias to the west.

For the Botswana government to try to maintain an even political temperature among its own 750 000 citizens in the light of the uproar all around is hard enough and in the past few years the situation has become even more complex for Botswana authorities with the arrival here of thousands of refugees from the conflicts in neighbouring states.

There are probably more than 16 000 refugees in Botswana today. The bulk of them — about 15 000 — come from Rhodesia. Mainly they are tribesfolk who have fled from the increasingly te-

rious war over the border, they are the people sought in the role of the Rhodesian forces on the one hand and Mr Joshua Nkomo's Zimabwe Peoples Revolutionary Army (ZIPRA) guerrillas on the other.

Other Rhodesians have fled to seek military training and to join Mr Nkomo's Zamblabased army; still others have been abducted at gunpoint across the border by the guerrillas.

Their presence in Botswana is a severe logistical and political strain on the government here.

It is not that the Botswana regime does not want, or is unsympathetic to, the refugees. The government is implacably opposed to South African apartheid and to Mr Ian

Smith's "internal settlement" government in Rhodesia. As such most Botswana feel they have a moral obligation to those who flee the system.

But Botswana must be practical as well. The Rhodesian refugees are accommodated in a Francistown in Selebi Phikwe and one at Dukwe in the north. Each of the refugees receives 520 g of food a day; a 2 000-calorie diet mainly consisting of maize meal, beans, skimmed milk, vegetable oil, canned fish and sugar. This costs about 22 cents a person or about R3 300 every day.

While the United Nations World Food Programme shoulders a substantial part of the burden, food destined for supplementary feeding in Botswana's government schools has had to be diverted to the refugees.

The facilities at the camps are so rudimentary that the Rhodesian children, which is the settlement where the Rhodesians are accommodated to become self-sufficient in essentials is the only one providing satisfactory. At the other two camps overcrowding and boredom are major problems.

Another worry for the Botswana Government is that the Rhodesians may be "military" strike into Botswana — as they did in Zambia — to eliminate potential recruits for Mr Nkomo's army.

For these reasons a government priority here

is to keep the Rhodesian refugees from flooding into the services not meant for them but merely transit camps.

The aim is to move the refugees to Zambia where they can be more developed and where they will be under their own control of their own people in Mr Nkomo's organisation.

Another spin-off of the Rhodesian war even more embarrassing to Botswana, is the issue of Mr Nkomo's guerrillas basing or even passing through the country on their way to attack Rhodesia. As a result Botswana's reputation as a peaceful country has been damaged.

Those who remain are mostly unemployed; the government will issue a work permit only if the applicant intends starting a business or if he can

prove that he has skills which no Botswana citizen can match.

Those who have satisfied the refugee board here that they are genuine refugees receive a monthly allowance of less than R40. Most of them live in communal houses pooling their money and their survival skills.

Others simply rely on the charity of friends or other refugees who have settled down with jobs and homes.

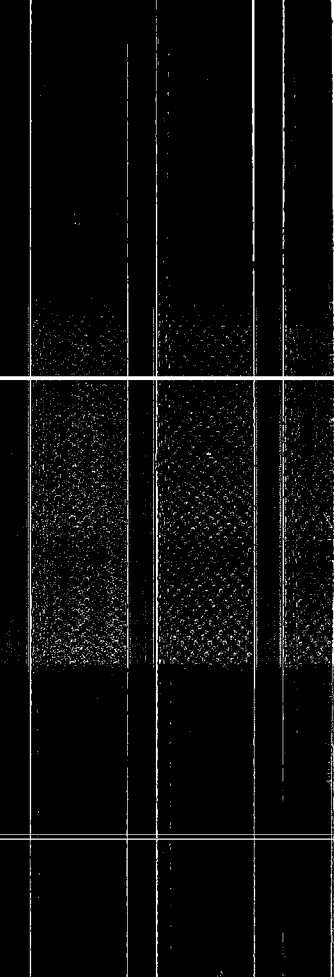
Many of the South African refugees are white. They are draft dodgers fleeing South African military call-up, university students who feared arrest by the Security Forces, and people who have been banned in South Africa and have also left for political reasons.

This is also an awkward situation for the Botswana Government for the country is almost totally dependent on South African transport routes and imports.

For this reason many South African refugees find it much harder to settle here than they expected.

Seasoned observers have noted a steady rising of tension in Botswana over the past few years as a result of all these factors.

# Botswana dilemma



Those who remain are mostly unemployed; the government will issue a work permit only if the applicant intends starting a business or if he can prove that he has skills which no Botswana citizen can match. Those who have satisfied the refugee board here that they are genuine refugees receive a monthly allowance of less than R40. Most of them live in communal houses pooling their money and their survival skills. Others simply rely on the charity of friends or other refugees who have settled down with jobs and homes. Many of the South African refugees are white. They are draft dodgers fleeing South African military call-up, university students who feared arrest by the Security Forces, and people who have been banned in South Africa and have also left for political reasons. This is also an awkward situation for the Botswana Government for the country is almost totally dependent on South African transport routes and imports. For this reason many South African refugees find it much harder to settle here than they expected. Seasoned observers have noted a steady rising of tension in Botswana over the past few years as a result of all these factors. There are troubling signs for Botswana and the Government has realised the only way it really can be kept in the coo1 as the hurricane swirls all around. © News Co. 1978.



CONTENTS

1. A METHODOLOGICAL INTRODUCTION
- 1.1 Key taxation changes introduced in conjunction with GST.
  - 1.2 Expenditure changes made in conjunction with GST.
  - 1.3 A proposed method of analysis.

OVERVIEW OF LONG PAPER:  
AN ANALYSIS AND EVALUATION OF GENERAL SALES TAX

2. INDIRECT VERSUS DIRECT TAXATION

- 3. THE INCIDENCE OF GST
- 4. THE REGRESSIVE IMPACT OF GST
- 5. A PROPOSED METHOD OF AIDING
- 6. VALUE ADDED TAX AS AN ALTEF
- 7. THE APPLICATION OF GST : PROBLEMS AND ANOMALIES.
  - 7.1 Add-in vs Add-on.
  - 7.2 The freedom to increase
  - 7.3 Small shopkeepers and
  - 7.4 Tax free purchases of

Bernard Altschuler  
September 1978

# Botswana bans flights over border area

Star 8/12/78  
(12)

## Transport Reporter

A surprise declaration by Botswana banning flights over its border area with Rhodesia today disrupted a South African Airways flight from London to Salisbury.

Botswana has prohibited any aircraft overflying the border area between Kazungula on the top of the Caprivi Strip to a point south of Francistown.

This means that SAA's twice-weekly flights to and from Johannesburg, Salisbury and London would have to make a 20-minute detour.

But today's flight from London, SA 225, because it had a full load, did not make the detour and instead landed at Johannesburg at 10.30 am, two hours early.

### RETALIATION

It was scheduled to stop at Salisbury at 9.55 am. Salisbury-bound passengers were transferred on to a special Boeing 707 flight at Jan Smuts Airport and did not get to Salisbury until about 2 pm today.

What also added to the delay was the fact that Salisbury Airport is closed at certain times of the day to allow work on the runway there.

An SAA spokesman said the airline was expecting Botswana's restriction to last about a week.

The Star's Africa News Service, reports that the ban is believed to be in retaliation for Rhodesia's recent pamphlet bombing of refugee camps in Botswana, urging the fugitives to return to Rhodesia under amnesty.

# Ferry link disaster is blow to Zambia

Star 15/12/78 (12)

The Star Africa News Service

GABORONE — The Kazangula ferry disaster in which five people drowned and a 38-ton truck was lost, on Wednesday morning has dealt a blow to the road transport link between Botswana and Zambia.

van 7 September.

3. Chairman's report/Verslag van die
  4. Matters arising from the Minutes  
Sake wat van die Notule en Voors
  5. Financial statement for the year  
Finansiële verslag vir die jaar g
  6. Motion: The Western Cape Branch  
Classical Association to transmit  
Association the proposal that the  
to the local branches for each re  
from 50 cents to R1.
  7. Election of office bearer and co  
Verkiesing van ampsdraers en komi
- Huidige lede: Voorsitter/Chairman  
Sekretaris/Tesoupie
- Sekretarisse vir di
- Committee members:  
Mr. P. Collins, Miss
- Coopted members: Me  
tatives from U.S., U  
and C. Yon and Miss
8. Any other business/Algemeen.

Proposed: J

With no bridge over the Zambezi at this point the ferry was the only way the heavy trucks could cross the river on their trips north and south.

An official spokesman in Gaborone said this morning it was too early for new transport plans to have been drawn up but he said the more vital imports and exports would now probably travel by air.

It is still unclear why the ferry overturned but it appears to have been a combination of a top-heavy cargo and a swiftly-flowing river. A Rhodesian Ministry of Foreign Affairs statement last night said: "Our information is that the ferry pontoon ran adrift under conditions of severe flooding and ran aground on the Rhodesian side of the Zambezi."

### SALVAGE

Contact is being made with the various interested parties regarding the salvage of the ferry.

Four territories, SWA/Namibia, Rhodesia, Botswana and Zambia, meet at Kazangula.

Although President Kenneth Kaunda of Zambia has opened his southern border with Rhodesia to allow trains with vital imports for his landlocked nation to pass through, the road link with Botswana has remained a vital one.

Various international agencies have contributed to the building of the Bot-Zam highway.

The ferry has remained the weak link in this route; however, and with it out of action the whole Bot-Zam highway is now crippled. It is understood that the ferry may not be back in action for another week or more.

GING VAN SUID AFRIKA

which will be Building (Room business meeting

chool of Fine Art, U.C.T. illustrated by slides)

ed to the Michaelis of art, and became School has been

gadering

van die Jaarvergadering

:/ spruit.

1978/

of the erence of the rription remitted d be increased

i: Mr. J. Sang.

178-9/

r: Mr. J. Sang Miss P. le Roux)

retary: Miss B. Keeson le for reelection)

M. Mezzabotta, Mr. Thom. van Stekelenberg.

and student represen- nely Messrs. M. Sahd

ssics, U.C.T. tn. 213.

# Botswana, a country in the middle

Botswana, which is the 33rd largest country in the world, is one of the five countries on the African continent with a multiparty parliamentary government. It is situated in western eyes on a "fishland of calm and stability in a sea of racial aggression and violence."

The country is surrounded by Rhodesia to the north east, Namibia to the west and South Africa to the south, all of which are regarded by political scientists as "hot spots."

Botswana has had 12 years of economic progress and political stability since independence, many problems arising out of a political crisis in 1974. The brightness of the future will be influenced by external forces.

True, the country's gross domestic product has risen from 1968 to R29 million in 1977, a real terms a growth averaging between 12 and 15 per cent per year, an unprecedented rate for a developing Third World country.

Mineral resources are the reason, last year

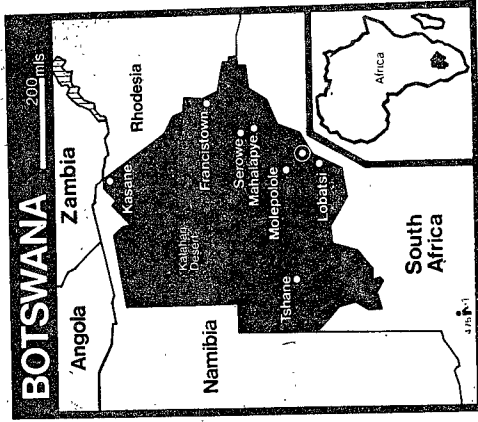
Botswana earned R49 million in foreign exchange from her vast revenue from other minerals such as copper, nickel and coal. Resources are barely tapped. There is hidden wealth under the fine desert sand of the Kalahari where two of the largest diamond concentrations of the world are to be found.

Small-scale industries have been set up to replace imports which cause a deficit in the balance of the trade and to reduce the heavy dependence on South African goods. Because of the misperceptions of the world, Botswana and South Africa, disengagement will take a long time.

Internally, the Government of President Sir Seretse Khama leader of the ruling Botswana Democratic Party, is facing a new challenge from the minority Botswana National Front (BNF). The Front, which has two seats in Parliament, advocates Marxist policies and calls for drastic change.

In the past was the case, the funds were being mining companies. They gain subsidising activities subsidised. From the late capital export

Sitting in the middle of a sea of trouble in Southern Africa is the huge low-populated state of Botswana. It is not a country that often makes the headlines, but its economic and political developments under President Sir Seretse Khama is impressive. But the country's very situation adjacent to Namibia, South Africa and Rhodesia creates serious problems. Gemini News Service's Africa columnist ERNEST CHILISA, looks at Botswana's current situation.



Recently it was blamed for inciting university students to stage a demonstration against the Botswana Defence Force.

The Government also says the Front tried to persuade trade unions to stage a demonstration against the government in order to create chaos in the country. Most students boycotted the installation ceremony of President Khama as Chancellor of the University of Botswana and Swaziland after the student disturbances.

On Independence Day President Khama said: "We must realise that there exist among us certain evil forces which are desperately trying to subvert our democratic institutions. They hope that we in government will lose

our patience and resort to undemocratic means of ruling this country. These forces believe that the only way they can come to power is through the barrel of the gun, through chaos, confusion and bloodshed."

The government seized the passports of 17 members of the BNF including that of its leader Dr K. Kom, and its tension mounted since the BNF members were to visit the Festival, but the government said some were to be sent after the festival to an unspecified country for subversive training.

How long the Khama government will tolerate this party which it regards as "wayward revolutionaries" who wish to establish a monarchical society of ideological robots "is anyone's guess."

Failure to achieve a peaceful solution of the Rhodesian and Zambian problems has seriously affected the country's structure. In 1977 Botswana had to create a defence force (hitherto it had no such force) to

protect its citizens from incidents in the Rhodesian border.

Botswana has time and again said it will not let its soil be used for springbooms and the Rhodesian authorities have disregarded this and violated Botswana's territorial integrity.

Since the signing of the Rhodesian internal settlement, the number of refugees from that country in Botswana has increased from 3 000 to over 11 000 — in spite of the fact that hundreds are regularly evacuated to Zambia, Rhodesia, France, Selatso-Phway and Botswana. The fleeing Rhodesians are only built to hold 1 000 and 230 respectively. But they are housing about 8 000 or 9 000 and a third camp is being used at Dukwe.

Refugees also continue to come into Botswana from South Africa. A refugee settlement has been established at Mosetlana, where refugees will be engaged in productive work.

If the flow of refugees does not let up Botswana will soon find the influx will have a serious impact on the economic resources and social set-up of the country. — GEMINI

services. The full by Bantu ment. In the costs were inc st 47% were in cases where t of Health but Bantu Administration venue sources ities, etc.).

is given by the . According to Table 1977/78 financial 75/76 allocation, hutatswana receive or the Department in progress to es incur from past was the ; the funds were mining companies. gan subsidising rities subsidised . From the late capital export

Botswana General

(12)

(13/3/79)

1.6.79

20-11-79



# Russian team in Botswana

GABORONE — A four-man Russian delegation met Botswana Government representatives here yesterday for discussions on cultural and scientific co-operation.

The Soviet delegation is headed by the former Russian ambassador to Chad, now deputy director in the Soviet Union's Department of Cultural Affairs, Mr V. Povdovin. The Botswana Minister of Education, Mr K. Morake, is hosting the talks.

According to the charge d'affaires in the Russian embassy here, Mr D. Markov, the purpose of the Soviet delegation's visit is to "develop cultural and scientific co-operation between the USSR and Botswana, as well as to promote friendship and understanding between the peoples of the two countries".

Mr Markov said that as a result of earlier negotiations in Gaborone between the two governments, a cultural programme had been drawn up for 1979-80. The programme included:

Advanced training of a number of post-graduate and under-graduate students in the Soviet Union;

A Russian delegation would visit Botswana this year to discuss co-operation in sports, followed by the arrival of a group of trainers in football, athletics, tennis and boxing;

Two Russian football teams would play a series of friendly matches against Botswana teams in November-December;

Arrangements had been made to hold an exhibition of Botswana arts and crafts in Russia. — SAFA.

12



# Western Press

17/11/79  
RDM (12)

## accused of bias

Page

Table 14.	T C D	GABORONE. — Botswana's permanent secretary in the Ministry of Home Affairs, Mr Gobe Matenge, has accused the Western Press of biased and superficial coverage of African, Asian and Latin American affairs.	other disasters as events of any importance, he said. "Journalists sometimes visit our countries and after only a matter of hours they write stories as experts on African or Latin American affairs. The stories are then disseminated throughout the world and we reproduce them as we have no other adequate source of information."	-----	13
Table 15.	T M	Speaking at the official opening of the All-African Churches' international communications workshop session in Gaborone this week, he said the affected countries had recently become increasingly concerned about the control Western Europe and the United States had over communication channels.	Mr Matenge said the purpose of the session was to form an African church information service and eventually an African news service. — Sapa.	-----	14
Table 16.	T M			-----	14
Table 17.	E M			-----	15
Table 18.	N E			-----	17
Table 19.	M 300	This had resulted in a one-way information flow. All too often the Western media saw only revolutions, coups, famine, floods, and	ents (over urban region)	-----	23
Table 20.	M	Manufacturing establishments with more than 300 employees in the Durban and Witwatersrand areas by manufacturing division		---	25
Table 21.	N	Number of establishments in Rosslyn with more than 200 employees by number of employees and manufacturing division		-----	26
Table 22.	N	Number of African technicians firms in Durban sample would employ		-----	28
Table 23.	N	Factors hindering firms in Durban sample from employing more Africans as technicians		-----	29
Table 24.	N	Urgency of language and communication course to firms in Durban sample		-----	29
Table 25.	N	Number of African technicians firms in Natal Employers' Association survey would employ		-----	30
Table 26.	N	Number of African technicians firms in Witwatersrand sample would employ		-----	32
Table 27.	N	Factors hindering firms in Witwatersrand sample from employing more Africans as technicians		-----	33
Table 28.	N	Urgency of language and communication course to firms in Witwatersrand sample		-----	33
Table 29.	N	Number of African technicians firms in Rosslyn sample would employ		-----	34
Table 30.	N	Factors hindering firms in Rosslyn sample from employing more Africans as technicians		-----	35

# Botswana queries Kruger warning

DD 18/1/79 (12)  
GABORONE — It was surprising that the South African Minister of Police, Mr Kruger, should threaten to undertake hot-pursuit raids into Botswana when there had already been a diplomatic exchange between the two countries on the recent terrorist incident, a spokesman for the President's office said here yesterday.

He was referring to the incident in which the South African Police killed a man and captured another when they surprised five armed terrorists near the South African-Botswana border last Saturday.

The spokesman said Mr Kruger had stated on a previous occasion there were terrorist bases in Botswana, but although he was invited to come to Botswana to identify them, he had not done so.

He confirmed a statement on Tuesday by the South African Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Pik Botha, that an official from his department had contacted the Botswana President about the incident.

"The office informed the South African official that the Botswana authorities had no knowledge about the presence or movement of guerillas involved in the incident in the area.

"However, the Botswana Government undertook to investigate the allegation and is currently doing so," the spokesman said.

"The opportunity was also taken to confirm that there is no change in the government policy not to permit Botswana to become a springboard for attacks on its neighbours." — SAPA.



Vol 2  
No 3

# JUNIOR TOPIC

## Our neighbours—Botswana

With a population smaller than that of Johannesburg, and most of them poor peasants, Botswana has few claims to fame.

But it is one of only three genuine democracies in Africa.

It also has geographical factors that are known world-wide, including the beautiful Okavango swamps and some of the richest game country in the world.

The country's 700 000 people have three political parties from which to choose. For the past 12 years of independence most people have voted for the Botswana Democratic Party of Sir Seretse Khama who is President of the country.

(Only the tiny West African state of Gambia and French-speaking Senegal have multi-party democracies based on one-man-one-vote in the rest of Africa.)

With no outlet to the sea, much of Botswana's 570 000 sq km is covered by the dry Kalahari Desert. Botswana has slowly raised itself from the status of one of the world's 10 poorest nations from the days when it was Bechuanaland, protected by Britain. Today it is placed on a level with the 25th poorest.

The main activity is ranching, and Botswana beef gets special treatment in the European Economic Community. There are great possibilities for mineral develop-

ment. Big finds of diamonds, copper and nickel have been made.

At present the income per person is estimated at about R278 but that is increasing.

Botswana recently formed its own currency, the Pula (the word means "Rain," which is also the country's national motto).

Botswana depends a lot on South Africa and Rhodesia for imports of everything from basic foodstuffs to heavy machinery and petrol. It is now trying to strengthen its ties with Black Africa.

The new Botzam road links Francistown and the ferry to Zambia at Kazungula and carries Zam-

bian imports. It could also take Botswana exports.

The main ports used by the country are Cape Town, Durban and Maputo.

Minerals, meat and game skins from hunting are the main exports, and earned the country about R109.1-million in 1975-76. Imports for that period were about R159.3-million.

Botswana gets much foreign aid and the standard of living of its people is slowly rising. The school attendance rate is about 20 percent, and lessons are taught in both English and Setswana, the two official lan-

guages. There are a number of mission schools scattered throughout the country areas, but the biggest schools are in the capital, Gaborone.

Moderate and pro-West, Botswana has been dragged unwillingly into the conflicts of southern Africa.

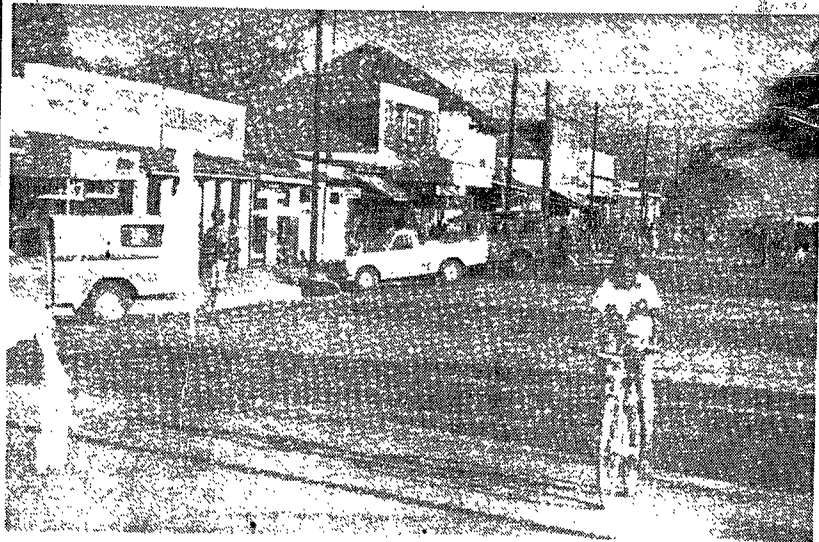
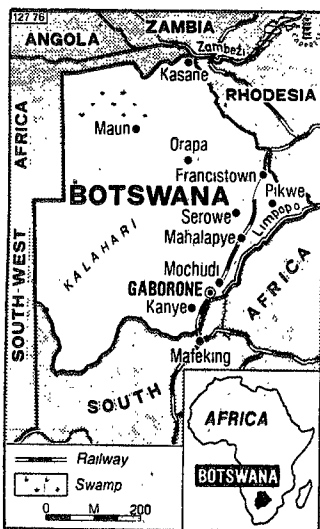
Anti-Rhodesian guerrillas have moved through the border area on their way back to bases in Rhodesia and Joshua Nkomo's ZAPU organisation moves its recruits and refugees from Matabeleland through Botswana to Zambia.

The thousands of people who have fled from Rhodesia are causing financial problems in Botswana.

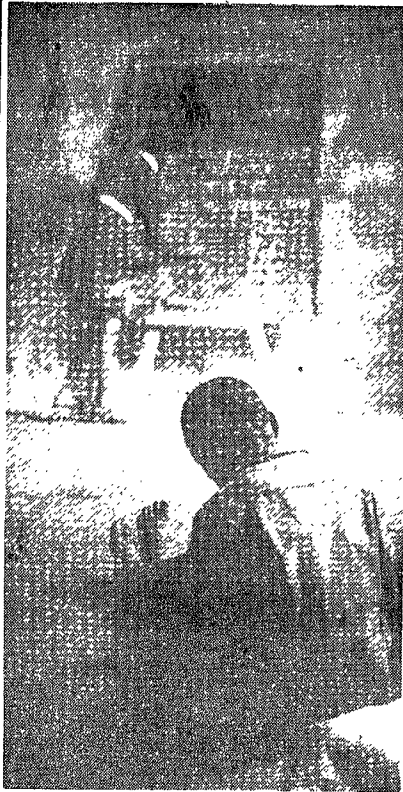
The people of Botswana's eastern area are tribally linked to those of Rhodesia, and as a black state Botswana has to take a stand against Rhodesia and South Africa.

Recently the Police Mobile Unit was turned into an army, although none of Botswana's top government men wanted to take the step. It was felt the money could better be spent on developing the country. But crossing into the country by Rhodesian troops and pressure from border tribesmen for protection forced the government's hand.

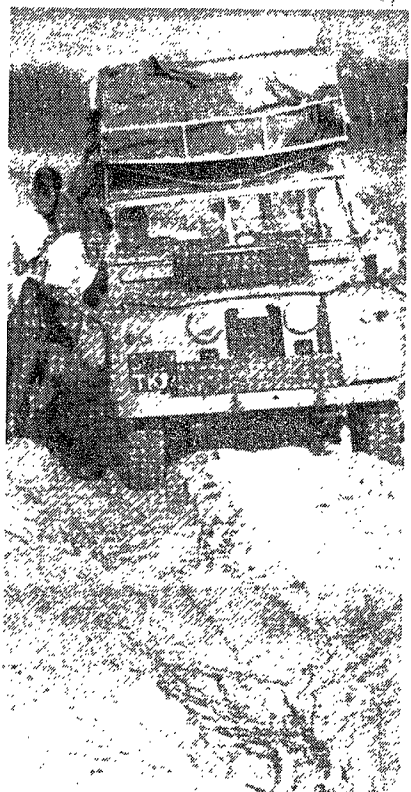
Botswana is in the difficult position of being sandwiched among bigger countries and suffers whenever there is unrest among its neighbours. The Star's Africa News Service.



The main street of Francistown.



Without a desk or a chair, a barefoot pupil gets down to a lesson in arithmetic.



Big game hunting is an important industry in Botswana — and the difficulties in getting to the remote hunting grounds are all part of the adventure.

# Botswana acting on terror men

Mercury Reporter

AUDITIONERS FOR U.C.T.

IN SPEECH AND DRAMA

Mr. M. Ma  
16 Rockvi  
Perey Str  
Yeoville,  
Johannesb  
2000

THE Botswana Government confirmed yesterday that it is taking stronger steps to prevent terrorists using the country as a launching pad to attack neighbouring States.

Mr. Philip Steenkamp, Secretary to the Cabinet, said a camp for militant Soweto refugees was planned "in the bush, a long way from South Africa."

The Head  
Departmen  
Universit  
Private I  
Durban  
4001

He said water had been piped to the camp before Christmas and therefore a long time before the latest border incident.

The incident this month involved seven armed terrorists and South African policemen.

The Head  
Drama De  
Rhodes U  
Grahamst  
6140

Mr. Steenkamp said police had instructions to arrest terrorists, who were then deported to their land of origin.

Asked from where the terrorists came, Mr. Steenkamp said he did not intend giving a geography lesson.

Mrs. Luc  
16 Kell  
Bloemfon  
9301  
Telephor

He "did not keep useless statistics in his head," when asked how many terrorists had been arrested or deported.

Sixty terrorists had been arrested and deported on one occasion alone.

Mr. Adrian Stanley,  
Salisbury Repertory Players,  
P.O. Box 838,  
Salisbury,  
Rhodesia.



# Khama threat to SA exiles

10/21/79  
12  
Notes

GABORONE — South African exiles in Botswana fear that Sir Seretse Khama's government may kick them out. It is believed that the authorities plan to move them into the desert at a refugee camp many miles from Gaborone.

Although speculation had been rife that the refugees, most of whom are students from Soweto and the Reef, were about to be removed to the new settlement, the government has now definitely decided to go ahead with its plans for the move.

The government's decision, which the refugees claim was never communicated to them officially, has added to tension between the South African refugees and the Botswana authorities.

An official of the government is quoted as saying that if the South African refugees refuse to move to the camp, they would either be taken there by force or ordered out of Botswana.

# Seretse slates UK on airlift

As a group of U.C.T. feminists we are appalled by the naivety of the S.S.D. editors in including the pretentious study entitled "A Critique of Bourgeois Feminism" in their latest newsletter. We would like to point out some of the combined illogicalities, misconceptions and muddled thinking that appear in their article. The description of what a Women's Movement should be confines itself to stating the obvious; "A Women's Movement is a political movement". It must, therefore, identify the women's position within the structures of society. To assume that factors such as the "pass-laws, the reserves, the squatter-camps and the role of women in these" have not been explored, even theoretically, by the U.C.T. Women's Movement indicates that the writer of this article has no direct knowledge of discussions and projects currently in progress among Women's Movement members. A notable difference being that members of the movement are perhaps more aware of the discrepancy between "examining the institutions that continually produce and reproduce the structural position of women in South Africa" and developing what the writer idealistically refers to as "adequate political practice" from within the context of such an undeniably bourgeois establishment as a white university. To theorize around the projected "integrated struggle for liberation of all men and women" is mere utopianism, organization must concern itself with specific oppression. Separatism in no way excludes the awareness of other oppressed groups.

**GABORONE.** — Botswana reacted strongly yesterday to a British suggestion that it should stop airlifting Rhodesian refugees to Zambia because Rhodesia would shoot down the aircraft.

A statement from the office of Botswana's President, Sir Seretse Khama, said it had received a message from Britain that it had "strong reason to believe that the Rhodesian regime intended to destroy the aircraft in the air or on the ground" and which suggested that the flights be discontinued.

Botswana replied that it was highly unlikely that the threat would be carried out and that the flights would therefore not be stopped.

Botswana asked what action the Britain intended to take to protect the citizens of the "British colony of Rhodesia" who were being flown from Botswana direct to Zambia and not over Rhodesian territory.

"Although no reply was received it is obvious that the only action the British government was prepared to take was to advise Maersk Air to discontinue the flights.

"The managing director of Maersk Air informed the office of the President on Saturday morning that the flights had been discontinued.

His explanation was that Maersk Air had understood that the passengers were to be mainly women, children and elderly people, and when it transpired that they were mainly men of military age, it was forced to withdraw from the flights.

Sapa reports that the statement said this was "blatantly untrue" as when the airlift contract was entered in December last year, Maersk Air was informed the refugees would all be men.

"In spite of the development, the Botswana government will continue in its efforts to arrange for the transportation of these refugees to Zambia, where they all wish to go," the statement said.

**SHADRACK SOKO** reports from Lusaka that Mr Willie Msarurwa, publicity chief of Mr Joshua Nkomo's Zimbabwe African Peoples Union (Zapu), yesterday confirmed that at least 3 000 black Rhodesians destined to be trained as Zapu guerrillas had been airlifted from Botswana to Zambia since the beginning of this month.

He said it was planned that an estimated 10 000 recruits would be flown from the Selibe Phikwe and Pakwe camps in Botswana.

In correlating such between men and women importance (at a basic feminist level not to be confused only one of the number of the organization of the U.C.T. Women's its policies accord By a process of the most erroneous position in any woman raising" as an involved catalogue of fact that "women's private problems are awareness from the consciousness that the fact that "women's consciousness their of this is the "spiritual" peasant women, whi The cultural conditions of their oppressive as discrimination essentially exploit psychosocial forms profound understand reinforce each other The mock-wearing of liberation is not no cognisance of that century have women equality, simultan

continues/...

NW 26/12/79  
Fire probe

GABARONE — Botswana police questioned three South African blacks here yesterday in connection with the mysterious death of a local police officer, his wife and two children. The dead man, Sub-Inspector Bedwa Nzwaliga (46) was a CID officer investigating the theft of cars stolen in Johannesburg and gerried into Botswana. — (Sapa.)

Backward stepwise regression is a technique employed in multiple regression to end up with a final equation containing only significant variables. It works as follows: significance levels are determined for the inclusion and the exclusion of variables. Computations then commence with all the variables included in the multiple regression. Thereupon a step by step regression is performed each time excluding that variable found to be least significant. A variable that was excluded at an earlier stage, but is found to have become significant other variables can be included in the procedure is terminated when all the multiple regression are significant, i.e. above the significance level of the exc.

Backward Stepwise Regression

Thus a confidence level of 0,05 gives a 95% probability that the influence is significant.  
 $(1,0 - 0,01) \times 100 = 0,99 \times 100 = 99\%$

Influence is significant. The percentage is calculated as follows:  
confidence level of 0,01 implies that there is a 99% probability that the influence of the variables on each other in the two-way tables. A  $\chi^2$  test was used throughout to test the significance of the

Contingency Tables

"Average" is used to indicate the arithmetic mean. The standard deviation of the mean, when provided, is given in rounded brackets after each average: thus  $41 (+13)$  years mean the arithmetic mean is 41 and the standard deviation is 13 years. The standard deviation indicates the dispersion of values about the mean: 68% of the sample values lie within one standard deviation on either side of the mean when the distribution is normal. When the distribution is not normal at least 75% of the sample values lie within 2 standard deviations on either side of the mean.  
(Reference, Roscoe, J.T., Fundamental Research Statistics (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, N.Y., 1969), p.51).

Averages and Standard Deviations

Statistical Practices and Explanations

APPENDIX I

Star 6/12/79

# DRC school for Botswana

A theological school is to be established in Gaborone, Botswana, by the Dutch Reformed Church.

This is disclosed in DRC Africa News, published by the church. The decision to establish the school was taken by the central committee of the Stofberg Theological Schools, governing body of all theological training of the DRC

in Africa.

It is not yet known when training will commence. The Rev Andrew Barry of Gaborone has appealed for contributions, particularly theological books, for use in the seminary.

The DRC has seven theological schools and seminaries in South Africa and South-West Africa. Theo-

logical education is also of prime importance in Malawi, Zambia and Rhodesia, where the DRC has been involved in theological training for many decades.

The newsletter said that although DRC missionary work in Botswana started more than a century ago no theological training by the church had been done.

**Botswana: violation of South African**

*Hensard 5 (322) 7/13/77*

257. Mr. J. D. DU P. BASSON asked the Minister of Foreign Affairs:†

12

- (1) Whether there has recently been any violation of the South African border from Botswana; if so,
- (2) what are the details;
- (3) whether he has approached the Government of Botswana on the matter; if so, with what result.

The ACTING MINISTER OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS:

(1) No.

(2) and (3) Fall away.

It should be mentioned that terrorist activities by South African citizens are regarded to be infiltration and not border violations.



**BOTSWANA BUDGET** (12)  
**Mortgaging Jwaneng**

Botswana taxpayers are starting to reap the benefits of rising mineral output. Largely thanks to anticipated higher mining taxes, Minister of Finance Quet Masire announced an increase of 20% in personal tax free allowances in his 1979/80 Budget.

Higher customs union earnings will also push up government revenue this year to a record 166.6m pula, compared with P129m in the year to March 31. Masire warned, however, that no significant further increase in revenue is expected until the Jwaneng diamond mine comes on stream in 1982-83.

Even given the higher revenue, Masire noted that the government's reserves are likely to drop below the present level of around P129m if public spending is to maintain the target increase of some 9%. Expenditure is projected at P156m this year against P128m in 1978, with some of Jwaneng's bonanza being mortgaged in advance.

Defense spending is slated to rise "considerably" over the year as Botswana attempts to stop the Rhodesian war from spilling over into its territory.

Botswana's development budget is about two-thirds financed by foreign loans and grants. This year's budget is P91.8m (last year's P76.2m). The largest portion — over P13m — will go towards transport links such as the new road from Serule to Francistown.

Farming development needs some P4m, excluding outlays on the second phase of the foot and mouth vaccine factory in Gaborone, amounting to a further outlay of several million. The factory is planned to cope with export orders to SA and Rhodesia.

## Closer links

## for Russia

## Botswana

The Star's Africa News Service

GABORONE — Botswana and Russia are to have closer links in a wide range of activities including sport, education and entertainment.

The two countries have also agreed to promote cultural and scientific co-operation, it was announced in Gaborone.

Fifteen Botswana undergraduates and post-graduate students are to be offered scholarships in Russia this year. Five trainees will take a course at the M. O. S. C. O. W. Co-operative.

A group of Russian actors will perform in Botswana later this year. There will be exhibitions of Russian masterpieces.

A delegation from the Soviet Sports Committee will arrive soon.

## Red envoys in Botswana for talks

GABERONE — A four-man Russian delegation met Botswana government representatives yesterday for discussions on cultural and scientific co-operation.

The Soviet delegation is headed by the former Russian Ambassador to Chad and now deputy director in the USSR's Department of Cultural Affairs, Mr. V. P. Govin. The Botswana Minister of Education, Mr. K. Morake, is hosting the talks.

According to the charge d'affaires in the Russian Embassy here, Mr. D. Markov, the purpose of the Soviet delegation's visit is to develop cultural and scientific co-operation between the USSR and Botswana, as well as to promote

friendship and understanding between the peoples of the two countries.

Mr. Markov said that as a result of earlier negotiations in Gaborone between the two governments, a cultural programme had been drawn up for 1979-80. The programme included:

- The advanced training of a number of post-graduate and undergraduate students in the Soviet Union; and

- A Russian delegation would visit Botswana this year to discuss co-operation in sports, followed by the arrival of a group of trainers in football, athletics, tennis and boxing.

SA blacks held  
in Botswana  
arms cache raid

APR 16 1974 (12)

24

The Star's  
Africa News Service

GABORONE — Botswana police have arrested four black South Africans after raids on three houses in Gaborone uncovered explosives, automatic weapons and a large quantity of ammunition.

The raids are believed to be part of an operation under the Botswana Government's policy of not allowing its territory to be used as a springboard for terrorist incursions into South Africa.

The four men arrested were due to appear in Gaborone Magistrate's Court today on charges of unlawful possession of arms.

It is understood they were to be remanded to a later date for trial.

A spokesman for the Office of the Botswana President said the arms caches found by police included automatic rifles,

automatic pistols and revolvers and a large quantity of ammunition as well as explosives.

Botswana police are known to have intensified their watch on groups of South African exiles after the recent skirmish near Zeerust.

One man was shot dead and another apparently wounded when a group of seven exchanged fire with the police at Derdepoort, near Zeerust, on January 13. One man was captured.

The dead man, thought to be the leader of the group, was found clutching a hand grenade, according to the SAP.

The remaining members of the group were reported to have fled back into Botswana.

Botswana police sources later said no trace of the men had been found.

The latest terrorist incidents in South Africa all point to the armed men

having come across the border from Botswana.

In January a sharp-eyed young farm labourer spotted tracks.

Later the Minister of Police, Mr Jimmy Kruger, said nine grenades and two AK 47 rifles were found at the scene of the fight. He also said that each man had been carrying 30 blocks of TNT explosive, 15 grenades and 300 to 350 rounds of ammunition.

# Botswana jails

SPAR W 3177

12



# SA terror man

U

The Star's  
Africa News Service

GABORONE — A former Rand Water Board employee was jailed in Botswana today for possessing communist - manufactured arms and explosives "to be used in South Africa."

Shorty Mlapitsa (25), formerly of Johannesburg, was jailed for 3½ years by Senior Gaborone magistrate Mr John Oliver after pleading guilty to a charge of possessing the weapons.

The trial followed a series of police raids in the capital last week.

Three other South African men, arrested in the same raids, pleaded not guilty and were remanded to March 26 when a date will be set for their trial.

They are: James Rantau (52), a mechanic, John Maruo (54), a caretaker, and Zachariah Tolo (26),

all of whom are living in Gaborone.

Displayed in court today were a rocket launcher, AK-47 assault rifles, three sub-machineguns, automatic pistols and 43 blocks of TNT explosive.

When Mlapitsa pleaded guilty he said in mitigation that the weapons and explosives were not for use in Botswana but were for attacks in South Africa.

He said he had entered Botswana six months ago without travel documents as a refugee. He had previously worked for the Rand Water Board.

No evidence was led as to whether he belonged to the ANC or the PAC guerrilla groups.

The magistrate said the offence was a serious one, but the fact that he had no previous record and had pleaded guilty were factors in mitigation.

# Botswana jails SA terror man

STAR 14/3/77

12  
~~201~~

The Star's  
Africa News Service

GABORONE — A former Rand Water Board employee was jailed in Botswana today for possessing communist-manufactured arms and explosives "to be used in South Africa."

Shorty Mlapitsa (25), formerly of Johannesburg, was jailed for 3½ years by Senior Gaborone magistrate Mr John Oliver after pleading guilty to a charge of possessing the weapons.

The trial followed a series of police raids in the capital last week.

Three other South African men, arrested in the same raids, pleaded not guilty and were remanded to March 26 when a date will be set for their trial.

They are: James Bantau (52), a mechanic, John Marno (54), a caretaker, and Zachariah Tolo (26),

all of whom are living in Gaborone.

Displayed in court today were a rocket launcher, AK-47 assault rifles, three sub-machineguns, automatic pistols and 43 blocks of TNT explosive.

When Mlapitsa pleaded guilty he said in mitigation that the weapons and explosives were not for use in Botswana but were for attacks in South Africa.

He said he had entered Botswana six months ago without travel documents as a refugee. He had previously worked for the Rand Water Board.

No evidence was led as to whether he belonged to the ANC or the PAC guerrilla groups.

The magistrate said the offence was a serious one, but the fact that he had no previous record and had pleaded guilty were factors in mitigation.

# Refugee situation critical in Botswana

By Dean du Plessis  
The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — The abrupt halt last month of the airlift of Rhodesian refugees from Botswana to Zambia is posing the Botswana Government a critical problem as refugees continue to stream over the border at an average of more than 100 a day.

The end of the airlift, after only 25 flights which removed 3 175 refugees to Zambia, means that the numbers are now damming up in Botswana.

On March 8 there were 17 993 black Rhodesians sheltering in Botswana.

The Botswana Government, with the help of the International Red Cross, the Lutheran World

Federation, the World Food Programme and other international bodies, has accommodated and is caring for these people in three camps, in Selebi Phikwe, Francistown and Dukwe.

There have been allegations that these are guerilla bases. They are not.

I was one of the first South African reporters to tour all three camps and all are genuine refugee centres. But many of the younger men are potential recruits for Mr Joshua Nkomo's Zambia-based Zapu.

The Botswana Government is adamant that it will allow no guerilla training bases in its territory.

Ⓢ Behind the wire the days drag on — Pages 14, 15.

# DEON DU PLESSIS of The Star's Africa News Service, one of the first white reporters to visit three camps in Botswana for black refugees from Rhodesia, reports his impressions from Francistown.

The Rhodesian refugee leader, his body aguilver with embarrassment at a suspicion at a strange white reporter's question, stands against the fence which encloses the refugee camp here and says: "Yes, it is crowded; of course every day is the same. But we will not go home now. Yes we will go home with Nikomo."

This agitated man, from somewhere in Western Rhodesia (no refuge here is specific about where he came from or what he did "at home") is one of the leaders of the nearly 4,000, mostly young, black men who have fled from Rhodesia and who now live under appallingly crowded circumstances in a special camp in Francistown.

Further south, in the brush mining town of Selebi Phikwe, there are more than 4,300 more refugees, again mostly young men, crowded together in only marginally less cramped conditions. There have been several attempts to ease the congestion by flying the refugees to Zambia — many of them are fanatically eager to go — but none of the flights so far has lasted long. Latest reports, however, say a Swiss charter company may start the airbridge again soon.

those who had been longest in the camps). The boys are to be drawn after the British Government war effort that the Rhodesians might shoot their aircraft down.

"On the day the air- lift stopped, it was a terrible tragedy," says a refugee leader in Selebi Phikwe. "People just lay all over the place; no games, no smiles, no talk. It was a terrible disappointment."

So, with more than 100 new refugees walking through the Rhodesian curfew zone and arriving in Botswana every day, the task is left to the Botswana Government and several international agencies to deal with the swelling problem. The projected cost is already several million dollars, especially if it even moves.

### Two Dances

Two harassed, but professional, Danes, Uffe Hansen and Finn Andersen, have been recruited by the Lutheran World Federation to administer the camps. Hansen and Andersen is responsible for Francistown, and the big camp further north at Dukwe, which accommodates mainly single women and families. The sexes were segregated because accommodating men with women caused 100 many problems, says Mr. Andersen.

Both acknowledge that the situation is grave, but say their administrative future is not yet close to breaking point. However, the war becomes significant when a Rhodesian soldier is seen in the camp.

Mr. Andersen, who had administered refugees in Nigeria and Bangladesh, says the situation in Francistown is not as bad as it is in Selebi Phikwe because of the fear of a Rhodesian attack so they are suspicious of visitors. No cameras are allowed in either camp.

sands rather than hundreds rather than hundreds. The system will collapse.

Already the administrative issues are huge. At Selebi Phikwe alone, 2,700 kg of maize meal, 150 kg of sugar, 85 litres of butter and 210 kg of dried beans are consumed every day. On top of that, there is a need for fish or meat on the menu.

The situation is studied with interest. Most of the food comes from the United Nations, which receives it as gifts from member states of the United Nations. In Francistown there is a warehouse piled with sacks of sugar, "Gift from Cuba." Also stamped on the sacks is the information that this sugar was cleared through Port Elizabeth in South Africa.

Rhodessa Railways runs the rail line through Botswana and it is they who haul the food up to the camps. It probably is the contract is lucrative but the concept of Rhodesia Railways helping to feed people the Sailsiders, for the "terrorist recruits" is mind boggling.

### Main activity

Feeding is the main activity of each day. In Francistown, the refugees are fed in the morning, the first people eat at dusk, and the rest of the day is spent in the morning. Shortly after mid-day all have been fed, but now those who are second return for their second food line stretches into the night.

Late last November, a Rhodesian soldier was seen in the camp. Mr. Andersen, who had administered refugees in Nigeria and Bangladesh, says the situation in Francistown is not as bad as it is in Selebi Phikwe because of the fear of a Rhodesian attack so they are suspicious of visitors. No cameras are allowed in either camp.

# Behind the wire the days

20/3/79



The singers raise their hands 'to touch the hands of Nikomo, who, spiritually, hovers above.'

supplied by the camp authorities. Mr. Andersen, who had administered refugees in Nigeria and Bangladesh, says the situation in Francistown is not as bad as it is in Selebi Phikwe because of the fear of a Rhodesian attack so they are suspicious of visitors. No cameras are allowed in either camp.

Force, with ominous accuracy, dropped pamphlet bombs on the camps. The gangsters burst open with small explosions above the ground, scattering the refugees below. At Selebi Phikwe most of the refugees were packed into the bush for a week, returning only for meals. Sixteen vanished completely.

Another result of the raid is that some of the boys are to be drawn after the British Government war effort that the Rhodesians might shoot their aircraft down.

Crude attempt One of the Rhodesian leaders was a "Free pass back into Zimbabwe."

here! Freedom is here! Forward with Zik! Down with the other mass stampee.

Mr. Andersen and Uffe Hansen agree that To facing page

2/2

12

STAR 20/3/79



# drag on...

## From previous page

was a crude attempt. Says Mr Hansen: "It's pretty stupid dropping pamphlets on people who have just fled from Rhodesia because of the war, telling them how good life in Zimbabwe is. If it was, they wouldn't be here in the first place."

In fact, from the day of the raid to the end of November only 16 refugees vanished from Francistown: this is the normal attrition rate.

The administrators say they are convinced there are Rhodesian agents among the refugees, but this does not worry them. They say these are not guerrilla training bases and that if the Rhodesians know this, they are unlikely to put in a real attack. "There is nothing to hide here," says Mr Andersen.

## Not concerned

"If we were doing anything wrong, neither my organisation nor myself would have anything to do with it. These are refugee camps, they are being run as such. What happened to these people when they left here for Zambia was not my concern. My job is here."

The health needs of these crowded communities are the responsibility of the International Red Cross, which has clinics in all the camps and a medical team led by a Dutch doctor which shuttles between them.

There have been no serious disease outbreaks in Selebi Phikwe or Francistown yet, although typhoid killed 12 people in Dukwe last year.

In the other two camps, say the authorities, the health problems are those associated with overcrowding. Lice became a severe problem at

Every new refugee who is picked up by the roving patrols of the Botswana Council for Refugees, the police or the army is vaccinated against smallpox.

The refugees are responsible for a good deal of their own administration. Zapu officials from Lusaka are allowed access to the camp, as is just about anyone else who asks, and each camp has its own Rhodesian "commandant" and disciplinary committee.

This committee, which judges minor matters such as fist fights and petty thieving, may also impose punishments like chopping firewood or digging rubbish pits.

## The penalty

For crimes of "rudeness and stubbornness" said a committee member at Selebi Phikwe, the offender is sentenced to digging a pit and filling it in again.

More serious cases are dealt with by the Botswana police but, say the authorities, despite the overcrowding, the tension and the boredom there have been no serious problems.

Both communities have small libraries containing Zapu propaganda sheets and, between them, a battered selection of strangely unsuited books such as, at Selebi Phikwe, a volume entitled: "Stop the Neutron Madness" and, at Francistown, "A Tourist's Guide to San Francisco."

Refugees with special skills are set to their old jobs. There are scores of teachers among the runaways who run open-air schools for the illiterate or those of school age.

Both camps have "art studios" where revolutionary artists

"home."

One, at Selebi Phikwe, depicts the first Viscount which was downed by Zapu guerillas. The picture shows in colour Rhodesian troops putting charred corpses into bodybags.

Another shows two whites drinking tea in the shade, while a black road gang labours in the sun; yet another shows cars at a petrol station with the legend: "Shell, BP: profits within sanctions."

One painting shows Salisbury, with Salisbury Kopple and the cooling towers of the nearby power station prominently featured in the background, while armed guerillas lurk in the grass in the foreground. A painting at Francistown shows a rampaging lion named Zipra (the name of Zapu's army) clawing great chunks out of a bleeding and tottering Mr Ian Smith.

The artists paint mostly from photos in magazines but a few claim to depict actual scenes. One such shows camouflaged Rhodesian soldiers taking a black bridegroom, smart in his suit, from his wedding feast while his new wife, still in wedding whites, looks on weeping. This, the artist said, really happened.

At Selebi Phikwe there is even a man who used to be a tailor in Rhodesia. Aided by a number of apprentices he now turns out pants (with double stitching even) made from worn-out tents, shoes made from old tyres and tents, jackets from frayed blankets with plastic buttons fashioned from packing cases and even suit-

cases made from plastic food cartons which arrive at the camp. Nothing is wasted.

## Play football

Sport is another "pass-time." Refugees at both camps have football teams, volleyball courts and donated ping pong equipment. There is fierce rivalry between the Francistown and Selebi Phikwe soccer teams.

But still time drags. The refugees are not allowed to seek jobs, they have minimal contact with local people, most have little money. "Imagine living this way month after month: some have been here for 18 months," says Mr Andersen with a touch of awe.

Any new diversion draws a huge crowd; whether it is choir practice, or watching others play sport.

One such solemn crowd gathered one day last week to look on as a five-man choir sang "war songs" from home. Emotion hung heavy as the singers raised their right hands to touch the hand of Nkomo who, spiritually they explained, hovered above: their watching father.

Their songs, in sharp contrast yet also oddly similar to Rhodesia's "troopie songs," seemed to symbolise the Rhodesian tragedy: "Let us thank Nkomo for his bravery, for his persistence to victory, let us mourn for our brothers and sisters killed by the Boers, with Nkomo we will fight until victory, we shall go back and live in our country and rest there."

(c) ARBUS CO. 1979.

Tomorrow, Dukwe — a bustling community of Rhodesians in a camp hacked out of the hot

Botswana bush



The refugees are suspicious of cameras. Here a woman, her head covered with a sack, flees from the photographer at Dukwe.

# Where refugees find a home from home

In just 12 months a bustling community has been established in the hot bush at Dukwe in north-eastern Botswana which is the new home for 10 000 black Rhodesians who have fled the war in their homeland 100 km away.

In contrast to the other two refugee camps — at Francistown and Selebi Phikwe where more than 8 000 other refugees are jammed together in "apathetic boredom" — Dukwe vibrates with energy.

The reason is that, again in contrast to the other two camps, Dukwe looks very much like becoming a permanent settlement.

Here bellowing bulldozers smash down trees and undergrowth to make way for farming land and women build clay huts like those they left behind in western Rhodesia while their daughters forage in the bush for roofing grass.

Work parties of men hammer away on projects as diverse as communal toilets and a prison cell (which with its own shower and toilet, is the best appointed room in the centre place).

Dukwe is an area of 189 sq km set aside by the Botswana Government last year to help accommodate the rising tide of refugees from across the border. Only a small part of this has been used, but

DEON DU PLESSIS of The Star's Africa News Service concludes his report on the three refugee camps for black Rhodesians in Botswana with a description of Dukwe, where many are better off than they were before.

already it is home for 1 122 men, 2 355 boys under 16, 5 033 girls and 1 456 women. As with the other two refugee centres, the figure rises every week.

If an entire family comes across the border (a comparatively rare occurrence) it is sent to Dukwe. Single women and girls are also sent here because too many problems were caused by accommodating them with the young men in Francistown and Selebi Phikwe.

### Better off

Each family is granted a plot of 1,6 ha where it may build and plant. The rest of the people work on communal plots which surround the complex. Hopefully Dukwe will largely be able to feed itself with time.

"It is," says the camp's chief administrator, Danish-born Mr Finn Andersen, "the best refugee camp I have ever seen."

It is clear that many people at Dukwe are better off there than they ever were at home, where they had to scratch their living

from the ground while caught in the vice of the Rhodesian security forces and the guerrillas.

Here farming equipment and seeds (bought from South Africa) are given to them free. On top of this the refugees receive a daily food ration calculated to be sufficient by United Nations experts, and, just as important, no armed men come knocking on their hut doors after dark.

One woman engaged in plastering her clay hut, asked if she wanted to go home, said bluntly: "No."

There are no fences at Dukwe, but the nearest village is a 20 km trek away, so most of the Rhodesians stay where they are. The general rule is that they must keep away from the local Batswana, and if they are caught straying they are returned to the camp.

Some do try to leave (67 between the first and the 11th of this month which, says Mr Andersen, is "unusually high") for a variety of reasons.

"Some of the people

just don't want to work, and at Dukwe there is much work to be done," grumbled one of the community's leaders, a former headman in Rhodesia who supports Mr Joshua Nkomo and his Zimbabwe African Peoples' Union. His badge of office is a crouching lion carved out of bone which dangles from his neck.

### No guns seen

There have been allegations that Dukwe (along with the other two camps) are guerrilla training centres. If any of the three were (which they are not) Dukwe with its sprawling hectares would be the most likely venue.

But during an extensive tour of the place I found no parade grounds, no weapons, no uniforms, no shooting ranges; just thousands of Rhodesians, with the help of Batswana civil contractors, constructing what is becoming a permanent agricultural town.

This is the most interesting aspect of Dukwe. The other two refugee camps are cramped places virtually in the middle of

towns. They were designed to be temporary transit stations, built merely to accommodate refugees before they flew on to Zambia.

Dukwe looks much more permanent. Water is pumped to the complex from four boreholes about 3 km away; school buildings have risen where teacher refugees from Rhodesia will give instruction (camp administrators hope the school will be recognised by the Botswana Ministry of Education); and family kraals, already surrounded by tall mealies, dot the area.

Even if these refugees do return to Rhodesia one day they will leave behind an established town which the Botswana government can use for its own people.

Dukwe refugees are far better off than their comrades in the other camps. Some of them make handicrafts which they sell at a point along the main road to Maun which passes only 200 m from the camp's administrative centre.

There is a grass-roofed shop in the complex selling a range of mainly South African-made goods (petroleum jelly from Wadeville and sweets from Isando). The shop's turnover is regularly well over R3 000 a month and steadily increasing.

### Sanitation

Dukwe's main problem is inadequate sanitation. Unlike the other two camps there is no town with a sewerage system nearby into which the camp's refuse can be pumped. There have been a number of experiments with pit latrines, french drains and chemical toilets.

Another interesting problem at Dukwe are the babies born of Rhodesian refugee mothers in Botswana. Nobody has determined their status yet.

It is entirely possible that, like the Herero refugees who fled from the Germans in SWA/Namibia into Botswana in 1904 and who are now a fully integrated part of Botswana's population, the Rhodesians will also stay on to become a permanent fixture.

But whatever the outcome, there is no doubt that there is much long-range planning going on at Dukwe refugee camp. Argus Co. 1976.



The International Red Cross hospital, clearly marked with crosses on its roof, at Dukwe camp.



# 3 ANC men jailed for having huge cache

STAR 26/3/79

① 12  
② 331

The Star's Africa News Service  
GABORONE — Three South African ANC members jailed in Botswana for illegally possessing weapons of war had enough explosives to demolish a major building, the head of the Botswana CID told the magistrate's court here today.

In mitigation, the men said the weapons and explosives were for use in South Africa and not in Botswana.

Johannes Rantau (52), and John Maruo (54), both South African refugees, pleaded guilty before Mr John Oliver to a charge of possessing three AK-47 assault rifles, three submachine-guns, 36 explosive charges for a rocket launcher, 1 641 rounds of AK-47 ammunition, 134 AK-47 magazines, 2 automatic pistols with 7 036 rounds of ammunition, 23 blocks of TNT and 44 electrical detonators.

Rantau was jailed for 4 years and Maruo for 4 years.

## GUILTY

A third South African, Zachariah Tolo (26), pleaded guilty to possessing a 9 mm automatic pistol and was jailed for two years.

Superintendent Kevin Cullinan, head of the Botswana CID, told the court police made a security check on a house in the Broadhurst suburb of Gaborone on March 14 and found a room nearly filled with weapons and explosives.

## MEMBER

Tolo said he was a member of the ANC and intended taking the firearm he was found with to South Africa.

"Botswana is against fascism, racism and oppression and is a member of the OAU and one of the front-line states," he said.

The magistrate interrupted him and asked Tolo to restrict his comments to those relevant to the charge.

WEDNESDAY, MARCH 28, 1979

## Exile handed to SA by Botswana

LONDON — A South African political refugee, Mr Baldwin Hlanti, has been handed over by the Botswana authorities to the South African Police.

Mr Hlanti has been named as a co-conspirator in the Bethal terrorism case, allegedly involving members of the banned Pan Africanist congress.

The handover has caused a furore in exile political circles here. The newly-formed Azania People's Revolutionary Party has reported it to the United Nations.

The High Commissioner of Botswana here confirmed yesterday that Mr Hlanti had been handed over to South Africa but declined to comment.

Mr Hlanti, a former member of PAC, has lived in Botswana for 13 years. His wife is a Botswana national and his children were born there. The family run a bottle store in Francistown.

Mr Hlanti was detained by the Botswana Police in August, his wife alleges. He was taken from Francistown on March 14 to be handed over to the South African Police.

This follows on the ructions in the PAC which led to the jailing of a number of PAC members in Swaziland in April last year. Mr Pottako Leballo and Mr David Sibeko, president and director of foreign affairs respectively of the PAC, had alleged they were plotting to overthrow the Swaziland Government.

The APRP alleges the arrest and handing over of Mr Hlanti was instigated also by Mr Sibeko and Mr Leballo.

In a statement issued here yesterday, the APRP expressed disgust at the action of Botswana — which is a member of the Organisation of African Unity and one of the frontline states — DDC.



# Botswana camp for SA refugees

R01M 10.6 207  
18  
GABORONE. — Botswana is building a camp for South African refugees, the Foreign Minister, Mr Archie Mogwe, said yesterday.

The camp is being built in the Malopolole district, about 35 km west of Gaborone.

At the moment over 5 000 South African refugees are liv-

ing in Gaborone, in houses provided by the Botswana Housing Corporation.

Mr Mogwe said in an interview the camp was being established to protect the refugees and to curb dissatisfaction among them.

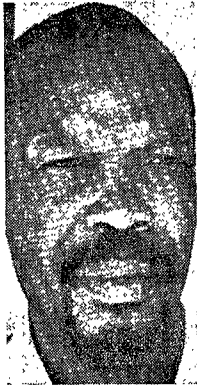
"Idleness breeds demoralisation," Mr Mogwe said.

Commenting on refugee com-

plaints that the camp could become a target for attacks by the South African Government, he said it was not intended to be a training camp or base but a "country settlement."

The three existing camps at Francistown, Selibe Phikwe and Dukwe in Northern Botswana accommodate only Rhodesian refugees. — Sapa.

ARGUS 9/4/79 (12)  
**Botswana holds guerrillas**



*Seretse Khama: Defending Botswana's neutrality.*

GIVEN by history an uncomfortably close ringside view of other people's wars, Botswana is fiercely defending its neutrality.

In the past three months Botswana police and military units have arrested and disarmed 150 Zapu guerrillas they have comparatively safe route from their bases in Zambia to Rhodesia across Botswana territory.

And in the space of a fortnight, authorities here arrested, charged and jailed four men found with a cache of weapons and explosives they planned to use in attacks on South Africa.

The arrests were made in line with Botswana's policy of not allowing its territory to be used as a springboard for attacks on its neighbours.

However, with wars of varying intensity being fought on each of its three international borders, the men charged with enforcing this policy have a somewhat daunting task.

The biggest group of Zapu guerrillas they have

confronted so far this year was 60-strong — and that was only one platoon of three that set out from their bases in Zambia and then split up.

The 60 gave up without a fight, handed over their weapons and were flown back to Zambia. But no trace was found of the other 120 who are believed to have gone straight into Rhodesia or moved down through Botswana undetected.

Two other Zapu groups caught in Botswana numbered around 35 and 45 men each.

It is possible that members of the South African ANC caught by the South African Police near the Botswana border may have travelled down from

It appears likely that the several cases of automatic weapons, ammunition and explosives they were found with were brought in by road from Zambia.

A large number of heavy trucks and other vehicles travel down from Zambia through the Kazungula ferry point and a stray box or case could easily go unnoticed.

One such case, exhibited in court, contained enough explosive to demolish a large building, according to a senior police officer.

It is just another crazy irony of the war incidentally, that the telephone lines from Botswana to Zambia run through the Salisbury exchange.

**In recent months Botswana has arrested and disarmed 150 Zapu guerrillas. BRENDAN NICHOLSON reports from Gaborone.**

Zambia with such a Zapu 'column.'

The two main guerrilla movements working against South Africa, the ANC and the PAC, have been warned by Botswana not to launch attacks from here.

When police uncovered a substantial arms cache in a Gaborone house recently the ANC officially denied that it knew anything about what was going on.

However, when four men subsequently appeared in court two of them said they were members of the ANC and the weapons were to be used in attacks on targets in South Africa.

Because they pleaded guilty few details of their operation or plans came out in court.

When he did not do so he was arrested. A friend, believed to be Mr John Muyanga, telephoned the head of the Botswana Security Police and threatened to kill him if Hlanti was not freed.

The call was traced and he was charged and jailed but the Botswana Government, annoyed at what it considered a major breach of its hospitality to two refugees, promptly handed both men over to South Africa.

Since the formation of the Botswana defence Force in 1977 there has been a marked decrease in the number of incursions by Rhodesian troops. This decrease came only after a bloody ambush by Rhodesians of a BDF patrol inside Botswana in which 15 Botswana troops died.

There are indications though that Rhodesia has the guerrilla organisations well infiltrated. The Rhodesians who ambushed two new Zapu vehicles just inside the Botswana border recently appeared to know just who they were waiting for.

Either they were told by someone who saw the Land Rover and truck leaving Francistown or, more simply, monitored a phone call from a Zapu driver in Botswana telling his people in Zambia that he was coming home.

this year's  
check that they

books from the

Investigator

French I, Paper 1. A.102  
Sections A,B and C in separate books.

G/W/Sp

- A. Language
- B. Middle ages & Renaissance
- C. History of literature

W - Sp - C  
CJG  
v.d.G - v0 - C



# WÊRELD SE JONGSTE BRIGADIER

Opperhoof van die magtige Bamangwato-stam, seun van die president van Botswana, onderhoof van sy land se leër en op 26 die jongste brigadier ter wêreld: Ian Khama (regs), in sy drietelefoon-kantoor.

(Foto: Nardus Nel).



Die land se grootste stam, die Bamangwato-stam.

Op 26 jaar staan sy kop politiek toe en word hy gesien as die man wat in die toekoms sy vader, sir Seretse Khama se plek as president sal inneem.

Hy sien sy land as 'n onverbonden Afrika-land wat nie na die Ooste of die Weste leun nie, met sy bure saamwerk, maar voorlopig nie nouer bande met die Republiek kan hê nie.

Hy is egter realities genoeg om te besef dat Botswana op Suid-Afrika aangewese is (vir sy in- en uitvoer), sy handel en samewerking op verskeie ander gebiede, byvoorbeeld landbou.

Hoewel hy beroepsoldaat met 'n Sandhurst-agtergrond is, meen hy dat oorlog en geweld geen oplossing vir probleme is nie.

Na sy mening is Suid-Afrika te sterk om ooit met wapengeweld of deur sanksies op sy knieë gedwing te word. Botswana sal geen deel aan enige konfrontasie in Suid-Afrika hê nie, en eweneens nie in Rhodesië nie.

Wat militêre samewerking met Suid-Afrika betref, is dit 'n saak vir die toekoms, en sal dit grootliks afhang van binnelandse veranderinge in die Republiek.

Vir hom, as lid van 'n gemengde huisgesin, is die Wet op Gemengde Huwelike 'n rou plek. Hy is 'n voorstander van ongedwonge integrasie en gelyke regte vir almal.

# Stateblok vir Khama te gou

Van FRIK BÄDENHORST

**SUID-AFRIKA** sal veel verder moet vorder met die uitkakeling van diskriminasie en die bevordering van politieke magdeling voordat 'n anti-Kommunistiese stateblok waarvan Botswana deel is, in Suid-Afrika gevorm kan word.

GABORONE

Die pas van verandering is te stadig en die tyd word min, se brig. Ian Khama, onderhoof van Botswana se

12 15/4/79

# Kamp toe ná vlug Tuisa

**Van FANTIE VAN DER WESTHUIZEN**  
**MOLEPOLOLE**  
 DAAR is uitsers vyfhonderd swart vlugtelinge uit Suid-Afrika hier in Botswana, maar hul leefwyse noop die regering nou om 'n spesiale kamp in te rig waar hulle selfonderhoudend kan word. Werkloosheid, misdaad en leegteery is aan die orde van die dag. So praat regeringswoordvoorders vandeeweek hier oor berigte dat die regering van Botswana nie meer met die byna 5 000 swart vlugtelinge uit Suid-Afrika kan huishou nie. Die uiteindelikte mikpunt is 'n woonplek waar 'mens in harmonie kan saamwoon en wat 'n lus vir die oog sal wees'.

nie — daar is uitsers vyfhonderd — maar die feit dat hulle stedinge is wat nie in landbou belang stel nie. En dit is juis in landbou dat ons hulle kan vestig," sê mnr. Mpuhane, sekretaris van sir Seretse Khama. Die vlugtelinge gaan dus in 'n kamp geplaas word en hulle sal grond kry om te bewerk. Instruktors sal skynwerkers oplei. Hulle sal voortloep in tente woon, geoue moet help oprig. Mnr. Mpuhane sê daar is nog nie aan die kamp begin boorga, maar die eerste woerd is al daar. Verder word dit saggeste in die grondpakkie toegemaak — met donkskarre wat dooringtakke sleep. Die uiteindelikte mikpunt is 'n woonplek waar 'mens in harmonie kan saamwoon en wat 'n lus vir die oog sal

## DOER op die horison is waar die nuwe vlugteingkamp opgerig gaan word.

wees", sê hy. Niemand gaan gedwing word om in die kamp te woon of te werk nie. Maar mnr. Mpuhane waarsku: "dis al wat uiteindelik vir dié mense gaan oorby, skoolkinders en het 'n sleutel te uitwerking op ons eie mense, en veral op die werkersklas." Die terrein waar die beoogde kamp vir swart vlugtelinge uit Suid-Afrika opgerig gaan word, lê in die hartjie van die Kalahari-woestyn, wes van die Moselesanamoatle — Fragtige Vroo. Inwoners van die omgewing is skepties oor 'n bestaan in die bosse, tussen klippe, in die ruiigtes — as landbouers. Totdat die eerste soot in die gebied gespit word, ontvang die vlugtelinge

maandeliks elk dertig pulis van die regering. Dis sowat R20 per maand. Kinders kry vyf pitas ekstra. Reageringsampnare glo die vlugtelinge sal weidra daaragter beskop. "Bis net vir mens wat in Botswana wil woon en werk. Die ander land dan maar na gaan" sê mnr. Mpuhane. Die dié indert vlugtelinge in Botswana — op Dukwe, Francisoane — Selibi Pitwe — is slegs vir vlugtelinge uit Rhodesië. Die vlugtelinge uit Suid-Afrika is tans mox versprel oor die land, maar hulle sal moet begin kies wat hulle wil doen, sê ampnare. "Die besoekers is nie net besig om ons mense se moreel af te breek nie, hulle kos ons ook geld en moet nou hul ete potjie begin krap," is die algemene mening.

# BOTSWANA ECONOMY

## Another Revaluation?

Don't be surprised if the Botswana pula is revalued again soon. It is already 2% above the rand.

The country's foreign reserves took a giant leap last month, from P120m in March to P165m. They stood at P100m in April 1979.

The improvement is likely to continue. Earnings from diamonds, Botswana's biggest export, could this year be almost double 1978's P70m (1977 - P40m). With nickel prices rising and output up, Selebi-Phikwe's exports are also likely to be higher. The same goes for beef, which last year fetched only P30m as a result of widespread foot-and-mouth disease. Earnings in 1979 could exceed P160m.

The improved balance of payments is one reason for a big build up in liquidity. Another is a surge in individual savings without a corresponding rise in investment. About one in every 10 Botswana has a savings account, a remarkably high figure for a developing country.

Not surprisingly, the Bank of Botswana last week lowered almost all interest rates by 1%. Bank rate is down to 5.75% and prime overdraft to 9%. Savings accounts still earn 3.5% a year, but interest will no longer be paid on overnight call money, which previously earned 2%.

It is doubtful, however, that these cuts will prompt new investment. The biggest firms in Botswana borrow from abroad

and not from local banks. The authorities have suggested to cattle farmers that they ask the banks for more credit.

The cuts will also not bring down inflation, which is rising again after dropping from an annual rate of 13.7% in March 1977 to 10.4% a year later, and 8.7% in March 1979. Rail tariffs, oil and maize are some of the items whose prices have zoomed up. Since Botswana relies heavily on imports, a revaluation may not be a bad idea.

soek onder die kleuring bevolking van die Kaapse Skiereiland is onderneem. 'n Aanval tydelike navorsings-

- nder Lede:
- nr K. Bosman
  - professor A. Cupido
  - nr Albert Daniels
  - professor R.J. Davies
  - professor J.J. Deegan
  - r René de Villiers
  - I.D. du Plessis
  - professor J.J.F. Durand
  - professor J.B. du Toit
  - r A. Fiederman
  - professor R.F. Fugère
  - r G.J. Gemwel
  - w. D. Gumel
  - professor A. Paul Have
  - nr Gerrard Hodgson
  - nr F.A. Jacobs
  - nr H.W. Middelman
  - Beyr, M.L. Holtzane
  - nr J. van der Merwe
  - Shell Nelson Muller
  - nr Victor Norton
  - nr I. Phillips
  - Professor N.J.J. Olivier
  - Prof. H.P. Pollak
  - Mr W.J. September
  - Mr Franklin Sonn
  - Mr P.M. Sonn
  - Regier J.H. Steyn
  - Mr R. Tobias
  - Professor R.E. van der Ross
  - Professor J.H. van Rooijen
  - Mr S. Walters
  - Professor F.A.H. Wilson

Financial Mail May 25 1979



Friends (Quakers) en van die American Friends Service Committee deurgroting. Hy het 'n aantal konferensies in verskillende dele van die land bygewoon, baie vergaderings voorgesien en aanlyn by Radio Botswana en die Department van Justisie van die Amerikaanse regering, van die American Friends Service Committee en kollegas verbonde aan verskeie universiteite besoek.

gedurende Augustus en September het die Direkteur Engeland, Nederland, Switserland, Swede, Israel en Zambië besoek. Hy het vooraanstaande joernaliste, Suid-Afrikaanse diplomaate, senior amptenare van die Suid-Afrika-Stigting en verskeie regeringsbetrokke by Suid-Afrikaanse belangte ontmoet. Hy het besprekings gevoer met stigtings, truste en opvoedkundige verenigings. As gevolg van sy besoek aan Nederland het hy 'n toelae vir die konstruktiewe Program ontvang van die Algemeen Diplomaat Bureau van die Geretoreerde kerken in Holland.

Prof. J.L. Boochoff, ere-fellow van die Konstruktiewe Program, het met 'n aantal instansies, wat tans verskeie in Natal en Transvaal insluit, en met verskeie handels- en industriële firmas in Natal, kontak opgebou.

### (b) Konferensias

gedurende 1978 het die Direkteur die volgende konferensies bygewoon:

- Jaarlikse konferensie, Nasionale Uitvoerende Komitee- en Raadsvergadering van die Suid-Afrikaanse Instituut vir Resseverhoudinge, Kapsheid (Januarie).
- Suid-Afrikaanse jaarlikse Vergadering van die Religious Society of Friends, Sturtechem (April).
- Negende Wêreldkongres van Sosiologie, Ippala, Swede.
- Verhandelingskongres in Wepreke e van vadersige bygewoon van die Raad van die Internasionale Sosiologiese Vereniging as die amptelike afgevaardigde van Suid-Afrika (Augustus).

# Botswana on the spot

## DIPLOMATICALLY SPEAKING by JOHN PATTEN

Where does Botswana stand in diplomatic terms in relation to South Africa and to southern African political alignments?

The question is most pertinent following the widely publicised allegations that Botswana's President Seretse Khama was not only party to an attempt by front-line states to turn South Africa into the scapegoat in the SWA/Namibia negotiations, but actually proposed that South Africa should be regarded as the "nigger in the woodpile."

This expose of the minutes of a meeting of front-line states in Luanda in March has led to the Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Pik Botha, implicating envoys from the United States and the United Nations in the plot, and saying he will not negotiate with fraud.

He let it be known there was "no hope" of a settlement in this climate.

The spearhead role attributed to Sir Seretse in the alleged plot against South Africa has, however, greatly surprised Western diplomatic sources, who have never regarded the Botswana leader as seeking any such part.

They even put a different interpretation on his alleged "nigger in the woodpile" comments, suggesting it would be more probable that he would have advised the front-line states to ensure that, if the negotiations over SWA/Namibia should break down, then it would be far better that South Africa should be the nigger in the woodpile than that Swapo should be seen in that role.

This would put an entirely different perspective on the alleged remarks, which Sir Seretse has refused so far to com-

ment on.

He heads a country—a largely undeveloped, barren and poor country—which has so far appeared innocently to have been caught up in the maelstrom of southern African politics.

It has had the reputation of being one of the very few truly democratic states on the whole African continent. While trying to maintain its independence, it is in a "captive" position in that it is heavily dependent economically on South Africa and has been surrounded geographically by white-dominated states for all these years.

It is in the strange position of being both a member of the Southern African Customs Union with South Africa and of the Organisation of African Unity, being involved in the informal front-line states grouping, as well as being a member of the British Commonwealth. These should in combination be seen as excellent credentials for neutrality, rather than partisan activism such as is now being ascribed to it.

More interesting is the fact that Botswana must rank as a prime contender for a place in the "constellation of southern African states" which the South African Government has been set up.

How can it possibly be wooed for such a position while Mr Pik Botha is castigating it publicly for an alleged role in scuppering the SWA/Namibia negotiations is hard to understand.

relations between South

Africa and Botswana have never succeeded in progressing beyond the "telephone diplomacy" and "occasional visits" stage, with Botswana being careful not to be drawn into any relationship which would compromise its firm opposition to apartheid.

While it remains a member of the customs union, Botswana (along with Swaziland and Lesotho) has not allowed Transkei or Bophuthatswana to become members of the union, because those former homelands are seen as products of apartheid.

Botswana is in the anomalous — and probably unwanted — situation that it sits round the same table with South Africa on economic issues while harbouring refugees, political exiles and even anti-South African terrorist groups (if we are to believe claims that have been made in the past by South African official spokesmen).

Many of its citizens work in South Africa. Much of the development capital for its mines comes from South Africa. Transport routes in and out of the country pass through South Africa. Yet Botswana is implacably opposed to South Africa's race-orientated political ideologies.

Acknowledging the geographic and economic proximity, there are some who would question the wisdom of Sir Seretse Khama sticking his neck out by taking any aggressive political role against South Africa.

There would be many who — seeing the political gulf — would also question the wisdom of a South African Minister, who wishes to woo neighbouring states into a confederal alliance, trying to make short-term political capital out of something that could only harm his own long-term objectives.

The very nature of this love-hate relationship should engender caution from both sides.

# Hundreds due at Sibeko <sup>(12)</sup> funeral

12/6/79

The Star's Africa News  
Service

GABORONE — Hundreds of people — including senior Botswana Government officials and diplomats — are expected to attend the funeral in Gaborone at the weekend of Mr David Sibeko, the senior PAC official who was assassinated in Dar es Salaam last week.

Mr Sibeko was shot dead by three PAC dissidents.

The body of Mr Sibeko, accompanied by his wife Elizabeth and four children, arrived in Gaborone late yesterday afternoon from Lusaka on a private twin-engined jet plane.

More than 1 000 people gathered at the airport singing freedom songs and waving flags.

Among the dignitaries at the airport to meet the family was Botswana's Minister of Information, Mr D K Kwelagobe.

## ARRANGEMENTS

The arrangements for Mr Sibeko's funeral have not yet been completed. It is now expected to take place on Saturday and there may be a memorial service first in the town hall or one of the Anglican Churches in Gaborone.

Among the several hundred expected to attend the funeral are many of the approximately 400 South African refugees living in and around Gaborone.

Several busloads of mourners from South Africa are also expected to attend.

Mr Sibeko will be buried in the Gaborone cemetery.

# Botswana

12/16/79

## may get

## link with

## Walvis

(12)

The Star's  
Africa News Service

GABERONE — A feasibility study is being conducted on the construction of a rail line to link Botswana to a port, probably Walvis Bay, in SWA/Namibia.

Plans are also proceeding for Botswana to take over the Rhodesia Railways line which runs through the country, providing its only link to South African ports.

The first group of Botswana engine drivers, trained in Malawi, have already returned to Botswana and are undergoing a further specialised course.

### DISPUTED

A senior source here said although the proposed line to SWA/Namibia depended on an acceptable political settlement in the disputed territory, it would be a "sensible move" much cheaper for our imports and exports.

He said the fact that Walvis Bay might remain a South African enclave in SWA/Namibia did not matter. "We are dealing with South African ports at the moment anyway."

On the take over of the Rhodesia Railways line, the source said Botswana would look for locomotives in the United States and elsewhere. Botswana has already acquired a number of rail trucks.

### LONG TERM

"Both this and the line to Namibia are long term projects, but in the case of the Rhodesia line, we must make contingency plans. The situation in Rhodesia could deteriorate to the point where they are unable to run the line and we would be stuck," the source said.

Tens of millions of rand are involved in both projects and no timetable has been set for the SWA/Namibia line plan.

# Revolution

NM 19/6/77  
 (12)

# worrying to Khama

GABORONE — Certain people in Botswana were spreading the idea of a revolutionary take-over of the Government, the President, Sir Seretse Khama, said at the weekend.

Addressing a large crowd in the opposition Botswana National Front Party stronghold of Kanye he said "destructive revolution" would not only arrest development but would destroy all the country had achieved over the years.

"In a free and independent country like Botswana there is no need for a destructive revolution as the people's aspirations and dreams are not suppressed," Sir Seretse said.

He said there was a danger of people trying to emulate "alien dogmas and ideas" while not understanding the circumstances that made people in other countries act the way they did.

An example was that those fighting against minority White regimes in southern Africa were doing so because they were being stifled.

Calling for unity in Botswana the President said: "We can only tackle the problems facing us as a united people — tribalism is the enemy of national unity." — (Sapa.)

The relationship is expressed  
 $y = 37,5 + 0,64x$   
 The variable cost is R0,64 p  
 The fixed cost is R37,50 p  
 $a = 37,5$   
 Subst. in (1)  $342 = 4a + 19b$   
 $(4) \frac{1}{2} 500 = 200a + 95b$   
 $(2) - (3) = 320 = 300a + 25b$   
 $(1) \times 75 = 25650 + 47250 + 23000$   
 $342 = 4a + 300b$   
 $25970 = 300a + 23000$

x	60	70	80	90	300
xy	4500	4900	5600	6300	30000
x <sup>2</sup>	3600	4900	6400	8100	23000

# Young offered 12 to save Sibeko

Argus Africa News Service

GABORONE. — Mr Andrew Young, the United States Ambassador to the United Nations, offered to fly a neurosurgeon from Britain or America to help doctors trying to save Mr David Sibeko of the banned Pan Africanist Congress after he was shot in Dar es Salaam, his widow said here.

Mrs Elizabeth Sibeko said President Nyerere of Tanzania also offered to charter a plane to fly Mr Sibeko to London for treatment.

In her first interview since her husband was assassinated two weeks ago, Mrs Sibeko said she first learnt that he had been shot when she was telephoned at her home in New York by Mr Vusi Make, a member of the PAC presidential council who was wounded by the same gunmen.

## FUNERAL

Mrs Sibeko is in Gaborone for the funeral of her husband here on Sunday. Her two eldest children, Lindiwe, 20, and Bongani, 18, are with her.

When the call from Mr Make came through, she said, 'I telephoned Mr Young, who interrupted his shower and sent a message to his mission in Tanzania and promised to arrange for the best neurosurgeon to be flown there from Britain or America.'

Mrs Sibeko claimed her husband was shot by infiltrators into the PAC.



**BOTSWANA ECONOMY**  
10-22/1978 (12)

**Rags to riches**

If proof is needed that developing countries are not all condemned to eternal poverty, Botswana provides it. According to the latest Bank of Botswana annual report, real per capita GDP has rocketed from P119 in 1966 to P340 in 1977, though this is P25 per head below 1976 levels. (One pula = B1.03.) Thanks to rising mineral output, average income is likely to have picked up again last year and will probably go even higher in 1979.

According to preliminary estimates Botswana's GDP jumped by about 5% in real terms in the year to June 1978, despite a slump in farm output due to foot and mouth disease. The year before GDP slumped by P10m to P234m.

Although both mining output and government spending climbed slightly last year, "these had disappointingly small effects on the rest of the economy," says the bank. More important was the construction of infrastructure for the large new diamond mine at Jwaneng.

Imports leapt 25% last year to P291m. Exports also climbed substantially from P152m in 1977 to P183m last year, despite a more than 30% drop in beef sales. Diamond exports shot up 62% in 1978, and the value of copper-nickel exports was 25% up on the previous year.

• Botswana plans to start its own citrus industry this year. All materials will come from SA, but the country hopes to be self-sufficient within 10 years.

# DROUGHT!

like Molepolole which expects a puny 566 mm in an average year has had only 222 mm over the past 11 months.

The pattern is repeated throughout the country. In Mmabathane, for example, there have fallen, there have been only 474 mm. Some areas have had their worst rainfalls for more than 50 years.

The grim realities of drought are beginning to put in subsistence farmers and small ranchers over the brink that divides survival from bankruptcy, famine and despair.

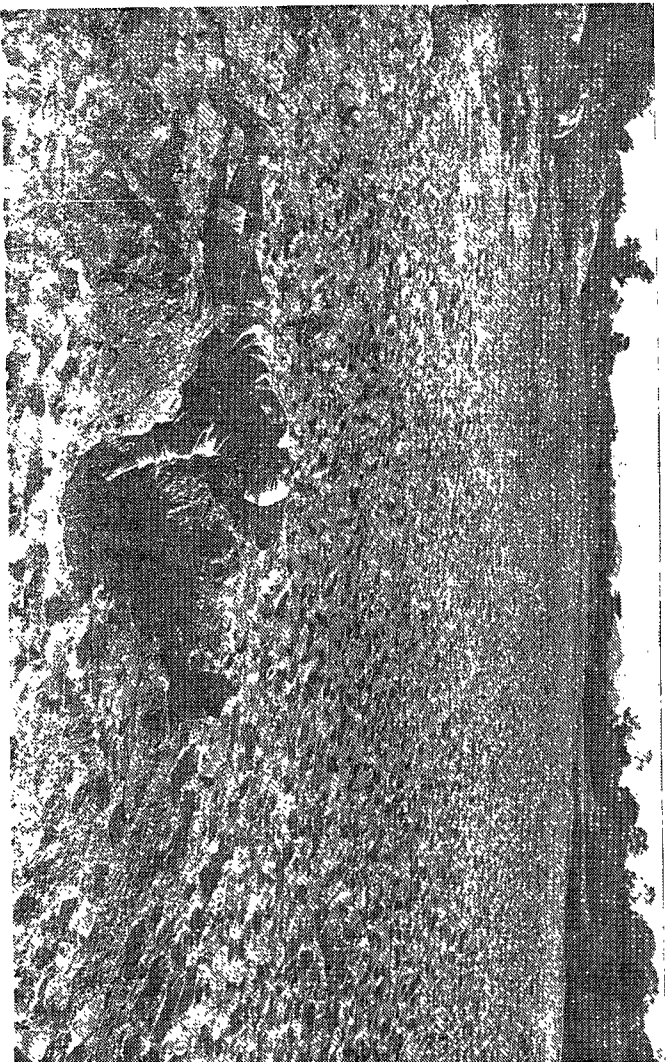
In declaring Botswana a drought-stricken country from June 1 this year, President Sir

for 59 years . . . and disaster looms across the border, reports DEON DU PLESSIS of The Star's Africa News Service from Gaborone.

Sereise Khama spoke of the impending catastrophe.

Because it is still comparatively early in the winter and there are some reserves from last year's rains and harvests, the toll horror of drought has not yet hit home

But in the Kweneng district west of Gaborone dams and rivers which should have some water are already caked dry, sorghum and maize fields which should have been har-



A woman digs for water in Botswana's dried-out Westmohlhaba River.



Cattle, some of them already badly out of condition, at the remains of a waterhole in Botswana bush.

vested stand sun-blasted and withered. On average only 10 percent of Botswana's entire crop has been saved. Where grazing fields should have stood, there is now at best a stubble and at worst just dust.

And in the villages and kraals of the Kweneng peasants who have harvested nothing, leaving them with little to eat and no seed for the next planting season, gaze at the hot blue sky and pray with their president who concluded his drought address with the words, "May the Almighty bring us Fulaa!" the next rainy season.

The next rains are not due much before November and there is little doubt matters will get worse before they improve.

Mr. David Findlay, Secretary for Agriculture and one of the key men in the drive to minimize the effects of the disaster, says: "We'll stagger through this year, but we're in serious trouble if we run into another year like this."

Botswana's last great drought was in the 1960s. The beef herd then was much smaller and still 500,000 head and 3.5-million head of cattle in Botswana. This time the drought and Mr. Findlay points out, every small rancher

who is wiped out means another destitute squatter family in Gaborone.

Mr. Findlay's priority is to put money in the pockets of small farmers to help them stand against the ravages to come.

To this end special sales have been held in worst-affected areas to allow farmers to sell their cattle at convenient venues before the drought kills them off. It is desperately difficult, many farmers are reluctant to sell out-of-condition cattle now, in the hope that their herds will survive the winter and next year better gamble. If the rains don't come these people will be destroyed.

"Our appeal to them is to sell their cows and goats but the things stook. At least they'll get some money now," says Mr. Findlay.

## Slaughter

Down at Lobatse, where the State-owned Botswana operates one of the 20 biggest beef abattoirs in the world, the slaughter is teeming ahead at an unprecedented rate.

On average 7,500 cattle are slaughtered every week, outstripping the plant's slaughtering capacity in a bid to clear out the cattle from the north

which could not be sold last year because of foot-and-mouth outbreaks and to kill the cattle before the drought does.

In a special operation later this year more than 20,000 head of cattle from the ravaged Ngamitane district in the north will be trucked to the rail head at Francistown, for shipment to the Lobatse abattoir.

To satisfy veterinary regulations laid down by the Dutch Community, which imports most of Botswana's beef, these cattle will be kept strictly apart from other cattle, even though foot and mouth has been finally eradicated in Ngamitane. Botswana's \$70-million-a-year beef export industry is too vital to risk.

Officials here are battling down the hatches in other fields as well to try to beat the drought.

Seed supplies are being laid in. They will be sold to farmers at cost for the next planting season.

Authorities are preparing for famine relief when the crunch hits later this year.

Many people are unable, including the Bushmen, who are being driven deeper into the Kalahari as cattle herds in search of grazing move into the desert, gobbling

© Pictures by Geoff Paxton.

down roots and bulbs which sustain the desert nomads.

Preferential cattle sale quotas are being granted to ranchers in threatened areas: they are now able to get rid of their cattle before the ranchers in more secure parts.

Borehole facilities throughout the country are being upgraded and new wells sunk while farmers are being provided with a free Vitamin A and B12 immunisation campaign for their cattle.

Farmers are also able to buy supplementary cattle feeds at

The programme, say observers, is as much as any with Botswana's limited resources, can do, but Botswana needs help.

Aid in the form of about 75,000 pounds for the famine relief programme. Commitments of help have come from international agencies but none of the food has arrived yet.

Another major problem, given Botswana's massive distances and generally poor roads, is transport: the matter of bringing relief to distant parts. Trucks will be needed.

© Angus Co. 1979



A sign of the times: a cat and a chicken share a bowl in a Botswana village where food stocks are running low.

evaluated, and it is probable that some of the dates are not associated with Iron Age occupations (Huffman, in press), and (2) quantile ranges are sensitive to processes associated with settlement proliferation as well as archaeological research strategies (Collett, in prep.). However, within one of the Early Iron Age traditions the bevelled/fluted complex (Ureue, Leleue, Koele and Silver Leaves cultures), a North to South temporal ordering of the first appearance is supported by the radiocarbon chronology, and the fission model is contrasted by this ordering. On the other hand a continuous spread process would have made changes in pottery styles unlikely since group isolation does not occur, and social pressure would have enforced group norms. Therefore, the spread and diversification of the Early Iron Age probably could be explained best by a model that combines a discontinuous expansion with a sequential occupation.

In the present paper two simple ecological models will be described, one a continuous spread and the other a discontinuous spread with sequential colonisation of new areas. Mathematical modelling of both mechanisms will be shown to produce different rates of expansion, and by comparing these with rates derived from the Early Iron Age radiocarbon chronology it will be shown that a discontinuous spread model produces more realistic rates of expansion than a continuous spread model.

#### ECOLOGICAL MODELS OF DISPERSAL MECHANISMS

Continuous Spread. Dispersal processes that give rise to continuous spreading have been linked to two variables, population growth and the existence of territories or home ranges (Emlen, 1973). A territory or home range, a site territory in archaeology (Higgs and Vite-Finzi, 1972), has a fixed carrying capacity under a specified system of exploitation. As population increases the carrying capacity is approached, population limiting factors will come into operation and movement out of the area would become more advantageous to individuals because it would increase their reproductive fitness. The group would split into two or more sub-groups, and all but one of these would move away some distance and settle. An imaginary boundary enclosing the settlements would appear to move outward (Fig. 1). If population continued to grow, the boundary would continue to move outwards, and population

density would increase in the central area until all the potential site territories were being utilised. In the central area population limiting factors would operate to balance recruitment (birth, immigration) and loss (death, emigration).

This simple ecological model has some utility although it has been noted that population often appears to be at a lower density than the carrying capacity. It has been suggested that social organisation may act as a population regulating mechanism (Bynum and Bards, 1962; Snyder, 1968). In

# Botswana says S.A. 'tortured'

GABORONE — A Botswana citizen had been arrested three months ago and tortured by the South African Police, a senior Government official alleged here yesterday.

The official said Mr. Gurnal Makuku (20) was arrested by the South African Police in Pietermaritzburg on April 7. He was subsequently imprisoned, severely beaten and burned with cigarettes until he fainted.

Mr. Makuku, a second-year B. Comm student at the University of Swaziland, was visiting Natal at the time of his arrest.

He was allegedly held under the Terrorism Act "for knowing something about the movements of South African refugees".

He was released three months later and given a recall warrant to return to Swaziland.

He arrived in Botswana on Tuesday.

The official said that the South African Government had acknowledged official Botswana representation on Mr. Makuku's behalf.

He said four other Botswana citizens, Mr. Alan Jacobs, Mr. Joseph Tabangwea, Mr. Henry Manyuna and Mr. Elvis Setswerere had been arrested in Johannesburg in October 1977. They had not been heard of since.

The official said that when Botswana inquired about the four men, the South African Government said they had been released a day after their arrest and their whereabouts were unknown.

A spokesman from the Department of Foreign Affairs said no one had approached the department.

A senior police spokesman denied emphatically in Pretoria yesterday that Mr. Makuku had been tortured.

— (Sapa.)

Discontinuous Spread. If the assumption in the continuous spread model of short distance moves is relaxed then the whole culture, can be treated in a similar way to a community. In the discontinuous spread model settlement proliferation and the movement of the frontier would have been the same as in the continuous spread case. As the density of settlements increased behind the frontier the

# Sibeko's children at funeral

## 2000 there, but no political 'jamboree' as was predicted



he four Sibeko children — Bongwani, Themba Lindiwe and Maphumzana — ank the coffin of their assassinated father during the funeral service in the Anglican Holy Cross Cathedral in Gaborone.

The Star's Africa News Service GABORONE — The assassinated joint leader of the banned Pan Africanist Congress, Mr David Sibeko, was buried in Gaborone yesterday about 20 km from the South African border in a restrained and incident-free funeral which did not bear out earlier fears that it would be turned into a political "jamboree".

Ambassador in Gaborone, Mr Don Norland, and Botswana's Minister of External Affairs, Mr Archie Moseke — both attending in their personal capacities. There were also representatives from the Organisation of African Unity. Nigeria, the PAC's external missions abroad in London and Oslo and a diplomatic representative from Liberia.

About 2000 people attended the funeral service in the Anglican Cathedral of the Holy Cross — well below predictions by some PAC organisers that upwards of 15 000 supporters would turn up.

The funeral service was conducted by the Anglican Dean of Gaborone, the Very Rev Michael Molale.

Apart from a few placards carried by PAC members who lined the road outside the cathedral as the cortege arrived from the home of friends of the Sibekos, there were no outward political demonstrations.

Mr Sibeko was shot dead in a Dar-es-Salaam flat on June 12, apparently the victim of a leadership squabble within the PAC.

Congress speakers at the funeral admitted Mr Sibeko had been killed by members of the movement.

Among the mourners were the United States

In a eulogy to her late husband read on her behalf, Mrs Elizabeth Sibeko said he had been killed by "the lowest scum of our people".

- Seventien persone wat gedurende die afgelope 10 jaar lede van die Beheerraad was (n.d.a. streeks-lete aan):
- Professor E.V. Axelson
- Professor J.F. Beekman
- Professor J.F. Brock
- Mr C.S. Corder
- Professor W.H.G. Dean
- Dr J.P. Duminy
- Professor G.F.R. Ellis
- Biskop A.M. Heidegamm
- Mr E.V.H. Jansen
- Professor Jandani
- Mr C.K. Lindsey
- Sir Richard Lyle
- Professor S.J. Saunders
- Professor H.W. van der Werf
- Mede-professor D.J. Nelsh
- Professor Monica Wilson

voorteen gemeld, is die sentrum vir Internasionale Studies as 'n maatskappy'. In die Memorandum van die Vereniging word voorgesien gesaak vir die stigting van 'n vereniging. Tans is daar 57 lede en sluit die volgende in:

Drie stigterslede:

- Mr J.G. Benfield
- Mr H.L. Kennedy
- Mr P.G.T. Watson

### LIDMAATSKAPE

ings-fellows het aansienlik tot die sentrum se in bydrae: dr Sheila F. van der Hoff, afgestudeerde professor van Ekonomie, O.K., en professor van...  
 f, Gewese hoktor van die Universiteit van die Waarde.

(STAR) 4/7/79  
12

# Khama asks black states to exclude South Africa

The Star's Africa News Service

GABORONE — The constellation of southern African states mooted by South African Prime Minister Mr P. W. Botha might get off the ground after all — without the Republic. Botswana's President Sir Seretse Khama has called on black states in the region to form an economic union and cut links with South Africa.

Sir Seretse was opening a conference in Arusha, Tanzania, at which representatives of the Frontline states are discussing with officials of the World Bank, the European Economic Community and the United Nations Development Programme ways of reducing which delegates have termed "their embarrassing dependence" on South Africa.

He said South Africa would be only too happy to continue to exploit other African states in the hope they would be lured into joining the constellation of states mooted by Mr Botha.

"We would be bundled together with bantustans and UDI regimes such as Zimbabwe and Namibia," he said.

But a community of states, which could include Zambia, Botswana, Angola, Mozambique, Tanzania, Malawi, Lesotho, Swaziland and independent states of Namibia and Zimbabwe, would enable southern Africa to wage a successful struggle for economic liberation and a common future.

star 12/7/79

# Botswana losses hit Group Five

12

By Stephen Suckley

Shareholders in the quoted Group Five engineering company are in for a lean time this year as the company has passed the interim dividend and profits for 1979 will be lower than last year's R4.8m.

The reason for this stems from losses which have been made on the group's Botswana con-

tracts and concern over certain other contracts in South Africa.

According to Group Five's financial director Angus MacKenzie the losses in Botswana arise from inherited operations from Reef Lefebvre's major part of which was absorbed into the Basil Read group last year.

Mr. MacKenzie would not elaborate on the contracts which are causing concern in South Africa, saying: "It could well be damaging to our clients."

Group Five conducts civil engineering and construction work through the four provinces.

On the brighter side, the losses in all areas have been reduced by profits brought to account on completed contracts and steps have been taken to stem the losses. "An intensive investigation has been made into the losses and greater personnel and engineering resources have been applied," says Mr. MacKenzie, and he is confident the company will operate profitably for the remainder of the year.

# SAP burned and beat our citizen says Botswana

The Star's News Service  
GABORONE. — A senior Botswana Government official has claimed that a Botswana citizen was arrested and tortured by the South African Police.

He said the man had been released after three months in prison with no charges against him.

But a senior South African Police spokesman today emphatically denied the allegations of torture.

The Botswana Government man said Mr Gurnal Makuku (20), arrested in Mafikeng on April 7, had been severely beaten and burned with cigarette ends until he fainted.

Mr Makuku was studying at the University of Swaziland and was visiting Natal at the time of his arrest.

It appears he was suspected of knowing about the movements of re-

fugees, and was held under the Terrorism Act.

After nearly three months in detention, he was given a rail warrant to return to Swaziland. He went from there to Botswana two days ago.

The Botswana Government official said South Africa had replied to Botswana's official representations on Mr Makuku's behalf. "But this does not do anything to counter the fact that detention without trial is abhorrent."

The Star's Pretoria Bureau says a spokesman for police headquarters in Pretoria said today Mr Makuku had been arrested because he had been suspected of aiding terrorists.

Colonel J. L. van der Westhuizen, of the Directorate of Public Relations, emphatically denied Mr Makuku had been beaten or burned.

# Makuku is released after 3 months

GABORONE — A Botswana citizen, arrested and allegedly tortured by the South African police, has been released after three months in prison with no charges against him.

A senior Botswana Government official said yesterday that Mr. Gurnam Makuku (20), arrested in Pietermaritzburg on April 7, was "severely beaten and burned with cigarette ends until he fainted". Mr. Makuku was studying at the University of Swaziland and was visiting Natal at the time of his arrest.

It appears he was suspected of knowing about the movements of refugees. He was held under the Terrorism Act.

After nearly three months in detention he was given a bail warrant to return to Swaziland from where he returned to Botswana two days ago.

The Botswana Government official said yesterday that although South African authorities had replied to official Botswana representations on Mr. Makuku's behalf, "This does not do anything to counter the fact that detention without trial is abhorrent."

It has also been revealed that four more Botswana citizens who were arrested in South Africa in October 1977 have never been heard of again.

The four, Alan Jacobs, Elvis Setswerere, Joseph Tabengwea and Henry Manyana, were arrested on October 20, two years ago, in Partlow, Johannesburg.

The official source here said that when inquiries were made, the South Africans replied the four had been released after one day and that their whereabouts were unknown.



TOPLESS maidens from the African bush caught the raving eye of royal pinup Prince Andrew, this week.

The heavy of bare-breasted young dancers, wearing nothing but slinky, ritual juncos, wriggled their hips, furiously for Queen Elizabeth, Prince Philip and Prince Andrew, at least once each day during the three-day royal safari in Botswana.

They made their debut in an eye-catching performance at Gaborone's city airport on Wednesday when the Queen arrived — and did an encore the next day at the opening of the city's Trade Fair.

At the airport, walking next to his father across the tarmac, the handsome young prince, in a pasted technical jacket girls with hairy a glance.

But at the show on Thursday, he got a right royal eyeful, when the gyrating a makeshift stage in front of the Queen's pavilion.

The prince, nicknamed "Randy" for his carefree reputation for cavorting.

A Scotland Yard detective, who is a Scotland Yard detective, incident had been blown out of proportion.

The prince was having a private dinner party and had been dancing all night with female members of the House of Commons.

"I could give you a good story about the prince's private security reasons," he said.

in what happened."

He described Andrew as a "normal" 19-year-old boy who likes everything that other boys his age like — including girls.

The nickname "Randy Andy" was about two years out of date, he said, refusing to disclose any details to show that the prince deserves it.

"I could give you a good story about the prince's private security reasons," he said.

**Pictures: JAMES SOULLIER**

charming the father's sex, was sitting in the second row — out of view of the paternal eye.

The prince was admired from a distance by the girls of Gaborone, but none had the opportunity to repeat the flirtatious behavior.

The prince's visit to Botswana caused a sensation in Malawi on Tuesday.

The prince was dining with about a dozen members of the royal household in the restaurant of Blantyre's Mount Sotheby Hotel.

A pretty English woman, Mrs Sally Lawson, asked Prince Andrew for a dance to win a bet from her husband.

The prince warmly obliged, but there was a nasty incident when British freelance photographer, Murray Hussain, who was taking pictures of the prince, took a seat of the prince and the pretty blonde.

A high-ranking Royal Air Force officer, a member of the Queen's Flight, confronted Mr Hussain and demanded that he remove the film from his

**THE Royal Air Force**

shepherded the Queen into Botswana with spilt-second timing this week.

Her red, white and blue twin-engined Andover — the "baby" of the Queen's flight — first appeared as a glint in the blue sky over Gaborone airport on Wednesday afternoon.

As it taxied towards the apron and waiting red car-pool, a Buckingham Palace security guard from the advance party lapped his watch and told me:

"The door will open at 4:20 on the dot."

It did. A few seconds later, Queen Elizabeth stepped into the doorway and gave her royal wave to the cheering thousands who mobbed the airport.

**Scramble**

"That's the RAF, you," said the security man. "They were scrambling to the last second of the super-efficiency of the men and women who run Britain's royal household."

But, their advance planning to ensure the queen's comfort and easy passage through thousands of rubber-necked sightseers failed to counteract a bit of local over-enthusiasm and minor bungling.

When the royal party drove off from the airport, there was a last-minute

**Queen for persisting with African safari**

scramble to make sure that Prince Andrew wasn't left behind. The arrangements for his car apparently went wrong.

At the Gaborone trade fair — a dusty, windswept stretch of scrub with tents and the odd corner building — the royal party was taking into the wind. It raged at the queen's colonial red and grey outfit and blasted dust into the pavilion.

After her speech, Queen Elizabeth turned around to sit down and knocked over a bowl of flowers.

Later, as she moved around the fair, she was followed by stampeding hordes of shouting blacks who leapfrogged ahead of the royal entourage.

It was a big event for the handful of British expatriates who live in the Botswana capital.

They were treated to a royal garden party at State House, where the Queen, Prince Philip and Prince Andrew were staying.

The two royal men were very much in the background during the visit. At the airport when they arrived, Prince Philip and his 19-year-old son melted into the VIP crowd. Queen Elizabeth took the days accompanied only by President Seretse Khama.

The speech-making on both sides was polite and mutually complimentary.

At the State banquet in Gaborone on Wednesday, President Khama broke off from his prepared speech to emphasize his personal tribute to the queen's courage in going through with her controversial southern African safari.

After the speeches, over a dinner table laid with cutlery borrowed from Johannesburg's President Hotel, the talk touched on "serious" matters.

Said one guest:

"I was pleasantly surprised by the intelligent level of conversation at the top table. It wasn't superficial small talk."

**RANDY ANDY GETS AN EYEFUL**



Prince Andrew, the royal pin-up, speaks to some young girls in Gaborone

C O N T . . . →

# Botswana to run own railway

2/8/79  
(12)

GABORONE — Plans to take over the R90-million Zimbabwe Rhodesia railway line in Botswana were being implemented, the Botswana Minister of Works and Communications, Mr James Haskins, said in Gaborone today.

Opening the annual conference of the Railway Staff and Artisans' Union, he said the Botswana Government had an agreement with Rhodesian Railways to set up a district office to transfer the railways' day-to-day functions from Bulawayo to Botswana.

Mr Haskins said most of the railways' assets and facilities would be acquired by 1982.

About 50 technicians and artisans were being trained by Kenya Railways while Malawi had already trained eight locomotive drivers and was busy training more.

Die hoofsaak van die Sentrum is om navorsing na die onderlinge gesegverhoudinge in Suid-Afrika te bevorder en te lei in die besonder oor verhoudinge tussen rasse- en taalgroepe.

## KAADREKERS ADVIESKOMITEE EN RAAD VAN BEHEER

Die program van die Sentrum staan onder die toesig van 'n Adreskomitee wat in 1978 bestaan het uit die Direktoraat (Voorsitter), die Prinsipaal van die Universiteit van Kaapstad, Sir Richard Lyf, die Adjunk-Prinsipaal, professor M.F. Kaplan, professor W.H.B. Deen, professor G.F.R. Ellis en mede-professor D.J. Welsh.

Die Sentrum word beheer deur 'n Beheerraad waarvan die Prinsipaal van die Universiteit van Kaapstad, ex officio die Voorzitter is, en die Adjunk-Prinsipaal ex officio.

DR. VAN DER MERWE (Stellingsvoerder)  
Hendrik W. van der Merwe, M.A. (Stellingsvoerder), Ph.D. (Kallifornië), die Administratiewe Assistent, mev. H. Alberghen en 'n deeltydse sekretaresse, mev. B.J. Chapman.

Gedurende die jaar is mej. Norma Cornell en Ruth Rutherford as tydelike Klerklike assistente en mej. Judith Cornell, B.A. (Universiteit van Kaapstad) as deeltydse navorsingsassistent in diens geneem. Twee ere-

kampus, wat ons gedurende die laaste vyf jaar gehuisves was, ontgroei. Daarom is ek besonder dankbaar vir die ekstra ruimte wat ons hulle kantoor in die bestaande wetenskaplike gebou op die grootse natuur kampus gebied.

Ek wil verstaan die Carnegie Corporation en die Algemeen Nasionaal Bureau van die Geroefwerde Kerke van Nederland bedank vir hulle gulle ondersteuning van die konstruktiewe Program wat ons in staat gestel het om meer personeel aan te stel en om publikasies en werkgroepe te finansier. Ek wil ook graag weeteens die ondersteuning deur plaaslike skenkers, firmas en trusts noem, kort nadat die Program gestig is. Hulle hulp het dit moontlik gemaak om etlike publikasies gratis te versprei onder almal wat in die bevordering van 'n oop samewerking belang stel.

Ten slotte is dit met innigse genoeë dat ek my verpligtinge betoon om die oorsiggevoerde verslag van die Program te hanteer en te publiseer. Ek wil ook my dank betoon teenoor die personeel vir die isse waarop hulle hulle pligte gedurende die jaar uitgevoer het.

Desember 1978

Hendrik W. van der Merwe  
Direkteur

President Sir Serete Khama of Botswana requested to dissolve Parliament and call for new general elections in the next three months. They are expected to be held not later than October.

The last elections were held in 1974, when the ruling party won 21 of the 32 constituencies. The Botswana National Party, the ruling party, gained two seats from the opposition, thus reducing the opposition to five.

In 1969 the turnout was 54 per cent against 73 per cent in 1965. But the percentage fell to about 33 per cent in 1974 and this

# Election battle in Botswana

## Ernest Chitisa; Gaborone

Botswana People's Party (2), Botswana National Independence Party (1).

In the last election the ruling party gained two seats from the opposition, thus reducing the opposition to five. The Botswana National Party, the ruling party, gained two seats from the opposition, thus reducing the opposition to five.

Supplementary registration has been carried out for the 1974 election and will probably be completed this month. When the 1966 result, since that year the Botswana People's Party and the Botswana National Party have had equal parliamentary representation.

The coming elections may be a serious problem which followed the 1966 result. Since that year the Botswana People's Party and the Botswana National Party have had equal parliamentary representation.

The influx of refugees from Rhodesia has caused a serious situation in the north of the country. The Botswana National Party has had equal parliamentary representation.

President Khama said the Botswana National Party has had equal parliamentary representation.

Mr H.M. Jibba

Two Bre-fellows:  
Professor J.L. Bechoff  
Dr Sheila T. van der Horst

Lede word na die Algemene Jaarvergadering van die Nasionale Afrikaanse Studentebond op die Behrerrand, n verkiesing is in 1978 gehou en die huidige ampdrager is Bishop A.W. Jacobson. Terry, geen verpligtinge aan lede opgelê word nie, word hulle geraden plaeg in verband met sake wat die Sentrum se program raak.

### NAVOESING

Gedurende die verslagjaar het die navorsing van die Sentrum die volgende behels:

1. Nihiliteit en Multitude: Veranderinge in Suid-Afrika

Professor J.L. Bechoff, Bre-fellow van die Konstruktiewe Program het met 'n aantal inleesings wat verskyn in Natal en in industriële firmas in Natal, kontak opgehou.

### (b) Konferensies

gedurende 1978 het die Direkteur die volgende konferensies bygewoon:

Jaarlikse Konferensie, Nasionale Uitvoerende Komitee op Raadsvergadering van die Suid-Afrikaanse Instituut vir Rasverhoudings, Kaapstad (Januarie).

Suid-Afrikaanse Jaarlikse Vergadering van die Religious Society of Friends, Stutterheim (April).

Negende Wêreldkongres van Sosiologie, Uppsala, Swede.

take power through the barrel of the gun.

Sir Serete has rejected pressure to disengage himself from South Africa, saying that uncalculated actions may cause catastrophe. Sir Serete is expected to bring new faces into office replacing some of the BNP members who have been in the leadership of the Party's youth wing.

Koma's party wants change in the country's economic and political structure and disengagement from South Africa. The coming elections says the BNP, will be the last to be won by the BNP. Next time will see a BNP victory. — GEMINI

# Botswana, Rhodesia in air battle

The Star's Africa News Service

Gaborone

Zimbabwe Rhodesian helicopters and a Botswana Defence Force patrol plane exchanged fire today inside Botswana, according to an official statement issued here.

The aerial skirmish followed a series of incidents on the ground which left a house blown up, a night watchman with his throat cut and a commercial vehicle, allegedly carrying Zimbabwe Rhodesian troops, being ambushed by a BDF patrol.

The bizarre series of incidents began at 6.15 pm yesterday. The statement said, when two Zimbabwe Rhodesian helicopters landed at the town of Bosole, 20 km from Francistown.

At 3 am a woman living near Francistown was woken by a group of men who asked to be let inside her home.

When she refused, the men set off an explosion which nearly demolished the building. She was not hurt.

BDF troops had in the meantime moved into the area, and at 4.20 am today they challenged a group of men in a light delivery van on the road to Matsiloje, 40 km from Francistown.

The men on the truck opened fire, which was returned by the BDF men, then ran off into the bush.

They appeared to be two whites and three blacks.

At 6 am another helicopter was seen near the BDF airfield at Matsiloje and, said the statement, it was "attacked" by a BDF aircraft.

Two more helicopters then pounced on the BDF plane from above and fired at it.

At least two bullets hit the BDF aircraft.

## Throat cut

The BDE flies Britten Norman Islander "Defender" aircraft.

In the skirmish, the first engagement between Zimbabwe Rhodesian and Botswana aircraft, the BDF craft, armed with machine guns, was hit by two bullets.

One shattered the windscreen and the other passed through the tail.

The three occupants were unhurt. They reported hitting one of the helicopters.

The aircraft then broke off their "engagement" with the helicopters flying towards Zimbabwe Rhodesia and the Defender returned safely to base.

According to the Botswana statement, a night watchman at the national library in Francistown was found this morning with his throat cut. A vehicle at the library had been broken into and an attempt had been made to start it.

It was believed the watchman was killed while interrupting an attempt to steal the vehicle, the statement said.

A Government official here said he believed the helicopters had dropped a Zimbabwe Rhodesian party and then returned the following day to pick it up.

9/8/79

(2)



Hemmette Central Committee se konferensie oor: 'Die Rol van Oeskeikendelinge Vredeskerke', Gaborone, Botswana. Verhandelings voorgesels oor: 'Die Role of Churches in Promoting Justice in Southern Africa'.

a) Drie stigterslede:  
Mr J. G. Benfield  
Mr L. L. Kerfild  
Mr P. G. Watson  
b) Sementien persone wat getuende die afdelings-  
lede aan):  
Professor E. V. Axelson  
Professor J. F. Beaman  
Mr C. S. Conde-  
Professor W. H. B. Dean  
Mr J. P. Dunlop  
Professor G. F. R. Ellis  
Bishop A. W. Habaggaan  
Mr E. V. E. Howes  
Professor M. F. Kaplan  
Dr. W. A. Landman  
Mr G. K. Lindley

GABORONE — Five Rhodesian soldiers crossed the Botswana border on Wednesday, killed a nightwatchman, blew up a civilian's house and engaged in a gun battle with defence force men before returning to base in three helicopters, the Office of President Sir Seretse Khama said in a statement here yesterday.

It said the motive for this further outrage by Mozorwa's terrorists is not known but it is obvious that the flagrant violation of Botswana's territorial integrity, cold-blooded murder of its citizens and wanton destruction of property is still the policy of the present Salisbury regime.

From Salisbury it is reported that Zimbabwe Rhodesia has confirmed that her troops on Wednesday night crossed into Botswana and carried out what a military headquarters communicate described as "a pre-emptive security force

strike".

The communique said the successful attack was against a Zipra terrorist target in Francistown.

During the extraction of this force by helicopters, an armed aircraft of the Botswana Defence Force made attacks against the helicopters and troops and an exchange of fire occurred.

The Zimbabwe Rhodesian communique, which mentions no casualties, said: "All troops (Zimbabwe Rhodesian) and aircraft returned safely to Zimbabwe Rhodesia."

The Botswana statement says a defence force aircraft found a Zimbabwe Rhodesian helicopter hovering close to the ground near the BDF airfield at Matsiolo.

The Botswana aircraft immediately attacked the helicopter, but two other helicopters flying at a higher altitude joined in.

Shortly afterwards the helicopters flew off in the direction of the Botswana border.

At least two bullets hit the BDF aircraft, a Botswana spokesman said after the incident. (Sapa.)

# Troops blast into Botswana

## to hit terror base

(12)

NM 10/8/79

### Big fight still on

P/a Die Universiteit van Kaapstad  
Rondebosch  
Republiek van Suid-Afrika  
7700

Kantooradres:  
Leslie Social Science Building  
University Avenue  
Groote Schuur Campus

Telefoon: 65-4145; 69-8531 Oith. 766

#### INLEIDING

Gedurende die eerste negte jaar van sy bestaan het die Sentrum vir Intergraspeidstudies Geweld in Jaarverslag oor sy werksaamde gepubliseer. Om die Sentrum se 10de verjaarsdag op 1 April 1978 te vier is die Jaarverslag in 1977 vervang deur 'n oorsig oor die Eerste Tien Jaar.

#### DIE OORSPRONG EN DOELSTELLINGS VAN DIE SENTRUM

Die Sentrum word grootliks gefinansier deur die Abe Bailey-trust wat ingevolge die testament van Sir Abe Bailey gestig is. Dit is geregistreer as The Abe Bailey Institute of Inter-racial Studies Limited (gepoek deur Garante) - 'n maatskappy beperk deur garansie en sonder 'n saaklik-kapitaal. Regtens die Maatskappywet 1973 (Wet No. 91 van 1973).

slow 10/8/79 (12)

# Air battle over Botswana

The Star's Africa News Service

**GABORONE** — A dog-fight between Zimbabwe Rhodesian helicopters and a Botswana Defence Force plane is believed to be the first aerial battle south of the Zambezi.

At dawn yesterday, the three helicopters and a Britten Norman Defender of the BDF exchanged machinegun fire over Botswana.

The BDF crew landed safely. One bullet had smashed the windscreen and another passed through the tail of the twin-engined aircraft.

They reported hitting one of the helicopters, but not badly enough to bring it down.

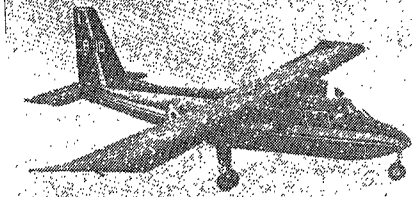
The clash followed adoption by the Botswana Government of a more aggressive policy aimed at stopping Zimbabwe Rhodesian cross-border raids.

"I think the action we took yesterday makes that very obvious," a Government spokesman said in Gaborone today.

According to Botswana Government sources, the aerial skirmish climaxed a bizarre incursion across the border by a group of Zimbabwe Rhodesian soldiers in which they:

- Blew up a house in the centre of Francistown.
- Cut the throat of a nightwatchman who surprised them trying to steal a vehicle in Francis-

## was a 'first'



A Britten Norman Defender similar to the Botswana Defence Force plane that fought in yesterday's clash.

town to get back across the border.

● Were ambushed by BDF troops as they headed back to Zimbabwe Rhodesia in a light delivery van they had commandeered.

The sources said the

soldiers — three blacks and two whites — were dropped by helicopter on Wednesday evening near Bosole, 20 km from Francistown.

Early yesterday a woman living between the club and the library in

Francistown was woken by men demanding entry to her house.

When she refused, they blew up the R12 000 building. The woman escaped out of the back door unhurt.

It was assumed the house was blown up in a search for Zipra guerrillas.

A Salisbury statement yesterday confirmed that troops had crossed the border on a pre-emptive strike.

The Botswana source said the Zimbabwe Rhodesians tried to commandeer a vehicle at the National Museum branch in Francistown and cut the throat of a nightwatchman who surprised them.

Early yesterday morning, BDF troops who had setup a roadblock on the road to Matsiloje exchanged fire with men in a van, who fled.

Desember 1978

Hendrik W. van der Merwe  
Direkteur

Ten slotte is dit met innige genoeë dat ek my verpligtinge betref die oorkantseingsamp van die Suid-Afrikaanse handboeke wat die verskeie departemente van die departement van Onderwys en Kweekskole in 1977 uitgegee het. Die handboeke is deur die departement van Onderwys en Kweekskole uitgegee en die departement van Onderwys en Kweekskole is verantwoordelik vir die verspreiding van die handboeke.

Ten slotte is dit met innige genoeë dat ek my verpligtinge betref die oorkantseingsamp van die Suid-Afrikaanse handboeke wat die verskeie departemente van die departement van Onderwys en Kweekskole in 1977 uitgegee het. Die handboeke is deur die departement van Onderwys en Kweekskole uitgegee en die departement van Onderwys en Kweekskole is verantwoordelik vir die verspreiding van die handboeke.

# Raid on Botswana

SALISBURY — Zimbabwe Rhodesian security forces and an armed aircraft of the Botswana Defence Force clashed in North-Eastern Botswana early yesterday following a Zimbabwe Rhodesian raid on a guerilla base in Francistown, according to a military communique released in Salisbury.

In Gaborone the office of the President, Sir Seretse Khama, said five Zimbabwe Rhodesian soldiers crossed the Botswana border, killed a night watchman, blew up a civilian's house and engaged in a gun battle with the Botswana Defence Force.

It is said that a pre-emptive strike had been carried out against a Zibra base.

During the withdrawal Zimbabwe Rhodesian helicopters and troops were attacked by an armed Botswana Defence Force aircraft.

According to the Botswana President's statement, two Zimbabwe Rhodesian helicopters landed at Bosoli about 20 km from Francistown at about 6.15 pm on Wednesday. Members of the Botswana Defence Force were immediately sent to the area but found no trace of the "invaders."

At about 3.00 am yester-

...awakened by a loud bang. Her door had been broken down and she was demanding that she be let up. The woman ran and shortly afterwards her house was demolished by an explosion. The statement said.

The Zimbabwe Rhodesians then allegedly slit the throat of a night watchman and tried to start a library vehicle.

Later yesterday morning a BDF contingent challenged a light delivery van on the Francistown Moatsiloje road. The occupants fled into the veld, according to the statement. — DDC-SAPFA.

13

## The Salisbury communit-

Friends (Qui  
Committee di  
verskillend  
ings toeges  
Corporation  
Department  
van die wese  
verbond aan  
Gedurende A  
Nederland,  
Hy het voor  
Lomate, set  
en verskei  
ontmoet. I  
en opvoeck  
aan Nederl  
gram ontva  
Gereformee

Professor, h  
Program, h  
in Natal e  
en Industr

(b) Konfe  
Gedurende  
bygewoon:

Jaarliks  
en Ras  
en tuut

Suid-Af  
Societj

Negende!  
Verhan  
bygewo  
legw  
van Si

## c) Ander lede:

- Mr K. Bosman
- Mr H.W. Middelmann
- Professor A. Cupido
- Erw. N.T.L. Moletsane
- Mr M. Daniels
- Professor A.D. Muller
- Mr Achmat Davids
- Sheik A. Najjar
- Professor R.J. Davies
- Mr Victor Norton
- Professor J.J. Degenaar
- Mr René de Villiers
- Mr L. Phillips
- Dr I.D. du Plessis
- Professor H.P. Pollak
- Professor J.J.F. Durand
- Mr W.J. September
- Professor J.B. du Toit
- Mr A. Fiederman
- Mr F.M. Sonn
- Professor R.F. Fugle
- Regter J.H. Steyn
- Mr G.J. Gerwel
- Mr R. Tobias
- Erw. D. Guma
- Professor M. van der Ross
- Professor A. Paul Mare
- Professor H. van Rooyen
- Dr Gertrud Hodgson
- Mr A.A. Jacobs
- Mr H.M. Jibba
- Nov. S. Walters
- Professor F.A.H. Wilson

## d) Twee Ere-tellings:

- Professor J.L. Boshoff
- Dr Sheila T. van der Horst

Lede word na die Algemene Versameling van die Maat-  
stappu uitgelees en blye elke jaar 'n verteenwoordiger  
op die raad van bestuur. 'n Verkeering is in 1978 gehou en die  
nominasie van die raad is siskop A.W. Habelgaard. Terwyl geen  
verrigtinge aan lede opgelê word nie, word hulle geraad-  
pleeg in verband met sake wat die Sentrum se program raak.

## NAWORSING

Gedurende die verslagjaar het die naworsing van die  
Sentrum die volgende behels:

### A. Mobiliteit en Politieke Verandering in Suid-Afrika

Hierdie projek is 'n paar jaar gelede aangepak. 'n Onder-  
soek onder die kleurling bevolking van die Kaapse Skiere-  
land is onderneem. 'n Aantel tydelike naworsing-

Botswana <sup>Star</sup>  
sticks to its policy  
on ZR (12) 17/8/79

The Star's Africa News  
GABORONE — The Foreign Minister's statement in Parliament that Botswana would find it difficult to recognise the Patriotic Front as the sole representative of the people of Zimbabwe Rhodesia does not signal any change in Botswana's policy, according to sources.

The sources said the statement by Mr Archie Mogwe on Wednesday did not represent any deviation from the policy Botswana had followed on Rhodesia in its dealings with other front line states and elsewhere.

Mr Mogwe's statement in a routine report to Parliament drew a quick reaction from the Zimbabwe Rhodesian Foreign Minister, Mr David Mukuona.

"FRIENDS"

He said Mr Salisbury's Government wanted to be "good friends" with Botswana and added: "The only real issue dividing us in the past has been the use of the Patriotic Front as being natives of Botswana territory. We do not believe this has been with the consent of the President or Government of that country."

"Mr Mogwe said people must have the right to choose their own leaders

in a multiparty democracy, that Botswana has that right and intends to keep it that way. We in Zimbabwe Rhodesia also have that right and we intend to keep it."



**STUFFED CABBAGE SALAD**

May Bennett, Ridg

- 1 fresh green medium size  
cabbage  
onions  
carrots

- tomatoes  
fresh pineapple  
radishes

Cut the centre from the cabbage, leaving the outer 1 1/2 from a bowl. Wash the tomato. Chop off the top, stem, ribs and pine of the cabbage leaving the stalks. Place the pineapple, tomatoes, sliced cabbage and the finely cut carrot in a bowl adding any juice from the tomatoes, pineapple and black pepper to taste. Toss well, then mix in the cabbage "bowl". Garnish with radish roses, cut across the tops in a double cross, then make the bowl of mayonnaise for those who like it. To make the salad, cut across the tops in a double cross, then place the sliced vegetables until the radishes open up.

---o0o---

**STEWED POTATTO SALAD**

Ethne Board, Port Elizabeth

- boiled potatoes  
cooked bacon  
mayonnaise

- chopped onion  
salt and pepper

Cube the potatoes while still hot. Chop up the bacon, mix with the potatoes, onion and mayonnaise. Season with a little salt and pepper. Use hot or cold.

---o0o---

**EGG SALAD**

May Bennett, Ridgeworth

- hard boiled eggs  
salamaise

- salt and pepper  
paprika and parsley

Cut eggs in half and lay on a flat salad platter; cut side down, pour over salamaise.

---o0o---

**CHICKEN AND CUCUMBER SALAD**

S. Drury, East London

- 1 cup cooked chicken, diced  
4 T finely chopped walnuts  
french dressing/mayonnaise  
lettuce

- 1 cup cucumber, peeled and diced  
1 cup cooked green peas

Marinate chicken, cucumber, nuts and peas with French dressing. Serve on lettuce with mayonnaise. Cover with greaseproof paper and refrigerate until ready for use.

French dressing:

Blend together 6 T salad oil and 2 T lemon juice.

---o0o---

# 'Reject sham uhuru'

## PRESIDENT KHAMA APPEALS TO "FORGET TRIBES" <sup>16/9/79 (12) Post</sup>

THE Botswana President, Sir Seretse Khama, said yesterday South African homeland leaders should reject pseudo-independence granted to them by the South African Government.

Addressing a political rally at Motshudi near Gaborone, he said the leaders should call for a democratically elected government under one

leader.

It was wrong for South African people to be divided according to their tribal affiliations and be told that they were independent.

People like the Transkei President, Paramount Chief Kaiser Matanzima,

the BophuthaTswana President, Chief Lucas Mangope, and the Venda Chief Minister, Paramount Chief Patrick Mphahlele, wanted others to believe that they were "real presidents" when their territories were "states within states."

President Khama said historically there were no countries like BophuthaTswana, Transkei, Venda and other so-called homelands. Black leaders should forget their tribes and work towards one form of government that would be of benefit to all.



Sir Seretse Khama,

President of Botswana.

**CURRIED GREEN BEANS**

- 2 lbs sliced green beans  
2 chopped onions

Boil the beans (diced) and pour off the water.

Sauce:

- 1 1/2 cups sugar  
1 T d curry powder

Mix the curry powder with the sugar so that no lumps form. Boil up and stir in onions, bring

**APPLE TUNA TOSS SALAD**

- 1 medium head lettuce  
bite-size pieces  
2 cups diced apple  
1 1/2 oz can (1 1/3 oz) orange sections,  
1 6 1/2 oz can  
and broken in large

In a large salad bowl toss tuna and nuts; toss and lemon juice; toss gently. Make

# UN teams warn against SA oil sanctions

12/10/79  
JG  
~~280~~  
~~187~~  
12

The Star Bureau  
NEW YORK — Two United Nations economic study teams have emphasized the potentially disastrous effect that UN mandated oil sanctions against South Africa would have on Lesotho and Botswana.

Without referring to their dependence on South African supplies, the UN missions have reported on the ripple effect of the cut-off of Iraq by the two black states to establish strategic oil reserves.

The UN Secretary-General, Dr Kurt Waldheim, sent the

teams to the two countries after a request by the General Assembly last year.

Their reports to Dr Waldheim say that Botswana has begun work on a storage facility paid for by the West German Government, who have also pledged to provide a third of the oil needed. Negotiations are under way with other suppliers for the rest.

But, says the report, "the Government is encountering some difficulty in procuring these supplies from the South African market, since the

authorities there are reluctant to allow in Botswana what they consider to be stockpiles."

The Botswana Government is concerned at future restrictions of crude oil supplies to South Africa, and the ever-present danger of disruption to the Rhodesian Zimbabwe-owned rail service through the country.

The R7 500 000 project, of which more than a third is being paid by the West German Government, will provide storage depots at Gaborone and Francistown to ensure a three to four-month supply of oil.

Lesotho has been less fortunate, according to the UN report. The ripple effect of higher prices charged by South Africa for all petroleum products has had "a particularly grave impact" on rural communities.

Lesotho has also been asked to contribute to a fund to help finance the Sasol B project. The government wants to establish an oil reserve similar to the Botswana project — but no donors have been found, says the UN report.

# Khama<sup>(12)</sup> launches<sup>RDM</sup> election<sup>24/9/79</sup> campaign

GABORONE. — The President of Botswana, Sir Seretse Khama, said yesterday he was prepared to defend democracy until the last drop of his blood had been shed.

Speaking at a political rally in Gaborone to launch Botswana's October election campaign, President Khama, head of the ruling Democratic Party, said the Government should be changed through the ballot box and not by force.

He said revolution brought destruction and hampered development.

He cited Idi Amin, former president of Uganda, and Emperor Bokassa of the Central African Empire, as examples of dictatorial leaders who denied people their democratic rights.

Sir Seretse, who has ruled Botswana since independence in 1966, admitted that the country had economic problems.

But he pointed out that political stability and international aid had lifted Botswana out of the ranks of the 25 poorest nations in the world.

On the country's relations with South Africa, Sir Seretse said the Democratic Party continued to oppose South Africa's apartheid policies.

He said one of his party's main objectives was to seek a solution to the Zimbabwe-Rhodesian problem.

"We believe the only way to settle their constitutional problems is through an all-party conference," he said.

"We oppose the so-called internal settlement because it does not give Zimbabwe-Rhodesia genuine independence, having been negotiated only by the white minority."

He said by the same token his party believed that any attempts by South Africa to give South West Africa its freedom must of necessity involve all parties in the dispute, including the United Nations and Swapo — Sapa.

# 'Khama will have to see reality'

12  
KOMA  
25/7/70

GABORONE. — The people of Botswana could not isolate themselves from the "war of liberation" in Southern Africa, the leader of the opposition Botswana National Front, Dr Kenneth Koma, said in Gaborone at the weekend.

Addressing a political rally attended by about 3 000 people, he said Botswana could not live in isolation in the changing circumstances. They would have to become part and parcel of the situation. The President and leader of the ruling Botswana Democratic Party, Sir Seretse Khama, should adapt his party to the changing circumstances instead of accusing the BNF of wanting to overthrow his government by violent means.

Sir Seretse had always said he wanted a strong opposition. The time had now come for him to "practise what he preaches".

"Now that he realises our party has become a strong political force, he turns around and accuses us of advocating violence and revolution. I deny these allegations," Dr Koma said.

Referring to the forthcoming general election on October 20, Dr Koma said his party would win at the polls. In the past he had said the BNF would win the 1984 election, but that was political strategy on his part.

"My party is not going to do what the opposition Lesotho party did during the election campaigning in 1970, when they threatened Chief Jonathan (the Lesotho Prime Minister) and his colleagues with imprisonment and death.

"When I take over next month, I assure everybody that people like Sir Seretse Khama and some of his Cabinet ministers are too competent to be left out of my government," Dr Koma said.

He said he had known the President since their schooldays together and had later lived with him as a student when Sir Seretse was in exile in London.

"Sir Seretse is denying the people a democratic way of life for his own convenience and other reasons known only to him," Dr Koma said.

"However, I will draw on his experience when I form my new Cabinet after the elections." — Sapa.

12

# BOTSWANA 'CANNOT STAY OUTSIDE'

**GABORONE** — The people of Botswana could not isolate themselves from the "war of liberation" in Southern Africa, the leader of the opposition Botswana National Front, Dr Kenneth Koma, said at the weekend.

Addressing a political rally attended by about 3 000 people, he said the Botswana could not live in isolation in the changing circumstances. They would have to become part and parcel of the situation.

The President and leader of the ruling Botswana Democratic Party, Sir Seretse Khama, should adapt his party to the changing circumstances instead of accusing the BNF of wanting to overthrow his government by violent means.

Sir Seretse had always said he wanted a strong opposition. The time had now come for him to practise what he preached.

"Now that he realises our party has become a strong political force, he turns around and accuses us of advocating violence and revolution. I deny these allegations," Dr Koma said.

Referring to the forthcoming general election on October 20, Dr Koma said his party would win at the polls. In the past he had said the BNF

would win the 1984 elections, but that was political strategy on his part.

"My party is not going to do what the opposition Lesotho Party did during the election campaign in 1970, when they threatened Chief Jonathan (the Lesotho Prime Minister) and his colleagues with imprisonment and death.

"When I take over next

month, I assure everybody that people like Sir Seretse Khama and some of his cabinet ministers are too competent to be left out of my government," Dr Koma said.

He said he had known the president since their schooldays together and had later lived with him as a student when Sir Seretse was in exile in

London.

"The only reason why Sir Seretse is denying the people a democratic way of life is for his own convenience and other reasons known only to him," Dr Koma said.

"However, I will draw on his experience when I form my new cabinet after the elections." — Sapa.



# BOTSWANA PREPARES FOR ELECTION No 4

AS BOTSWANA, one of Africa's few Western-styled democracies, prepares for its fourth General Election, President Seretse Khama's biggest battle is to get voters to the polls.

Since independence in 1966 a steadily decreasing proportion of the Botswana electorate has exercised its right to vote in the multi-party general elections held every four years.

In the 1965 General Elections that preceded independence, 66 percent of Botswana of voting age went to the polls. In 1969 the poll was 55 percent and in 1974 it dropped to 33 percent.

The voter apathy probably has its roots in Sir Seretse's popularity as President.

And the fact that he is a member of the ruling family of the Bamangwato, by far the biggest ethnic group in Botswana, has certainly not done

Sir Seretse Khama's wide-spread popularity seems certain to ensure his victory at the polls in Botswana's forthcoming General Election. The more radical Botswana National Front hopes to change this by 1984. Meanwhile the percentage polls are dropping. SUNDAY POST's Africa News Service reports on the run-up to the election.



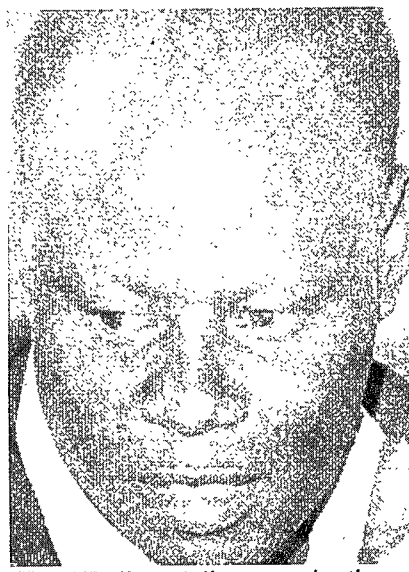
Sir Seretse . . . how to get the people to the polls.

in Botswana, Sir Seretse has made extensive electioneering trips during the past three months with frequent harsh condemnation of his more radical opponents.

Most of this has

been directed at Dr Kenneth Koma, head of the Botswana National Front and that party's only presidential candidate.

Sir Seretse's Botswana Democratic Party is fielding can-



The BNF's Kenneth Koma . . . give them four more years.

didates for all 32 elected seats (four more may be nominated by the winning party)

At present the BDP holds 27 elected seats. When nominations closed, Dr Loma's

BNF had put forward only 16 candidates.

The BNF at present holds two seats.

Another party with two seats is the Botswana People's Party of Mr Philip Matante which has held the

Francistown seat since independence.

The only other opposition seat is held by a former member of the African National Congress of South Africa, Mr Mpho, and his Botswana Independence Party.

Mr Mpho, who fled South Africa after the Treason Trial in 1957, is considered one of Botswana's most constructive MPs. However, hundreds of Angolans who fled the Portuguese and settled in his area may cost him his seat this year.

They have now become eligible to vote and, in this thinly populated nation the fact that even the comparatively small number of people owes a vote of thanks to the government that gave them home could swing the balance in that constituency.

Dr Loma, who has a fairly strong following among students, claims he will be in power by 1984. The general feeling is, however, that this year at least Sir Seretse has a good chance of increasing his majority.

8/10/79

(12)

GENE

# Police brutality rife in Brazil

Argus Correspondent

**RIO DE JANEIRO.** — In spite of well-publicised and effective campaigns against the physical abuse of political prisoners, the beating, torture and occasional murder by the police of ordinary criminal prisoners has increased in Brazil.

According to lawyers, criminologists and police and church officials, police officers believe that a confession can best be obtained through violence, and the public gives tacit support to the practice.

'There exists pressure from society itself for police to indulge in violence,' said Jose Vidal Pilar Fernandes, head of

the Department of Criminal Investigations in Sao Paulo, Brazil's largest city.

Brazilians, particularly those in major cities, are not disposed to discourage physical abuse of prisoners at a time when crime rates are rising almost five percent a year and when Rio de Janeiro has become the ninth most violent city in the world.

Yolanda Catao, co-author of a report for the Institute of Penal Sciences that was based on interviews with 300 inmates of Rio's eight prisons, said:

'Political prisoners come from the middle and upper classes, and their cases receive the attention of groups like Amnesty International, the Brazilian Bar Association and the International Federation of Human Rights, which can supply counsel, and which have access to the Press.

### DEATH SQUADS

'The same thing doesn't happen with people belonging to the lower classes, and 99 percent of the common prisoners come from there.'

Almost daily, bodies are found in slum areas of major Brazilian cities under circumstances that strongly suggest the work of so-called police 'death squads.'

The number of victims of these execution teams exceeds 2 000 in the Rio de Janeiro vicinity alone.

### SLAPPING

Miss Catao said a typical arrest in Rio begins with police slapping the prisoner around, often in the view of bystanders, then stuffing him either into the boot of a police sedan or putting him in the back of a police van where more vigorous beatings commence.

Finally the prisoner is interrogated in the precinct, in a process that almost always includes some physical abuse.

### CHILDREN

The news magazine *Veja* reported that some police torturers view their work so bureaucratically that they will interrupt sessions to take a call from home, chat with their wives, inquire after their children and then return to their chore.

## QUESTIONS

### DEFERRED TAX

- A. Alpha Limit on 1 May 19 straight liability tax purpose balance, and taxable respectively and 19.7
  1. What is the of the plan
    - a) deferral method
    - b) liability method?
  2. Show how the tax charge will be disclosed in the income statement for the year ended 31 December assuming
    - a) deferral method
    - b) liability method

(assume there are no other items causing timing differences)
  3. How will the answer to 2. be affected by the effect of an extraordinary gain on disposal of a division company, amounting to R70 000, all of which was in the 19.7 financial year?
  4. How does the answer to 3. change if the R70 000 deductible loss, which can be set off against the income from other sources of R50 000? Draw up income statement assuming the deferral method
  5. Further to Note 4, assume now that the company profit before depreciation of R60 000 in 19.8.
- Draw up the income statement for the 19.8 financial year under
- a) liability method
  - b) deferral method
- Assume the tax rate remains 42%



Ernest Chilisa  
Gaborone

# Botswana's <sup>17/10/77</sup> <sub>(12)</sub> election

party promises to improve the living standards of Botswana, create job and attractive conditions for foreign investments.

The BPP leader, Phillip Matante, an admirer of Kwame Nkrumah, is using the land question as the election issue. He says the Government's policy will make poor rural communities landless because the "big guns" will buy all the fertile areas. Under the policy, the tribal area will be divided into three - commercial, communal and reserved areas.

Dr. Koma's party is committed to scientific socialism, seeking change from the type of independence where only a few people really benefit.

the last Parliament, will fail to get a single seat in the next. This would make Botswana a *de facto* one-party State.

President Khama reiterates his party's opposition to "foreign ideologies" and tribalism which he says are responsible for most troubles in independent Africa. For economic reasons, his Government will continue its links with South Africa because to do otherwise, he says, would be suicidal.

He warned that he would not allow any party to tamper with the democratic norms which exist in the country. His

In the midst of a drought and an outbreak of foot and mouth disease that are together crippling the country's beef exports, the people of Botswana are going to the polls.

Four parties are fighting the election, but there are only two candidates for the Presidency - President Sir Seretse Khama of the ruling Botswana Democratic Party (BDP) and Dr. Kenneth Koma, of the Botswana National Front (BNF).

Presidential candidates have to be nominated by 1 000 registered voters and the other two parties, the Botswana Independence Party (BIP) and the Botswana Peoples Party (BPP) did not nominate anyone - a sign that both may be on their way out into the wilderness.

Nor are any of the other three parties contesting enough seats to form the next Government. Only about six constituencies will have three-cornered battles. Khama's BDP has dropped several former MPs who are regarded as too old.

Among the new faces is the prominent Gaborone lawyer, David Magang, who is likely to be in the next Cabinet. Missing in the line-up are two senior Cabinet ministers - Archie Mogwe, Minister of External Affairs, and the Minister of Works and Communications, James Haskins, the only White in the Cabinet. Both are expected to be nominated to Parliament as they were after the last elections.

The ruling party will find it hard against BNF in the capital city of Gaborone, where Dr. Koma is contesting the seat against Minister of Home Affairs Peter Mmusi, who headed the Salaries Commission last year and came under fire from the trade unions.

Here the BNF seems to have more support among the young people who ascribe to its socialist policies.

Some observers believe that the Opposition parties, which shared five seats in

...er by the ends it is expected to achieve. ... require that

into account. with the alter- incentive costs for any given the health e simplified es cannot method. kinds of re- h a given

"Programme structure should, in my view, be mainly determined by the decisions to be taken of what objectives... One might suggest that these decisions are to come a matter of political ...

The grouping of expenditure into programmes is an art. Role, an economist in the U.K. Department of Health, writes:

(c) to know the effectiveness of a given amount of money when spent on different objectives, so that choices can be formulated in terms of the alternatives we might afford - so many geriatric day care centres, so many child welfare clinics, etc.

Financial statistics are not traditionally arranged on this basis but in categories such as 'salaries', 'transport', 'medicines', etc. A separation, e.g. between expenditure on different disease groups or age groups cannot be made.

He adds:

"In practice, it is not an easy matter to make a hard and fast distinction between technical matters and matters of values or benefits in the health services. From one point of view, the community is a technical schizophrenic in hospital or in the whatever are the society's requirements is the cheaper way to fulfil good thing in itself. The practitioners are very apt to muddle the medical and economic arguments when it suits them, and the politicians and administrators equally so when it suits them, but the economist's concern is to keep them separate". 9

Programme budgeting, then, entails the attempt at this separation, sorting out from the multiplicity of decisions those which can be made on the basis of administrative or economic, together with medical-technical criteria, and those in which the role of the public through political

## 2.1 Programme Budgeting

Programme budgeting, also known as budgeting by objectives, involves the presentation of expenditure data according to the objectives to which it is directed. Thus, projects to combat TB would be grouped together, geriatric problems, sanitation programmes, etc.

This is necessary:

- (a) to know the cost of pursuing each objective;
- (b) to group together activities with the same objectives which can be compared by cost-effectiveness analysis;

# Botswana to go to the polls

1978  
18/10/78

Live  
ser  
for  
colc

GABORONE — More than 300 000 people will cast their votes at 434 polling stations throughout Botswana on Saturday in the country's second general election since independence in 1966.

Four parties will be contesting the election: President Khama's Botswana Democratic Party, The Botswana National Front with Moscow-educated Dr Kenneth Koma as its leader, the Botswana People's Party led by a former South African Pan Africanist Congress activist, Mr Phillip Matantse, and the Botswana Independence Party headed by a former African National Congress member, Mr Motsamai Mpho.

official opposition party because the BNF and the BPP had equal representation in Parliament and never agreed to elect a leader of the opposition.

This issue is likely to be resolved after the forthcoming election which observers believe will increase the number of seats held by Dr Koma's BNF.

The BNF is committed to scientific socialism cast in the same mould as that prevailing in Mozambique and Angola. But Dr Koma has denied he wants to see destructive and bloody revolution.

Sir Seretse's BDP advocates the Western system of democracy and pursues economic policies which attract foreign investment. — SAPA.

Proclaim will be ar Indian house-owners to employ and house black domestic servants on their properties without having to apply for a group areas permit.

The amendment is direct result of proposals by the Riekert Commission.

Employers will be able to employ only legally registered servants who have permission to work in the areas and the housing provided for them will have to be approved by the Department of Co-operation and Development.

### EASIER LIFE

Mr E. Abramjee of the Laidium Management Committee said the change would make life easier for many Indians who were often harassed by police raiding at night to check for servants sleeping on employers' properties.

About 2 000 servants worked illegally in Laidium, he said.

He urged residents to take advantage of the moratorium offered by the Department of Co-operation and Development whereby employers could register legal employees before the end of October without fear of prosecution.

Die Sentrum word grootliks gefinansier deur die Abe Bailey-fonds wat ingevolge die testament van Sir Abe Bailey gestig is. Dit is geregistreer as The Abe Bailey (Trust) of Inter-racial Studies Limited (beperk deur h aandel-kapitaal) geregrens die Maatskappijwet 1973 (wet Nr. 61 van 1973).

Die OORSPRONK EN DOELSTELLINGS VAN DIE SENTRUM

Leslie Seabrook, ... building

Kantooradres:

P/O Die Universiteit van Kaapstad  
Rondebosch  
Republiek van Suid-Afrika  
7700

Postadres:  
Rondebosch

SENTRUM VIR INTER-RASIELE STUDIES  
(geregistreer as The Abe Bailey Institute of  
Inter-racial Studies Limited (beperk deur  
Garniese))

1978

JAARVERSLAG

oor  
ag  
art.



NO.	W		A		C		B	
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
0-1	0.51	0.33	1.10	0.21	1.80	1.59	0.13	0.10
1-4	0.05	0.06	0.02	0.10	0.15	0.17	0.02	0.04
5-24	0.07	0.06	0.09	0.10	0.14	0.17	0.11	0.13
25-44	1.09	0.44	1.31	0.70	1.54	1.27	0.73	0.78
45-64	9.75	4.44	14.76	10.70	10.33	8.25	4.61	5.01
65	42.19	32.93	55.30	47.72	43.12	40.90	13.55	14.21
ALL	4.70	3.81	3.22	2.25	2.74	2.69	1.14	1.20
NO.	9752	7926	1135	804	3114	3140	2390	1921

VIII DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

NO.	W		A		C		B	
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
0-1	2.90	2.22	7.81	4.85	32.20	28.78	13.54	14.15
1-4	0.22	0.28	0.90	0.69	5.22	5.45	2.46	2.13
5-24	0.05	0.06	0.17	0.11	0.21	0.23	0.18	0.16
25-44	0.20	0.12	0.37	0.33	0.94	0.72	0.66	0.52
45-64	1.46	0.92	3.33	1.85	4.88	2.14	2.75	1.72
65+	11.52	7.89	16.51	13.42	20.07	10.49	9.32	6.19
ALL	1.12	0.97	1.22	0.79	2.87	2.22	1.37	1.24
NO.	2336	2019	430	282	3270	2588	2858	1951

**SA could starve us, warns Koma**

*By AP/Wide World*

NO.	M		F		M		F	
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
0-1	0.52	0.18	0.50	0.41	2.02	1.56	1.26	1.20
1-4	0.05	0.05	0.02	0.07	0.45	0.26	0.23	0.18
5-24	0.03	0.01	0.05	0.04	0.09	0.06	0.09	0.07
25-44	0.03	0.01	0.04	0.05	0.23	0.09	0.13	0.06
45-64	0.07	0.07	0.21	0.11	0.36	0.13	0.26	0.07
65+	0.18	0.13	0.00	0.15	0.47	0.18	0.44	0.15
ALL	0.06	0.04	0.07	0.06	0.25	0.14	0.17	0.12
NO.	128	85	26	23	289	164	366	187

**GABORONE.** — If South Africa chose to apply economic sanctions to Botswana, it could bring the country to the edge of starvation within a few days, the Botswana National Front leader, De Keshwath Koma, said in Gaborone yesterday.

Addressing a rally on the eve of the country's general elections tomorrow, he said provisions should have been made by the ruling party to enable the country to survive in the event of a crisis between South Africa and Botswana.

"Botswana depends on South Africa economically, but if we had a government that had a clear political direction, we should have reached the stage by now where preparations for economic disengagement from South Africa were being made," he said.

"At present, we will be the ones to suffer most if South Africa applies economic sanctions against Botswana."

His party, he said, would work hard to curb the country's economic dependence on South Africa. This dependence, he said, was "the laughing stock" of the black community.

Dr Koma denied allegations that the BNF was a communist or socialist party.

He said those terms were used by the ruling Botswana National Party and the South African Government to discredit the BNF.

He also hoped that Botswana's President, Sir Seretse Khama, would not initiate a coup after BNF's victory in the elections. "This would be a disaster for him, because one cannot stand in the way of change."

The National Front, he said, would force President Khama to form a coalition government, even if it loses tomorrow's elections. — Sapa.

VI

NO.	M		F		M		F	
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
0-1	0.52	0.18	0.50	0.41	2.02	1.56	1.26	1.20
1-4	0.05	0.05	0.02	0.07	0.45	0.26	0.23	0.18
5-24	0.03	0.01	0.05	0.04	0.09	0.06	0.09	0.07
25-44	0.03	0.01	0.04	0.05	0.23	0.09	0.13	0.06
45-64	0.07	0.07	0.21	0.11	0.36	0.13	0.26	0.07
65+	0.18	0.13	0.00	0.15	0.47	0.18	0.44	0.15
ALL	0.06	0.04	0.07	0.06	0.25	0.14	0.17	0.12
NO.	128	85	26	23	289	164	366	187

# Khama's party assured of election win today

From ERNEST CHILISA

GABORONE. — With a drought and an outbreak of foot and mouth disease that have together been crippling the country's beef exports, the people of Botswana are going to the polls today.

Four parties are fighting the election, but there are only two candidates for the presidency — President Sir Seretse Khama, of the ruling Botswana Democratic Party (BDP), and Dr Kenneth Koma, of the Botswana National Front (BNF).

Presidential candidates have to be nominated by 1 000 registered voters and the other two parties, the Botswana Independence Party (BIP) and the Botswana People's Party (BPP) did not put anyone forward — a sign that both may be heading for extinction.

## Old-timers

Nor are any of the other three parties contesting enough seats to form the next government. Only about six constituencies will have three-cornered battles. Khama's BDP has dropped several former MPs who are regarded as old-timers.

Among the new faces is the prominent Gaborone lawyer, David Magang, who is likely to be in the next cabinet. Missing in the line-up are two senior cabinet ministers — Archie Mogwe, minister of external affairs, and the minister of works and communications, James Haskins, the only white in the cabinet. Both are expected to be nominated to parliament, as they were after the last elections.

The ruling party will find it hard against BNF in the capital city of Gaborone, where Dr Koma is contesting against the minister of home affairs, Peter Mmusi, who headed the salaries commission last year and came under fire from the trade unions. Here the BNF seems to have more support among the young people who subscribe to its socialist policies.

Some observers believe that the opposition parties, which shared five seats in the last parliament, will fail to get a single seat in the next. This could lead Botswana to becoming a *de facto* one-party state.

President Khama reiterates his party's opposition to "foreign ideologies" and tribalism, which he says are responsible for most of the troubles in inde-



President Khama... on democratic norms.

pendent Africa. For economic reasons, his government will continue its links with South Africa because to do otherwise, he says, would be suicidal.

He warned that he would not allow any party to tamper with the democratic norms which exist in the country. His party promises to improve the living standards of Botswana, and create job opportunities and conditions conducive to foreign investments.

The BPP leader, Philip Mantane, an admirer of Kwame Nkrumah, has been using the land question as the election issue. He says the government's policy will make poor rural communities landless because the "big guns" will buy all the fertile areas. Under the policy, the tribal area will be divided into three commercial, communal and reserves areas.

## Scientific socialism

Dr Koma's party is committed to scientific socialism, seeking change from the type of independence where a few people benefited to a situation in which independence would mean benefits for all the people.

To avoid the low turn-outs of previous elections, the government media and other resources have been used to encourage about 300 000 registered voters to vote and to exercise the democratic rights denied their neighbouring brothers in South Africa, SWA/Namibia, Swaziland and Lesotho.

In 1974 only 33 per cent of registered voters voted. In the two previous elections the figures were 51 and 70.

© Copyright, Gemini News Service

**STUFFED CABBAGE SALAD**  
1 fresh green medium size cabbage  
onions  
carrots

May Bennett, Ridgworth  
tomatoes  
fresh pineapple  
radishes

43

**SPRING GREEN SALAD**

1 medium size lettuce  
2 onions  
parsley

May Bennett, Ridgworth  
1 cucumber  
mint (fresh)  
scallions

44

Cut the centre from the cabbage, leaving the outer leaves to form a bowl. Wash well. Chop onion. Peel and cube the carrots and pineapple. Cube tomatoes. Thinly slice some of the inner leaves of the cabbage leaving the stalks. Place the carrots, pineapple, tomatoes, sliced cabbage, onion, chopped onion and parsley, adding salt and black pepper to taste. Toss well. Spoon pile the salad

Wash and shred the lettuce, chop onions finely and parsley; keep a few pieces for garnishing. Wash cucumber peel and cube. Wash scallions, and cut tops off leaving a short piece of the green left on. Toss the lettuce, parsley, cucumber, onion and scallions together, salt and pepper. Pour over a little French dressing and serve in a glass bowl. Garnish with a few sprigs of mint and parsley.

---000---

**GREEN BEAN SALAD**

iced green beans  
red onions  
beans (sliced) with salt and onions till cooked, then the water.

Mrs Futter, East London  
1 d salt, level  
2 cups water  
1 heaped T flour  
1/2 bottle vinegar

ps sugar  
y powder  
curry powder, flour with a little water. Mix well, no lumps form, and then add the sugar and vinegar, and stir all the time, then add the cooked beans ins, bring to boil again. bottle.

---000---

**JMA TOSS SALAD**

m head lettuce, torn in size pieces (4 cups)  
diced apple  
can (1 1/3 cups) mandarin sections, drained  
or 7 oz can tuna, drained  
toker in large chunks

1/3 cup coarsely chopped walnuts  
1/2 cup mayonnaise or salad dressing  
2 t soy sauce  
1 t lemon juice

12

PUR

# Big win at polls for Khama

We sec

Con

(1)

(2)

(3)

Is

(1)

(2)

(3)

(4)

Pl

if

..

..

..

..

If

of

..

**GABORONE —** President Seretse Khama of Botswana won a further five years in office yesterday sweeping to his fourth consecutive general election victory with the aid of a sharply increased voter turnout.

With a only a few results left to be declared, Sir Seretse's Botswana Democratic Party looked set to capture 28 of the 32 seats at stake.

more than 65 percent, compared to only 33 percent five years ago.

### Independence

Sir Seretse has led his country since he won the first general election in 1965, a year before independence from Britain.

The voting figures were a personal victory for Sir Seretse, who had exhorted the 250 000 registered voters to sustain Botswana's multi-party democracy by exercising their freedom of choice at the ballot box.

Throughout this arid, land-locked country the BDP swept to large majorities.

The seat it picked up was in the northern town of Francistown, held since 1965 by the Left-leaning Botswana People's Party.

### Narrowly held

The BPP narrowly held on to its only other seat, also in the north-east.

The largest opposition party, the Botswana National Front, fielded candidates for 16 of the 32 seats but failed to make the progress it had hoped, especially in the south and the capital.

The BNF held one of its two seats in Parliament, with the results of the other yet to be declared.

In Gaborone, BNF leader, Mr. Kenneth Koma, increased his vote by more than 1 500 from the last election to 1 973, but still fell nearly 700 votes short of topping the Home Affairs Minister, Mr. Peter Mmusi.

### White candidate

The largest majority was won by the only White candidate, Mr. Colin Blackbeard, who was born in Botswana and speaks fluent Setswana.

He received 5 502 votes against only 50 for his Black rival in Sir Seretse's home town of Serowe. The President is an appointed parliamentarian. — (Sapa-Reuters)

TE .....

questing a new/

ation for our records

ether golf ball and

Number, make and type

23/10/99 (12)  
**Botswana backs Botha**

GABORONE. — Botswana would "be only too happy" to join the proposed constellation of Southern African States if South Africa abolished her Bantustan policy and accepted all her people as citizens, the Botswana Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Archie Mogwe, said here at the weekend.

Addressing a press conference he said: "I think one of the things we appreciate is that we belong to the Southern Africa region and that much should be done to make the region solid. Once apartheid and Bantustan policies were abolished, Botswana would be ready to join the constellation of Southern African States as proposed by Mr P W Botha.

Referring to the Zimbabwe Rhodesian issue, Mr Mogwe said: "I think it will be wrong for anybody to assume that just because the constitutional talks have been successful, it will be smooth running until elections are held." — Sapa.

PURCHASE

DATE .....

We have second

Could you

(1) Name

(2) Department

(3) Please state why new machine is required

..... requesting a new/

information for our records

Is this machine for a

(1) Part-time post

(2) Full-time post

(3) Additional post

(4) Does this position demand excess work load

Please state full details of machine required i.e. whether golf ball and if any special key board or features are required

If new machine is a replacement, please state Serial Number, make and type of existing machine

May Bennett, Ridgeworth

STUFFED CABBAGE SALAD

- 1 fresh green medium size  
cabbage  
onions  
carrots
- tomatoes  
fresh pineapple  
redishes

Cut the centre from the cabbage, leaving the outer leaves to form a bowl, wash well. Chop onion, chili and cube the carrots and pineapple. Slice the cabbage thinly, slice the carrots and pineapple, slice the stalks of the carrot. Place the carrot, pineapple, tomatoes, sliced cabbage and the finely chopped onion in a bowl, adding any juice from the tomatoes, pineapple and add salt and black pepper to taste. Toss well, then pile the salad into the cabbage "bowl". Garnish with radish roses and a small bowl of mayonnaise for those who like it. To make the radish roses, cut across the tops in a double cross, then put them in iced water until the redishes open up.

---o0o---

STIR-FRY POTATO SALAD

- boiled potatoes  
cooked bacon  
mayonnaise
- Ethne Beard, Port Elizabeth  
chopped onion  
salt and pepper

Cube the potatoes while still hot. Chop up the bacon, mix with the potatoes, onion and mayonnaise. Season with a little salt and pepper. Use hot or cold.

---o0o---

EGG SALAD

- hard boiled eggs  
salanaise
- May Bennett, Ridgeworth  
salt and pepper  
paprika and parsley

Cut eggs in half and lay on a flat salad platter; cut side down. Pour over salanaise.

---o0o---

CHICKEN AND CUCUMBER SALAD

- 1 cup cooked chicken, diced  
4 T finely chopped walnuts  
French dressing/mayonnaise  
lettuce
- S. Drury, East London  
1 cup cucumber, peeled and diced  
1 cup cooked green peas

Marinate chicken, cucumber, nuts and peas with French dressing. Serve on lettuce with mayonnaise. Cover with greaseproof paper and refrigerate until ready for use.

French dressing:  
Blend together 6 T salad oil and 2 T lemon juice.

---o0o---

May Bennett, Ridgeworth

SPRING GREEN SALAD

- 1 medium size lettuce  
2 onions  
parsley
- 1 cucumber  
mint (fresh)

Wash and shred the lettuce; keep a few pieces for garni. Wash scallions, and cut top 1/2 inch. Wash and slice green. Lett. on, toss the lettuce, green, scallions together, salt and dressing, serve in a glass of mint and parsley.

CURRIED GREEN BEAN SALAD

- 2 lbs sliced green beans  
2 chopped onions

Boil the beans (sliced) w pour off the water.

## Sauce:

- 1 1/2 cups sugar  
1 T curry powder

Mix the curry powder, fig so that no lumps form, and boil up and stir all the and onions, bring to boil

**GABORONE** — The Botswana President, Sir Seretse Khama, will be sworn in today for another five-year term over three opposition parties in the country's latest election.

His ruling Botswana Democratic Party took 29 of the 32 elected seats in the country's fourth general election — the second since the former British protectorate gain-

ed independence in 1966. The percentage poll of more than 60 per cent was almost double that of the previous poll.

A former South African Pan Africanist activist and leader of the Botswana People's Party since 1966, Mr Phillip Matantse lost his parliamentary seat in Francistown. However, his deputy retained his seat giving the party one representative in the Assembly.

The leader of the Botswana National Front, Moscow-educated Dr Kenneth Koma, who has never held a parliamentary seat, was defeated in the Gaborone constituency by the Minister of Home Affairs, Mr Peter Mmusi.

However, his deputy, Chief Bathoen II, retained his seat and will head the country's first official opposition in more than 10 years. — SAPA.

# Seretse Khama to be sworn in today

AD 23/10/79  
12

---o0o---



The crude death rates and the standardised mortality rates for whites, Asians and 'coloureds' and urban Africans are presented in Fig. 1. The interpretation of these figures is confounded by the differences in the underlying structure of the population. The population pyramids of the various groups were pictured in Part I with the exception of the urban Africans, which appears in Fig. 2. This population shows an excess of healthy working males and lack of elderly persons as a result of the magratory labour situation.

The standardised mortality rate provides a single figure for the mortality experience of a population which can only be fully expressed in terms of a series of age specific death rates. The SMR is calculated by multiplying all the age specific mortality rates in the observed population by the corresponding numbers in the standard population, adding the number of

deaths so obtained, and dividing the total by the number of persons in the standard population. However, his deputy retained his seat giving the party one representative in the National Assembly.

The leader of the Botswana National Front, Moscow-educated Dr Kenneth Koma, who has never been defeated in the Gaborone constituency by the Minister of Home Affairs, Mr Peter Mmusi.

However, his deputy, Chief Bathoen, retained his seat and will head the country's first official opposition in more than 10 years. Botswana has not had an 'official' opposition because the BNF and BPP had equal representation since the last election and never agreed to elect a leader.

Sir Seretse, who will be sworn in today by Botswana's Chief Justice, Mr Justice Hyfron-Benjamin, has declared the day a public holiday. Sapa.

# Big day for Sir Seretse

**GABORONE.** The Botswana President, Sir Seretse Khama, will be sworn in at Gaborone today for another five-year term after a landslide victory over three opposition parties in the country's latest election.

His ruling Botswana Democratic Party took 29 of the 32 elected seats in the country's fourth general election. The percentage poll of more than 60% was almost double the previous poll.

A member of the African National Congress, Mr Motsamai Mpho, who was deported from South Africa in 1960 and has been leader of the Botswana Independence Party for the past 10 years, lost his party's only seat in the Okavango constituency.

A former South African Pan-Africanist activist and leader of the Botswana People's Party since 1966, Mr Phillip Matante, lost his parliamentary seat in

among Khosa-speaking Africans. An increase in infant mortality was observed with decreasing urbanisation, the figure for the completely rural areas being of the same magnitude as those parts of the world devoid of medical services. Fig. 4 summarises the age specific mortality rates of

rural areas or cause of deaths' according to the Bantu Reference Bureau (Personal Communication). At least 50 000 deaths among Africans were not registered. These occur mainly in the rural areas. It is estimated that about 10% of the deaths in the main urban districts are not registered for Africans.

## METHODS

The following indices were calculated:

1. Crude Mortality Rates.
2. Standardised Mortality Rates. Two standard populations were used: England and Wales representing a developed population and Mexico 1960 for a developing one.
3. Age and Cause Specific Death Rates. Calculated mainly in five year age groups for the seventeen major divisions of the eighth revision of the International Classification of Diseases (ICD).
4. Proportions of Causes of Death.
5. Infant Mortality Rates.
6. Expectation of Life. Calculated for 1970, the last census year.
7. Competing Mortality Risks. This is the mortality experience of a population under the hypothetical conditions which would exist if a particular cause of death were eliminated. It gives an indication of the relative effect of that cause on the expectation of life.

The calculation of rates involves a knowledge of the base population age specific population. No official estimates of this are available for inter-censal years. For whites, Asians and 'coloureds', the 1970 population has been projected forward using the age specific survival rates from 1970 and taking into account the actual births and deaths in the 0-4 age group. Allowance was made for migration.

For Africans, a different procedure was adopted as a population figure for only part of the country was required. The 1970 age distribution by magisterial district was used, the numbers being adjusted by the 1974 gross population estimates by economic region.<sup>11</sup>

NO.	W		A		C		B	
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
0-1	0.51	0.33	1.10	0.21	1.80	1.59	0.13	0.10
1-4	0.05	0.06	0.02	0.10	0.15	0.17	0.02	0.04
5-24	0.07	0.06	0.09	0.10	0.14	0.17	0.11	0.13
25-44	1.09	0.44	1.31	0.70	1.54	1.27	0.73	0.78
45-64	9.75	4.44	14.76	10.70	10.33	8.25	4.61	5.01
65	42.19	32.93	55.30	47.72	43.12	40.90	13.55	14.21
ALL	4.70	3.81	3.22	2.25	2.74	2.69	1.14	1.20
	9750	7916	1138	804	1074	978	1921	

# Botswana spells it out

GABORONE. — Botswana would "be only too happy" to join the proposed constellation of southern African states if South Africa abolished her homeland policy and accepted all people of all races as citizens, the Botswana Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Archie Mogwe, said in Gaborone at the weekend.

Addressing a Press conference he said: "I think one of the things we appreciate is that we belong to the southern Africa region and that much should be done to make the region solid."

Once apartheid and homeland policies were abolished in South Africa, Botswana would be ready to join the constellation of southern African states as proposed by the South African Prime Minister, Mr P. W. Botha. — Sapa.

NO.	W		A		C		B	
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
0-1	2.90	2.22	7.81	4.85	32.20	28.78	13.54	14.15
1-4	0.22	0.28	0.90	0.69	5.32	5.45	2.46	2.13
5-24	0.05	0.06	0.17	0.11	0.21	0.23	0.18	0.16
25-44	0.20	0.12	0.37	0.33	0.94	0.72	0.66	0.52
45-64	1.46	0.92	3.33	1.85	4.88	2.14	2.75	1.72
65+	11.52	7.89	16.51	13.42	20.07	10.49	9.32	6.19
ALL	1.12	0.97	1.22	0.79	2.87	2.22	1.37	1.24
NO.	2336	2019	430	282	3270	2588	2858	1951

NO.	W		A		C		B	
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
0-1	0.02	0.03	0.20	0.21	0.06	0.16	0.06	0.06
1-4	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.00	0.02	0.04	0.01	0.01
5-24	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
25-44	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.01
45-64	0.02	0.02	0.03	0.03	0.06	0.04	0.01	0.03
65+	0.11	0.11	0.13	0.15	0.13	0.15	0.03	0.03
ALL	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.03	0.01	0.01
	30	34	7	7	21	31	23	21

## VI DISSEASERS OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM AND SENSE ORGANS

NO.	W		A		C		B	
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
0-1	0.52	0.18	0.50	0.41	2.02	1.56	1.26	1.20
1-4	0.05	0.05	0.02	0.07	0.45	0.26	0.23	0.18
5-24	0.03	0.01	0.05	0.04	0.09	0.06	0.09	0.07
25-44	0.03	0.01	0.04	0.05	0.23	0.09	0.13	0.06
45-64	0.07	0.07	0.21	0.11	0.36	0.13	0.26	0.07
65+	0.18	0.13	0.00	0.15	0.47	0.18	0.44	0.15
ALL	0.06	0.04	0.07	0.06	0.25	0.14	0.17	0.12
NO.	128	85	26	23	289	164	366	187

# Khama rules OK *Star 23 1979*

AFRICA has a variety of devices for ensuring perpetuation of the ruling clique. In South Africa it is achieved in delimitation by weighting the platteland vote, and by denying the majority a national vote. Some countries prefer a life president or a one-party state, or both. Kenya finds tenuous reasons for refusing to accept the nomination of opposition candidates. Military juntas rely on the backing of the armed forces.

Botswana is a rare example of a benign government's inviting the voters to make a free choice

in the best traditions of democracy. President Khama goes into his fourth term of office, therefore, in the knowledge that his and his party's landslide victory in the weekend general election was what the Batswana genuinely considered to be in their own best interests.

President Khama's strength was significantly demonstrated by the participation in the election of Kenneth Koma, a left-winger with Eastern bloc connections. Koma's rejection by the electorate was a triumph for Sir Seretse's democracy.

	C		B	
	M	F	M	F
133,710	119,02	91,30	88,18	
17,22	16,21	10,23	9,93	
2,26	1,25	1,64	1,12	
8,80	4,96	4,78	3,70	
24,27	17,87	18,06	15,57	
96,90	71,79	53,38	45,89	
14,62	11,00	8,77	8,13	
16632	12847	18348	13062	

## XVII SWIFTERS AND III-DEFINED CONDITIONS

NO.	W		A		C		B	
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
0-1	0,51	0,54	2,10	1,24	7,00	6,86	19,69	19,83
1-4	0,04	0,04	0,21	0,35	0,75	0,77	2,58	2,48
5-24	0,01	0,01	0,09	0,06	0,08	0,03	0,21	0,23
25-44	0,05	0,05	0,28	0,17	0,42	0,31	0,72	0,78
45-64	0,44	0,18	1,73	1,04	1,73	1,92	3,80	3,64
65+	1,84	1,95	8,32	6,56	9,55	5,71	14,69	14,84
ALL	0,22	0,23	0,56	0,38	0,83	0,65	1,80	1,96
	463	485	199	134	943	761	3765	3145

## XVIII ACCIDENTS, POISONINGS AND VIOLENCE (EXTERNAL CAUSE)

NO.	W		A		C		B	
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
0-1	0,85	0,69	0,70	0,31	1,18	1,24	0,32	0,19
1-4	0,49	0,21	0,31	0,27	0,63	0,61	0,21	0,20
5-24	0,71	0,22	0,68	0,20	1,40	0,38	0,68	0,12
25-44	1,18	0,30	1,43	0,37	3,32	0,70	1,22	0,26
45-64	1,25	0,42	1,55	0,40	2,89	0,76	1,10	0,31
65+	1,26	0,71	1,34	0,91	2,19	0,90	1,02	0,53
ALL	0,95	0,33	0,95	0,29	1,91	0,56	0,89	0,20
	1973	677	333	104	2175	632	1868	324

Foot-and-mouth disease does not exist in Botswana at the moment, thanks to an amazing project in Gaborone's industrial area, DEON DU PLESSIS, of The Star's Africa News Service, reports from Gaborone.

3/11/01  
12

# Botswana wins a biological war

The French are waging biological warfare inside a super-sealed working capsule in the industrial sites here.

Surrounded by three guarded fences and a low concrete wall to keep out rodents, equipped with its own sewerage plant, sterile beyond belief, the place has the vaguely sinister air of a "germ warfare" laboratory of popular fiction.

Even Dr Eddie Bradley, senior Botswana Government veterinarian, gestures through the windows at the French technicians inside and says: "There's enough in there to infect most of southern Africa."

But forces for good are at work inside the hermetic capsule. At this amazing place, unique in southern Africa, they are preparing vaccine which knocks out the dread cattle scourge, foot-and-mouth disease.

## Catastrophe

And if the centre itself and the men working there have the aspect of a national priority, it is because that is precisely what they amount to.

Botswana has three major exports: beef, diamonds and labour.

Most of the beef goes to the European Economic Community (EEC) which will take none from a foot-and-mouth infected area.

Because of severe outbreaks of the disease, particularly in the north, no beef has been exported to the EEC for nearly two years. In Botswana's circumstances this is a national catastrophe.

British foot-and-mouth vaccines were proving hopeless for the specific task: the disease was even ravaging herds which had been thoroughly dosed.

The Botswana Cabinet gave the order: no matter what the cost top priority must be given to finding an antidote.

The search led Botswana's Director of Animal Health, Dr Jack Falconer, to the French, who by cultivating the virus with healthy cattle tongues, appeared to have the an-



Daniel Fargeaud, leader of the French technicians currently running Botswana's foot-and-mouth vaccine laboratory, inspects one of the hamsters which are used for initial testing of the drug.

swer.

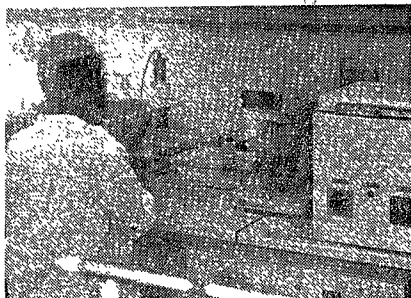
In the middle of 1978, ground was cleared at Gaborone's industrial site and the entire working capsule, fitting into a Hercules transport aircraft with only centimetres to spare, was flown from France.

The French started work immediately. Dr Falconer explains: "To put it very simply, tissue from infected animals is introduced to the healthy tongues. After chemical processes you end up with a tank full of live foot-and-mouth virus. Kill the virus and that's your vaccine."

"This method is more expensive than the British way, primarily because we need 3 000 cattle tongues (most come from South Africa) to produce 100 000 doses of vaccine. But this way is a complete success."

Government teams took the vaccine into remote and infected areas, infecting every head of cattle they found.

Foot-and-mouth does not exist in Botswana any more. Agriculture secretary Mr Dave Findlay will be completely at ease only once there have been repeated inoculations and no outbreaks for more than a year, but the authorities are more hopeful that they have ever been. In exhaustive tests even a fraction of a cubic



A French-trained Botswana technician at work inside the "holy of holies." The reflection in the picture is due to the thick glass enclosing the working capsule.

centimetre of the vaccine has been found to protect an ox.

Precautions at the centre are formidable.

Air pressure inside the capsule is lower than outside which means when doors are opened air can only be sucked in; nothing leaks out.

## Destroyed

Technicians entering the capsule strip naked in a first room, take a shower in a second and put on sterilised working clothes in a third before entering the "holy of holies."

All waste, even sewage from the toilet in the working centre, is dealt with by an on-site sewerage plant.

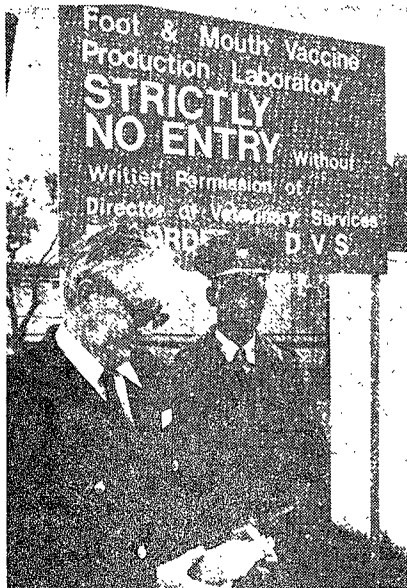
Any cloven-hoofed animal found within a considerable radius of the centre — the perimeters are marked with forbidding signs — is destroyed.

Already the Botswana Government has sold some of its new vaccine to South Africa and Zimbabwe Rhodesia. There is currently an order from SWA/Namibia.

Next year the centre will be expanded and the target is 21-million doses of vaccine a year.

Dr Falconer sees no reason why this remarkable project — which so far has cost nearly R2-million — should not become the foot-and-mouth prevention centre for all of southern Africa.

(C) Africa Co. 1979



Strict security . . . Dr Jack Falconer, Botswana's Director of Animal Health, with a bottle of the vaccine outside the Gaborone laboratory.

# Force landed ZR pilot 'shot 2 cops, hijacked car'

ALL COURTESY

THE Zimbabwe Rhodesian pilot Mr Jan Basson (24), who is being held in Botswana, pulled a revolver and shot two Botswana policemen while they were driving him and his two teenage girl companions away from the place where he had force-landed, according to sources in Gaborone.

According to the sources, the unarmed police fled from their vehicle which was hijacked by Mr Basson. The police radioed for help and, it is understood, the vehicle was stopped by a Botswana Defence Force patrol.

A shot was fired and Mr Basson was injured. It is understood he is presently in Selibe Phikwe hospital. Neither he nor the two policemen are seriously injured.

POST, Thursday November 1, 1979

There has been no official statement by the Botswana Government on the incident so far.

According to Botswana Law if Mr Basson and his companions, 17-year-old Shelley Lind and 16-year-old Janet Williams all from Salisbury, are to be detained further they must appear in court on a holding charge within 48 hours of their arrest.

It is still unclear where they will appear in court or what charges, if any, will eventually be laid against them.

Botswana officials have refused to say where Mr Basson force-landed beyond indicating it was a "restricted area".

The trio were on their way back to Zimbabwe Rhodesia from Rand Airport near Johannesburg when they apparently strayed off course.

NO.	W		A		C		B	
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
0-1	21.76	16.18	40.44	27.11	133.70	119.02	91.30	99.18
1-4	1.17	0.94	2.42	2.39	17.22	16.21	10.23	9.93
5-24	1.05	0.46	1.31	0.74	2.26	1.25	1.64	1.12
25-44	3.02	1.47	4.33	2.48	8.80	4.96	4.78	3.70
45-64	17.46	9.49	26.22	18.72	24.27	17.87	18.06	15.57
65+	73.62	54.55	92.20	82.93	96.90	71.79	53.38	45.89
ALL	9.44	7.40	8.03	5.51	14.62	11.00	8.77	8.13
NO.	19600	15374	2828	1967	16632	12847	18348	13062

NO.	45-64		65+		ALL	
	0.44	0.18	1.84	1.95	0.22	0.23
	1.73	1.04	9.32	6.56	0.56	0.38
	1.73	1.02	8.55	5.71	0.83	0.65
	3.80	3.64	14.69	14.84	1.80	1.96
	199	134	943	761	3765	3145

XVII ACCIDENTS, POISSONINGS AND VIOLENCE (EXTERNAL CAUSE)

NO.	W		A		C		B	
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
0-1	0.85	0.69	0.70	0.31	1.18	1.24	0.32	0.19
1-4	0.49	0.21	0.31	0.27	0.63	0.61	0.21	0.20
5-24	0.71	0.22	0.68	0.20	1.40	0.38	0.68	0.12
25-44	1.18	0.30	1.43	0.37	3.32	0.70	1.22	0.26
45-64	1.25	0.42	1.55	0.40	2.89	0.76	1.10	0.31
65+	1.26	0.71	1.34	0.91	2.19	0.90	1.02	0.53
ALL	0.95	0.33	0.95	0.29	1.91	0.56	0.89	0.20
NO.	1973	677	333	104	2175	652	1868	324

# Botswana crash pilot to be charged

(12) 1/11/79 DD

**GABORONE** — Mr. Jan Basson, a South African-born pilot involved in a shooting incident in Botswana on Monday, will face several charges, including attempted murder.

Mr. Basson will appear in court at a hearing in Gaborone tomorrow morning if he is fit to make the journey from Selibi Phwe.

The two girls held with Mr. Basson — Miss Shelley Lind, 17, and Miss Janet Williams, 16 — were released by the Botswana authorities at the Rhodesian border shortly before 11 p.m. yesterday.

According to assistant police commissioner Kevin Cullinan, head of

the Botswana CID, the most serious of the charges being faced by Mr. Basson is attempted murder.

Mr. Basson is alleged to have fired on five unarmed policemen in the Tuli Block after making a forced landing.

Two of the policemen, Sergeant Botsoa and Constable Molodi, are in hospital at Selibi Phwe, a mining settlement near Francistown.

Constable Molodi is said to be in a serious condition in hospital with a bullet wound in his back and shoulder.

Mr. Cullinan said several other charges were being investigated against Mr. Basson, 24, a South

African citizen who lives in Salisbury.

The charges are: unauthorized possession of a firearm, landing in a restricted area, theft of a police vehicle and resisting arrest.

Mr. Cullinan said the communications system in Botswana was such that with the exception of the settling up road blocks and ambushes to cut off any possible line of escape.

According to Mr. Cullinan, Mr. Basson had endangered the lives of his two teenage passengers by attempting to flee.

He emphasised that the danger was particularly

acute as the roadblocks had been warned that two policemen had been shot.

"Under those circumstances it would not have been surprising if the soldiers manning the roadblocks had opened fire first and asked questions afterwards," Mr. Cullinan said.

He said the decision to release the two girls had come from a higher authority and he was not in a position to comment on the reasons for their release.

According to Mr. Cullinan, Miss Lind and Miss Williams were taken under escort to the Rhodesian border near Plumtree where they were handed over to Rhodesian

authorities.

It is understood the two girls were undergoing a debriefing session yesterday afternoon as no official statement on the occasion of their release had been received by late yesterday.

The official government newspaper, the Botswana Daily News, has reported the incident in a low profile manner, carrying only a brief four paragraph reference to it on the bottom of its front page yesterday.

A spokesman at Gaborone's central police station said the policemen injured in Monday's shooting incident were on

a routine patrol of the area in which Mr. Basson's aircraft made its landing.

The policemen who, like all Botswana's police, were unarmed, were working that evening in the Tuli Block under the local regulations in force to combat foot and mouth disease in cattle.

Speculation about what occurred and led up to the incident was still intense yesterday.

Some sources suggested that Mr. Basson may have been under the impression that his forced landing took place inside Rhodesia. The men who approached him were guerillas — DDC.

# The ultimate in

# do-it-yourself

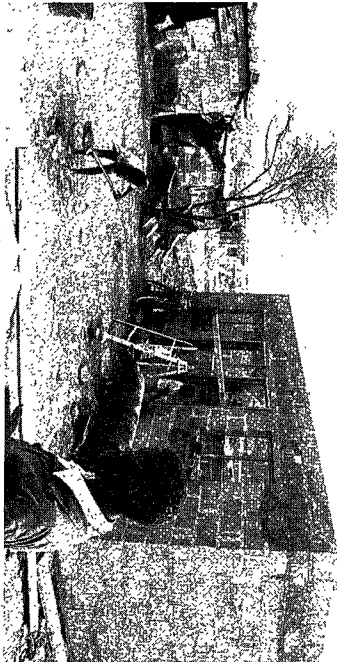
POST Africa News Service

GABORONE — James Moruakgomo, slum dweller, has, late in his 50th decade, at last come home.

He has done so under a Botswana Government plan which delegates at a recent third world housing conference acclaimed as the best of its kind in Africa.

Botswana's Self Help Housing Agency (SHHA) has, at low cost, brought improvements in Moruakgomo's life which previously he only

Slum dweller James Moruakgomo, his family labouring away behind him, stands before the old and the new: his cardboard shack on the left and his new house on the right.



ter of cardboard shack-wood, Moruakgomo soon move into a sturdy little house of brick, mortar and windows with running water outside and, incredible in any African slum, his own toilet.

And all this has cost Moruakgomo just over R100 which he has 15 years to repay.

The SHHA was Botswana's way of meeting one of the third world's gravest problems: urban housing for the masses. "The money was good then but the dust caught me and the work was hard."

Back home in Botswana he is effectively a man split in two, between his construction job in Gaborone and his few cattle and fields in the bush. Like peasants all over Africa, Moruakgomo would have preferred to stay with his lands, but the city was where the

(Lazarus v Rand Steam Laundries (1946) (T) at p. 51. See also Voet, 45, T. 12, E. D. L. 97; Swift v Cohen, 1924, O. P. D. T. P. D. 276; Hersman v Shapiro and Co. S. A. Citrus, 1930 A. D. 452

Supp. All over Africa the results are the same: hectares of slum dwellings fashioned from plastic, wood, cardboard and bits of iron. They are rank, unhealthy places, wallowing in sodden misery in the wet and foul in the heat.

SHHA's approach is revolutionary: the government can't build houses for all and even if it could the people could not afford the rent, so let the people build the houses themselves.

SHHA teams surveyed new development sites, apportioned plots, laid on water, garbage removal and toilet facilities for each, bought huge stocks of building material and the scheme was under way.

Slum dwellers were graded according to their degree of misery and the worst-off were given priority.

They could borrow R600 worth of bricks, doors, roofing and the rest from the government and a building plan cost a rand or two more.

Moruakgomo's house is now complete save for the windows, doors and roof. It will take him only a few weeks more.

He is paying off his debt to the Government faster than he needs to for he wants another loan to expand his house.

Soon he will be able to tear down the cardboard shack which has been home for months past. He wants to plant vegetables where the horrible structure now stands.

194 at 198; Morkel Ltd v Morkel Ltd (1930) 1930 A. D. 452

If there be the more available led better could obtain or in Lights (Pt) of the Uniform Ruyn Broers,

e that a plan has suffered cheque drawn are sufficient on sui generali to have been is manifest 36. See also ank v Marquee J.; 237 by Hi

to exist in t right which ought to vind tive Society doubtful. Wi al damages" nt a declarati 1959, and th

minal damage dskrif at pp 3167-3186

12

POST, Tuesday, November 6, 1979

Page 9

# \$4.4-m loan for Botswana

Sun. Express

11/11/79

(12)

## Business Reporter

THE World Bank will provide a \$4.4-million loan to Botswana to improve and increase the water supply serving Francistown, one of two major urban centres in this southern African country's northeast region.

The project, costing a total of \$6.7-million, will benefit some 27 000 inhabitants of the town, about one half of whom earn less than \$291 per year and who are among the country's poor.

The project is based on surface water development and will finance

the construction of a 26km long pipeline to convey additional water supplies from the Shashe Dam Reservoir to Francistown.

Yields from Francistown's present groundwater sources are limited and the quality is often poor.

Improvement in the quality of drinking water is expected to reduce the high incidence of water-related diseases.

To support urban and industrial development in the region, the government intends that all urban populations have access to safe water by the

early 1980s.

Major water supply extensions are planned for the towns of Gaborone, Lobatse, and Francistown.

This project also includes funds for consultant services to investigate raising the Gaborone Dam, which currently supplies Gaborone's water requirements and is a major source of water for Lobatse.

This is the second World Bank loan for a water supply project in Botswana. The \$4.4 million loan is for 20 years, including five years of grace, with interest at 7.9% per annum.



12 Star  
12/11/79

The recent landing of a Zimbabwe Rhodesian aircraft in a restricted part of Botswana and subsequent shooting of two policemen highlighted the problems which must be faced by Botswana's military commander, Deon du Plessis, of The Star's Africa News Service, reports from Gaborone.



Major-General Mompoti Merafhe addressing his troops. On his left is his deputy, Brigadier Ian Khama, son of Botswana's President.

# ZR troops a border menace to Botswana

Zimbabwe Rhodesia haunts the working life of Major-General Mompoti Merafhe, commander of the Botswana Defence Force.

With his small, 30-month-old army General Merafhe must guard a country roughly the size of France, and more especially the 640 kilometres of common frontier with war-ravaged Zimbabwe Rhodesia.

In terms of Botswana's policy General Merafhe's men must intercept and disarm guerrillas who cross the Zambezi from Zambia and use Botswana as a jump-off point for forays into western Zimbabwe Rhodesia.

Equally the Botswana army must keep out Salisbury's troops who have regularly plunged across the frontier in search of guerilla bases and collaborators — "which do not exist in Botswana".

In an exclusive interview at his Gaborone headquarters General Merafhe made it clear he has more problems with Zimbabwe Rhodesian government troops than with the guerillas.

## Weakness

He accused Salisbury of "reckless" disregard for Botswana's borders and, citing a recent case where Zimbabwe Rhodesian commandos cut the throat of a civilian nightwatchman during a night-time raid on Francistown, of "terrorist action".

Botswana's view had always been that her very weakness — up to April 1977 she only had a small para-military Police Mobile Unit — was her best defence.

But, said General Merafhe, the Salisbury military high command took advantage of the "security through weakness" philosophy.

"The Rhodesians were coming into our country, killing people along the border and harassing others. The government couldn't sit idle. At least we had to create an atmosphere of risk for those who come across our borders with aggressive intentions."

So, primarily because of the Rhodesian threat, the Police Mobile Unit became the nucleus of the BDF and General Merafhe, formerly deputy commissioner of police, became the nation's first military commander.

## Ambush

In "creating an atmosphere of risk" there have already been "scores" of clashes with Rhodesian, and subsequently Zimbabwe Rhodesian, troops.

In March last year the BDF lost 15 men when a convoy inside Botswana was ambushed by Rhodesian raiders.

Salisbury claimed the BDF was aiding Mr Joshua Nkomo's Zipra guerillas — a claim hotly denied by Gaborone.

General Merafhe also rejects Salisbury's claims that BDF troops provoke

many incidents by "firing across the border" as a "load of rubbish."

The BDF is what its name implies, he insists: a defence force. It has no aggressive intentions.

Botswana is a poor, sparsely populated country (the population is about 750 000) and funds for the army must be channelled from other development projects.

## Mobility

The budget for BDF development this year is small. Nevertheless, the BDF now has a small air-wing, equipped primarily with Britten Norman Defender patrol aircraft and larger Belfast-built Skyvan transports, and although General Merafhe would not be specific about sources and details of supply, he vowed: "I can tell you we are a force to reckon with."

Because of the huge border with Zimbabwe Rhodesia and the relative lack of manpower one cornerstone of the BDF is mobility.

British-built trucks and four-wheel-drive transports in BDF colours are a common sight in Gaborone's streets.

A severe blow was dealt the BDF's reputation last year when a patrol shot and killed two South African game wardens, Billy de Beer and Mike Arden, and a British visitor, Nicholas Love, in the Tull Block.

The patrol leader, Warrant Officer Ompatile Tswaipe, was indicted for murder in the High Court in Lobatse, but was discharged because of conflicting evidence.

## Public

Of the whole incident General Merafhe says: "This was very unfortunate, very regrettable. But this is a war situation and people do get killed. It happens in Rhodesia every day, and one never hears anything more. However, I am not suggesting that we should judge our standards by the Rhodesian standards."

"In our case Tswaipe went on trial and we washed our dirty linen in public."

There have been no problems with Mr Nkomo's guerillas, said the general.

Invariably, when confronted by the BDF inside Botswana, they give up their weapons without a fight. "They don't like to do it but they do," said General Merafhe.

Botswana shares frontiers with South Africa and SWA/Namibia as well and so far, says the general, there are no problems there either.

## Respect

"I'm not going to say that South Africa presents any threat. They respect our sovereignty. There is no problem with them. It is difficult to predict whether the peace will continue indefinitely. I hope it does."

# Khama: we didn't attend

GABORONE: Botswana has denied attending a secret meeting in Pretoria to discuss a proposed constellation of Southern African states.

The office of the President, Sir Seretse Khama, said in a statement yesterday that a report in a South African Sunday newspaper that Botswana was among 11 countries that attended the meeting, was incorrect.

The statement reads: "The office of the President wishes to state most emphatically that Botswana has not attended and would never even have considered attending any such meeting."

"To do so would have been contrary to the principles which Botswana has consistently upheld in relation to the problems of Southern Africa.

"These principles are quite well known, and nothing at all has happened which might lead the government of Botswana to consider departing from them." — SAPA.

DAILY DISPATCH  
CLASSIFIED ADS

Phone  
32330/1/2/3/4